RECORDS

OF

THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

VOLUME XIX.

Published by order of His Excellency the Governor General of India in Council.

CALCUTTA:
SOLD AT THE OFFICE OF THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY,
AND BY ALL BOOKSELLERS;
LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO.

MDCCCLXXXVI.

CALCUTTA:
PRINTED BY THE SUPERINTENDENT OF GOVERNMENT PRINTING, INDIA.
1886.

CONTENTS.

PART 1. — PAGE

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA, AND OF THE GEOLOGICAL MUSEUM, CALCUTTA, FOR THE YEAR 1885 1

Report *on the* International Geological Congress *of* Berlin, *by* W. T. BLANFORD, LL.D., F.R.S. 13

Note on some Palæozoic Fossils *recently collected by* Dr. H. WARTH, *in the* Olive group *of the* Salt-range, *by* W. WAAGEN, PH.D., F.G.S. (With a plate) . . 22

Memorandum on the Correlation *of the* Indian *and* Australian coal-bearing beds, *by* R. D. OLDHAM, A.R.S.M., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India* . 39

Afghan *and* Persian Field notes, *by* C. L. GRIESBACH, F.G.S., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India, on duty with the Afghan Boundary Commission* 48

Notes on the Section *from* Simla *to* Wangtu, *and on the* petrological character *of the* Amphibolites *and* Quartz-Diorites *of the* Sutlej *valley, by* COLONEL C. A. McMAHON, F.G.S. (With a plate) 65

PART 2.

Notes on the Geology of parts of Bellary *and* Anantapur Districts, *by* R. B. FOOTE, F.G.S., *Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (With a map) . . . 97

Geology of the Upper Dehing *basin in the* Singpho Hills, *by* TOM D. LATOUCHE, B.A., *Geological Survey of India.* (With a map) 111

On the microscopic characters *of some* Eruptive Rocks *from the Central* Himalayas, *by* COLONEL C. A. McMAHON, F.G.S. 115

Preliminary note on the Mammalia *of the* Karnul Caves, *by* R. LYDEKKER, B.A., F.G.S., &c. 120

Memorandum on the prospects of finding coal *in* Western Rajputana, *by* R. D. OLDHAM, A.R.S.M., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India* . 122

A note on the Olive Group *of the* Salt-range, *by* R. D. OLDHAM, A.R.S.M., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India* 127

Memorandum *on the discussion regarding the* boulder-beds *of the* Salt-range, *by* H. B. MEDLICOTT, *Director of the Geological Survey of India* 131

*Note on the*Gondwana Homotaxis, *by* R. LYDEKKER, B.A., F.G.S. . . . 133

PART 3.

Geological Sketch of the Vizagapatam District, *Madras, by* WILLIAM KING, B.A., D.Sc., *Superintendent, Geological Survey of India* 143

Preliminary note on the Geology *of* Northern Jesalmer (with a map), *by* R. D. OLDHAM, A.R.S.M., *Officiating Superintendent, Geological Surveg of India* . 157

Notes on the microscopic structure *of some specimens of the* Maláni rocks *of the* Arvali region, *by* COLONEL C. A. McMAHON, F.G.S. 161

Memorandum on the Malanjkhandi copper ore, *in the* Balaghat *District, Central Provinces, by* WILLIAM KING, B.A., D.Sc., *Superintendent, Geological Survey of Iadın* 165

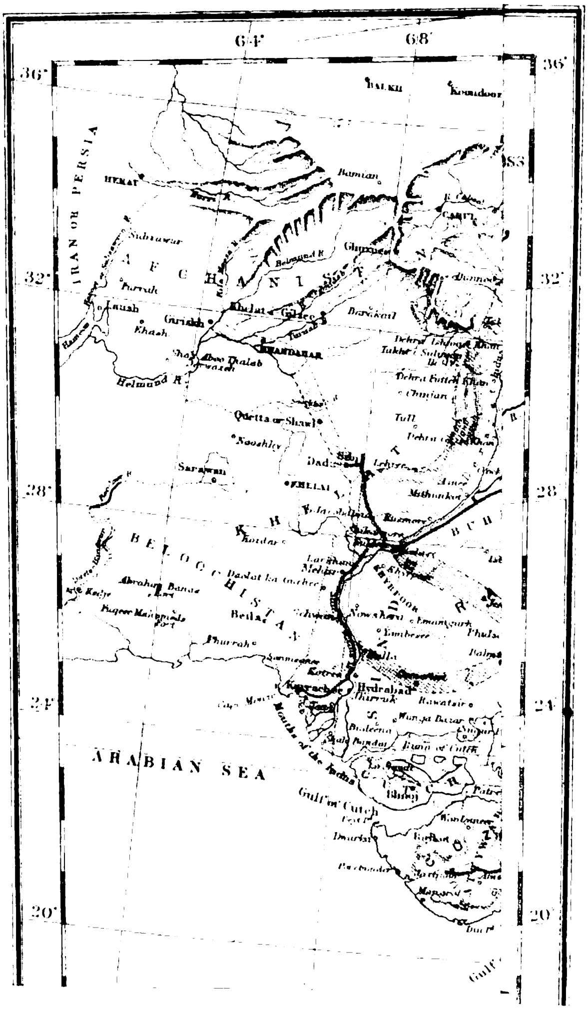
PART 4. PAGE

Note on the occurrence of petroleum *in* India, *by* H. B. MEDLICOTT, *Geological Survey of India.* (With two plates) 185
Report on the Petroleum Exploration at Khátan, *by* R. A. TOWNSEND, *Superintendent of Petroleum Explorations in Baluchistan* (Plate I, fig. 4) . . . 204
Boring Exploration *in the* Chhattisgarh Coal-fields, *by* WILLIAM KING, B.A., D.Sc., *Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (With map and plate) . . 210
Field-Notes *from* Afghanistán: (*No. 3*), Turkistán, *by* C. L. GRIESBACH, F.G.S., *Geological Survey of India* (*on duty with the Afghan Boundary Commission*) . 235
Notice of a fiery Eruption *from one of the* mud volcanoes of Cheduba Island, Arakan 268
Notice of the Nammianthal aerolite, *by* H. B. MEDLICOTT, *Geological Survey of India* . . . . *ib.*
Analysis of Gold-dust *from the* Meza Valley, Upper Burma, *by* R. ROMANIS, D.Sc., *Chemical Examiner to the Government of Burma* . . . . . . *ib.*

ADDITIONS TO THE MUSEUM 88, 134, 166, 270
ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY 88, 135, 167, 270

ERRATA.

Page 74, insert '*none in*' at beginning of line 2 (in some copies).
" 119, line 17, for *rocks* read *cracks*.
" 121, a terminal *h* has got in by mistake in 3 words.


64°
68°
36°
32°
28°
24°
20°
IRAN OR PERSIA
HERAT
Bamian
AFGHANISTAN
Helmund R.
Furrah
Girishk
KHANDAHAR
Quetta or Shawl
Dadur
Sibi
KELAT
BELOOCHISTAN
Kurrachee
Hydrabad
Kotree
ARABIAN SEA
Gulf of Cutch
Mouths of the Indus
Dwarka
Balkh
Koondooz
Ghuznee
Dehra Ismail Khan
Dehra Ghazi Khan
Sarawan
Noushky

RECORDS

OF

THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Part 1.] 1886. **[February.**

Annual Report of the Geological Survey of India, and of the Geological Museum, Calcutta, for the year 1885.

A discovery of great interest to Indian geology was made in the year under review; and it affords as striking an instance as could be quoted of the magic light that can be thrown upon stratigraphical puzzles by a simple find of fossils. We owe the discovery to Dr. H. Warth, who was some time ago in charge of the great Mayo salt mines at Khewra, in the midst of the most interesting geological sections in India; and he then contributed not a little to our knowledge through his intelligent zeal in collecting fossils, as the students of Dr. Waagen's description of the Salt-range fossils in the Palæontologia Indica cannot fail to notice. Dr. Warth has again lately been deputed on other duty in the same neighbourhood, and his industry in the cause of geology has now met with signal reward. In February last I received from him a small box of fossils, of which he wrote—"Besides these fragments you will find in the tin box a broken pebble wrapped in green paper. You will notice that the pebble contains a fossil. The pebble was found at Choya Saidan Shah, loose amongst other pebbles which had weathered out of the pebble bed or cretaceous (?) conglomerate to which Wynne refers at page 104 of his Salt-range Memoir. The pebbles and boulders consist usually of crystalline rocks, but it appears that there are also fossiliferous rock pebbles amongst them. In case you can get this fossil determined I would thank you for letting me know the result." The fossil was very distinctly a *Conularia*, which is, according to the books, of middle or lower palæozoic age; but I sent it by next post to Dr. Waagen, whose first impression regarding it was given in a letter dated 25th of March: "The fossil you sent me is really a *Conularia* and comes probably from silurian strata, being carried down from the Himalayas either by ice action or by floods, during upper cretaceous times." Having no preconceptions against the occurrence of silurian deposits in the Salt-range itself, I could not for a moment concur as to the derivation suggested; and Dr. Warth's further pursuit of this exciting clue soon determined that the so-called pebbles are *in situ*, their form being concretionary and not due to water wear. A large collection of these and a few other associated fossils were sent by him to Dr. Waagen, and form the material of his very interesting paper in the current number of the Records. The boulder bed hitherto placed, not without misgivings (for the similarity of the boulder beds throughout the range has always been noticed), with the cretaceous olive-series at the east end of the Salt-range, being thus proved to be palæozoic, its affiliation with the boulder beds beneath Dr. Waagen's Productus-limestone became at once an obvious necessity. Dr. Waagen seems inclined still to include this zone in his Productus-limestone series; but with such marked unconformity, and the distinct facies of the small fauna now described, the proceeding would seem somewhat to strain the practice usual in such matters. Still more difficult will it now appear to retain the Neobolus-beds of the east Salt-range as a member of the Productus-limestone series. The emendation proposed by Dr. Waagen (at page 3 of his Salt-range fossils) of Mr. Wynne's rough classification of these deposits will probably have to be reconsidered. In the connection presently to be noticed, the name 'Productus-limestone' chosen by Dr. Waagen for the upper palæozoic series of the Salt-range promises to be confusing, for the rock elsewhere *underlying* the supposed equivalents of the Talchirs is sometimes quoted as a Productus-limestone.

The important corrections made in the stratigraphy of the Salt-range by this find of fossils are perhaps of less interest themselves than is their bearing upon the correlations of our Indian Gondwana rock system; and this inference is almost as obvious as the primary one. A single great glacial boulder deposit of palæozoic age, and distinctively of southern derivation, being established in the Salt-range, it was impossible not to conjecture its identification with the Talchir glacial deposits found almost everywhere at the base of the Gondwana rocks of peninsular India. Ever since the origin of the Survey the correlation of the great isolated plant-bearing series, for which I proposed the name Gondwana under which it is now known, has been an object of inquiry and contention. The correspondence of some of these fossil plants with those associated with oolitic marine fossils in Cutch as previously described by Captain Grant was recognised from the first; and the more exact correlation on that side was established by Dr. Feistmantel's identifying the flora of the topmost (Jabalpur) group of the Gondwana sequence with the Umia horizon (top jurassic) of Cutch. The lower Gondwana or Damuda flora is not represented in Cutch, and for it the nearest known standard of comparison was in Australia, where some coal-beds with a flora more or less resembling that of the Damuda series are distinctly interstratified with beds containing a marine fauna of well-marked lower-carboniferous facies. This very strong evidence was accepted by Dr. Oldham as presumptive proof of the palæozoic age of the Damuda formation; and he went a little further in endeavouring to show that the Damuda flora itself might be reconciled to the palæozoic type. This view was strongly contested by the palæo-botanists, who on their side endeavoured to discredit the stratigraphical facts of continuous sequence and interstratification. Thus both parties, actuated by the same presumption of an assumed necessary correspondence between two distinct lines of palæontological evidence, committed the mistake of doing violence to fact. It need hardly be said that fact has proved the stronger: the facts on both sides remain fast, while only the preconception has to make way for a fact of a higher order. Dr. Feistmantel established to the satisfaction of competent judges that the Damuda (including the Talchir) flora is distinctively mesozoic: and the compromise with which he supposed the controversy would be closed[1] was, the provisional identification of the Bacchus-Marsh glacial boulder bed of Victoria (which he had fairly identified with the Talchir boulder bed of India) with the Haukesbury horizon of the New South Wales sequence, thus putting out of court the obnoxious interstratification, which occurs well below the Haukesbury beds. But now comes the announcement of the identification of the Talchirs with a well-established carboniferous glacial boulder bed within the borders of India itself. Of course it is so far open to deny the identification, and to assume two widely distinct glacial periods in the Indian region, for the Salt-range is several hundred miles distant from the nearest known appearance of Talchirs, and no fossils common to both have been found. This stand would probably be made but for the strange coincidence that the same view has arisen contemporaneously from a wholly independent quarter.

During the past summer Mr. R. D. Oldham took privilege leave for a trip to Australia and obtained two months' extension on duty, to enable him to see something of the Gondwana rocks of that region. The result of his observations is published in the current number of the Records. His paper reached me within the same week as Dr. Waagen's, each writer being wholly unaware of what the other was about. The case is stated very clearly, and it is a strong one, and far more natural-like than the compromise proposed by Dr. Feistmantel. Mr. Oldham of course reaffirms the distinct interstratification of the Newcastle and Stony Creek coal-beds of Gondwana affinities, with the marine palæozoics, a point that no observer has questioned. But with and beneath these he calls attention to glacial boulder deposits that represent the similar beds of Bacchus-Marsh far more adequately than does anything of that kind found in the Haukesbury beds. This is of course a point for Australian geologists to work out. Meanwhile the verisimilitude of the combined evidence would seem conclusive in favour of the original view of the palæozoic age of the lower Gondwana deposits, as continuously contended for by Dr. Blanford, who made the original descriptions of the lower Gondwana groups from his surveys of the Raniganj and Talchir coal-fields. The general interest of this determination is very great: it would be, so far as I know, the first clear and broad case to confirm the assertion made twenty-five years ago by Professor Huxley when introducing the term 'homotaxis'; for it shows that a full-blown mesozoic flora in one region of the earth was contemporaneous with a full-blown palæozoic flora in another region. It is the point for which Dr. Blanford made out so good a case in his address to the Geological Section of the British Asociation at Montreal in 1884; but it is a great step from argument to conclusive proof. Had the workers on both sides duly profited by Professor Huxley's warning, the preconceptions that have so distracted our understanding should not

[1] Pal. Ind., Gondwana Flora, vol. III, part 2, pp. 130-32.

have arisen. There is however no occasion to discredit palæo-botanical evidence; it bears a full share of credit in the result that has been attained.

In developing the inferences to be drawn from the correlation of the Talchir with the Salt-range boulder beds, Dr. Waagen has overlooked the fact that Mr. Oldham gave a very circumstantial discussion of what is substantially the same problem in his paper published in the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal for 1884 (duly noticed in my last Annual Report) on the Talchir glacial period as embracing Australia and South Africa. Mr. Oldham has now himself brought the best evidence for the small correction in time that makes the two positions identical. In connection with these speculations I would venture with diffidence to mention a possible objection that has occurred to me regarding the great liberty taken in raising and sinking continents at discretion. The argument upon which these performances depend requires in some form the doctrine of specific centres: has that survival of old times been duly modified in accordance with principles now accepted? Can it with any plausibility be asserted that under similar trains of conditions, such as may reasonably be supposed to have occurred in distantly separated parts of the earth, forms within the loose limits of specific identity might not arise from wholly distinct stocks? The dogma of biogenesis is similarly implicated as an occult influence in such questions, its operation being inscrutable; so far its appropriate service (*qua* dogma) has been as a fresh quicksand for discomfited theologians to build castles upon.

CHHATTISGARH.
Dr. King.

The work in Chhattisgarh includes two distinct geological areas; the Vindhyan basin of the upper Mahanadi, and the chain of Gondwana rocks, with coal measures, passing along its north-east border from Sambulpur into connection with the Rewah basin. Cursory traverses of this ground were made some time ago by Mr. Blanford, Mr. Ball, and myself; and a portion of the coal-fields was mapped by Mr. Ball. The Vindhyans are for the most part quite flat, forming the open plains of Chhattisgarh; but along the west boundary there is some obscurity regarding their relation to the rocks forming the Saletekri hills. When I traversed these rocks in 1866, it seemed to me that the Vindhyans of the plains partook in the disturbance and were at least partly represented in the hill rocks in the Chilpi Ghat section, and that all the rocks there were of the same family, in the same way as occurs among the Vindhyan groups of the Karnul-Kadapah basin. The progress made in this investigation is well elucidated in Dr. King's report, published (with a map) in the Records for last November.

Among the Gondwana rocks, Dr. King was chiefly engaged in directing the practical exploration of the Rampur coal-field, which is the southern portion of the Raigarh and Hingir basin formerly surveyed by Mr. Ball (in 1876). This ground was selected as being nearest to the proposed line of railway. The sites for borings selected by Dr. King were well placed, for the coal was struck as expected, but unfortunately its quality has proved uniformly bad. Samples taken at every foot of each seam were carefully assayed in the Survey laboratory, but the proportion of ash in the samples ranged from 27 to 44 per cent., 23 per cent. being the lowest amount in any partial sample. Mr. Stewart, the Assistant Mining Engineer in immediate charge of the borings, has had much experience in the work, formerly in the Satpura basin and lately under Mr. Hughes in South Rewa; so there is every ground for confidence in the care exercised. The same disappointing results have continued up to date; so Dr. King is arranging to move the boring operations to a new field, though unavoidably less favourably placed with reference to the line of railway as now projected.

Dr. King reports with satisfaction of the work done by Sub-Assistant Hira Lal in tracing simple boundaries.

Mr. Bose.

Mr. Bose made a wide traverse of the Vindhyans to the south and south-west. The defects brought to notice by his previous season's work are not such as can be quickly rectified; he still displays a very inadequate conception of the detailed study of rocks in the field. He is now working under the immediate direction of Dr. King.

SOUTH INDIA.
Mr. Foote.

During the season 1884-85, Mr. Foote was able to take up his survey in the Bellary District, from which he had been called away in the previous season to search for coal in the gneiss of Hyderabad. The Sandur hills, to the west of Bellary, were the principal object of investigation; they are formed by one of the bands of transition rocks that traverse the peninsula more or less continuously with a north-north-westerly trend, and are all remnants of a once wide-spread formation which Mr. Foote now unites and distinguishes as the Dharwar series, as shown to be unconformable to the gneiss, with which it has been intimately associatad by complete folding together. In the Sandur hills they contain masses of rich hæmatite.

Wadjra Karur diamond field.

Mr. Foote made a careful examination of the well-known diamond field at Wadjra Karur to which special interest has lately been attracted on account of the mining operations started there by Messrs. Orr & Sons of Madras. The mother-rock of the diamond has of course been an object of special search, but hitherto without avail in India, for in the oldest rocks in which this gem is found, the gravel-stones at the base of the upper-Vindhyans, it is only a transported pebble like the rest of its associates. It seemed as if at last the original matrix had been found at Wadjra Karur in a 'pipe' or 'neck' of a peculiar tuff-like trappean rock observed there by an explorer from South Africa, who declared this rock to be identical with the famous diamond matrix of Kimberley. It was upon this very tempting inducement that the works in question were started; but as yet no speck of the gem has rewarded the endeavour. Mr. Foote says that the rock is quite unique in his extensive experience in South India, and is completely isolated in the surrounding epidotic granite gneiss. The position is within a few miles to the west of the Kadapa-Karnul Vindhyan basin in which diamonds are extracted from the Banaganpilly sandstone, and Mr. Foote sought diligently for any outlying remnant of that rock in the neighbourhood of Wadjra Karur, but there certainly is none now recognisable, though of course this would not preclude such an origin for the local debris. It is difficult however to relinquish hope in the otherwise extraordinary coincidence of the occurrence of so peculiar a rock where diamonds have certainly been found in considerable number and of unusual size.

The Caves.

In the Bellary district Mr. Foote was within visiting reach of the Billa Surgam caves in Karnul where his son, Lieutenant Foote, R.A., was carrying on explorations under his direction. At the close of the season the spoils were taken to Madras and carefully sorted—a work of no small labour seeing that the registered specimens amounted to some 4,700. A notice of the excavations made, with an abstract of the results, was published in the Records for November last. The exploration was extensive and thorough, and it must be said that the expectations, which chiefly related to prehistoric human remains, have been so far disappointed. The collections have now been despatched to Mr. Lydekker for examination, and for description so far as may be desirable. Further exploration may fairly be postponed till the result is known. A reason for this partial failure may perhaps be suggested in the fact that these caves seem to be and to have always been dripping and even water-channels in the wet season, whereas it is only in caves suited for shelter and even residence that more perfect remains of man or other animals may be expected to occur.

RAJPUTANA: *Mr. Hacket.*

Mr. Hacket returned from furlough towards the end of November 1884, and got into camp at Palampur on the 5th December. He covered a large area (some 3,000 square miles) of new ground in Meywar, in continuation of his previous work to the north. It is entirely composed of the same obscure rocks—the schists, limestones and quartzites of the Arvali system in transitional relation with gneiss and granite masses. Mount Abu is a mass of coarse highly felspathic gneiss. It will need much time and labour to unravel the normal sequence of these very intricate formations.

Mr. Griesbach.

Mr. Griesbach contributed to the February number of the Records a small instalment of his observations with the Afghan Boundary Commission. The southern route taken to Herat crossed the continuations of the tertiary and cretaceous formations previously described by him at and west of Kandahar (Memoirs, XVIII, 1), the hippuritic limestone being very prominent, with copious intrusions of basic trap and syenitic granite. In the axial range of the Siah Koh and Doshakh-south of the Herat valley, palæozoic rocks make their first appearance, as represented by a carboniferous Productus-limestone, dipping northwards towards the Hari Rud valley. The Paropamisus range, north of the valley, seems to be largely made up of a great plant-bearing series which Mr. Griesbach provisionally parallels with the Indian Gondwana system, conjecturing that it overlies the carboniferous Productus-limestone. In notes of a year's later date, in the current number of the Records, Mr. Griesbach adheres to this general rock sequence, and describes its distribution in the Binalat and other ranges of eastern Khorasan.

THE ANDAMANS: *Mr. Oldham.*

The result of Mr. Oldham's observations in the Andamans is published with a map in the Records for last August. It gives the classification and distribution of the rocks so far as he was able to see them, with a digest of all previous explorations. The opportunity afforded by the Topographical Survey operations can only be said to have been better than nothing; when every move could only be as suited a totally different object, there was no possibility of continuous geological observations.

During the current season Mr. Oldham is making a tour through the geologically unexplored desert region of north-western Rajputana, and will resume his Himalayan work in the spring. In a letter just received from him, dated the 28th Jaunary, he makes an announcement of great interest relating to the discussions noticed above. Referring to the boulder beds of Lowo mentioned by Mr. Blanford in his paper on the Indian Desert between Sind and Rajputana (Records, vol. X, p. 16), Mr. Oldham finds them spreading over a large area, and says—" they are certainly post-Vindhyan and at the base of the series which runs up into the jurassics, so can hardly but be Talchir.

NORTH-EAST FRONTIER: *Mr. LaTouche,*

Mr. LaTouche was again (at my request) diverted from his appointed work in the Garo Hills to take advantage of the topographical exploration party to the head waters of the Dehing on the extreme east frontier of Assam. As everywhere in that region, the conditions are very unfavourable for geological observations, on account of the dense vegetation. It has however been ascertained that the whole upper valley of the Dehing is occupied by tertiary deposits, chiefly sandstones, while the actual crest of the ridges to north and east are of crystalline rocks; whether any small outcrop of older strata intervened, could not be made out. By an unfortunate error of judgment we have been deprived of what might have more than compensated for the interruption of our regular work: a small detachment of the party crossed the watershed, and made some days' march to the north-west branch of the Irawadi; the two officers who went on this trip were in the same line of work, and the only man of the party whose eyes were something more than optical instruments was left behind. It would be more to the credit of the service and for the public advantage if on such occasions petty considerations of seniority were laid aside.

THE PENCH COAL-FIELD: *Mr. Jones.*

Mr. Jones did a good season's work in mapping the whole area hitherto known as the Pench coal-field and for some distance to the west in the direction of the Shahpur coal-field on the same (south) side of the Satpura Gondwana basin. He has added several new outcrops of coal to those marked many years ago by Mr. Blanford and Major Ashburner. There seemed at first an intention on the part of the Chief Commissioner of the Central Provinces to take advantage of Mr. Jones' presence to have the measures tested by trial borings, but the old difficulty regarding this field has again prevailed: it is too remote and inaccessible for a special coal line in either direction to be remunerative, and the authorities consider that as a through-line it would not lead to any important traffic.

THE KASHMIR EARTHQUAKE.

The earthquake in Kashmir occurred just at the close of the field season and Mr. Jones was deputed to report upon it. The same cause that made it so disastrous in respect of loss of life—the mode of construction of the native houses, whereby the heavy earthen roofs simply collapsed between the crumbling walls—left little opportunity for critical observation of direction. Mr. Jones' report, in the Records for November, seems to make the most of what facts he could collect. It was especially unfortunate that Sir Oliver St. John was laid up with illness during the time of Mr. Jones' visit, thus depriving him of invaluable assistance in gaining information. Sir Oliver considers that the distribution of maximum ruin would indicate for the focus a position more to the north-west than that assigned by Mr. Jones.

THE KUMAUN HIMALAYA: *Mr. Middlemiss.*

During last season Mr. Middlemiss had the north-west Himalaya all to himself, and he was very near making another distinguished mark in the year's calendar by an important find of fossils. Even more than peninsular India, the Lower Himalayan region has ever been a perplexity to us for want of fossil guidance. The few obscure fossils found by myself in 1861 in the Tal river section, at the east end of the Dehra Dun, have remained ever since the only known organic remains older than nummulitic south of the snowy range, although repeated search has been made by expert geologists and others. Some miles to the east of the Tal, but in the same set of beds, Mr. Middlemiss collected a more numerous and somewhat better set of fossils, and with laudable enthusiasm he made an attempt to recognise their facies and to assign a horizon for them, as was announced in the Records for May last. When brought down to Calcutta we were unable to confirm the opinion passed upon them, and as we are most unfortunately at present without a palæontologist, the whole were sent to Dr. Waagen with much hope that he would give us a clue. In this we were disappointed; even this high authority can only say of them that the facies seems rather mesozoic than palæozoic, thus at least partially confirming Mr. Middlemiss' diagnosis. The prospect has however been brightened by this discovery; Mr. Middlemiss has traced these beds over a considerable area in Kumaun and they must ere long yield something intelligible.

In a letter (dated 28th January) just received from Mr. Middlemiss he announces an important correction in the position he had assigned for these fossiliferous beds of the Tal. In the sections described by him in May last the fossiliferous group seemed to underlie the massive limestone of the overhanging ridge. He has recently found clear sections in the gorge of the Ganges showing that the normal position of the Tal group is above the massive limestone, and there next below the nummulitic band.

THE BENGAL EARTHQUAKE.

The Bengal earthquake also happened conveniently during the recess from field work, and Mr. Middlemiss was entrusted with the investigation. He was fortunate in securing tolerably good observations in positions favourable for ascertaining the focus of the shock.

Publications.—Two Memoirs were published during the year, being Mr. Hughes' report on the southern coal-fields of the Rewah Gondwana basin, with a large map of this very extensive area, and several small maps of some special coal-fields, forming part 3 of volume XXI; and part 4 of the same volume, being Mr. Mallet's description of the volcanoes of Barren Island and Narcondam.

The Records for the year, being volume XVIII of the series, contain twenty-nine articles of various interest on current work relating to the geology of India.

Although we are still deprived of the services of a palæontologist in India whereby much inconvenience and delay has been caused both in our field work and in the museum, the publication of the *Palæontologia Indica* has made fair progress during the year, thanks to the special arrangements made for this most important work, and to the generous co-operation of palæontologists. Of series XIV, fasciculus 5 of part 3, describing the fossil Echinoidea from the Gáj or miocene series of Sind, was brought out during the year by Professor Martin Duncan and Mr. Percy Sladen. The concluding part of this volume is now in the press.

Of Dr. Waagen's work on the Salt-range fossils there were issued fasciculus 5 of part 4, concluding the Brachiopoda, and part 5, containing the Bryozoa, Annelida and Echinodermata of the Productus-limestone series. The plates and manuscript for the concluding part of the Productus-limestone series are well advanced; and Dr. Waagen informs me that good work has been done in preparing the material for the second division of the Salt-range fossils series—the Ceratite beds.

Mr. Lydekker has been very diligent with his division of our work. Of series XV, Indian Pretertiary Vertebrata, he brought out during the year part 4, on the Labyrinthodont, from the Bijori group; and part 5, the Reptilia and Amphibia of the Maleri and Denwa groups, concluding volume I of this series; also part 6, the Siwalik and Narbada Chelonia, of series X, devoted to Indian Tertiary and Post-tertiary Vertebrata. He has a troublesome job before him in the numerous collections of bone fragments from the Karnul caves; but a very large proportion of them are probably unfit for specific or even generic identification, Mr. Foote seems to have been so ultra-scrupulous in preserving every fragment that turned up.

Museum.—The collections are steadily increasing in value by the return of the type specimens described in the Palæontologia. Mr. Blyth has amply justified the appointment of a museum assistant; with this help it has been possible to get all the collections into something like thorough order. He has also been very useful to Mr. Mallet in the laboratory. Contributions to the museum are notified quarterly in the Records. Mr. Wood-Mason has recently presented some interesting fossils collected by himself in the Raniganj coal-measures and described by Dr. Feistmantel in the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.

Library.—There were 1,762 volumes or parts of volumes added to the library during the year; 978 by presentation and 784 by purchase.

Personnel.—Mr. Hughes was throughout the year on detached duty, in charge of the new colliery operations at Umaria. Mr. Fedden was absent on furlough for the whole year. Sub-Assistant Kishen Singh also took furlough for a year. The failure of our permanent palæontologist, as above mentiond, was owing to Dr. Fiestmantel having accepted a professorship at Prague and resigned his appointment on the Indian Survey at the termination of his two years' furlough. We are at least fortunate in the period at which this disappointment has occurred; in his three volumes on the Gondwana Flora he has cleared up many difficulties connected with the principal rock system of India, and given us a standard for future work in that branch of palæontology.

H. B. MEDLICOTT,

Director of the Geological Survey of India.

CALCUTTA,

The 31st January 1886.

List of Societies and other Institutions from which Publications have been received in donation or exchange for the Library of the Geological Survey of India, during the year 1885.

BATAVIA.—Batavian Society of Arts and Sciences.
BELFAST.—Natural History and Philosophical Society.
BERLIN.—German Geological Society.
,, Royal Prussian Academy of Science.
BOLOGNA.—Academy of Sciences.
BOMBAY.—Bombay Branch, Royal Asiatic Society.
,, Meteorological Department.
BOSTON.—American Academy of Arts and Sciences.
,, Society of Natural History.
,, State Library of Massachusetts.
BRESLAU.—Silesian Society.
BRISBANE.—Royal Society of Queensland.
BRISTOL.—Bristol Museum and Library.
,, Bristol Naturalists' Society.
BRUSSELS.—Royal Academy of Belgium.
,, Royal Geographical Society of Belgium.
,, Royal Malacological Society of Belgium.
,, Royal Natural History Museum of Belgium.
BUDAPEST.—Hungarian Geological Society.
,, Hungarian National Museum.
,, Royal Geological Institute, Hungary.
BUENOS AIRES.—National Academy of Sciences, Cordoba.
CALCUTTA.—Agricultural and Horticultural Society.
,, Asiatic Society of Bengal.
,, Meteorological Department, Government of India.
,, Presidency College.
,, Survey of India.
,, The Calcutta University.
CAMBRIDGE.—Cambridge University.
,, Philosophical Society.
CAMBRIDGE, MASS.—Museum of Comparative Zoology.
CHRISTIANIA.—Editorial Committee, Norwegian North Atlantic Expedition.
,, Norwegische Comm. der Europäischen Gradmessung.
CINCINNATI.—Society of Natural History.
COPENHAGEN.—Royal Danish Academy.
DAVENPORT.—Academy of Natural Sciences.
DELFT.—Polytechnic School.
DENVER.—Colorado Scientific Society.
DRESDEN.—Isis Society.
DUBLIN.—Royal Dublin Society.
EDINBURGH.—Geological Society.

EDINBURGH.—Royal Scottish Society of Arts.
„ Scottish Geographical Society.
GENEVA.—Physical and Natural History Society.
GLASGOW.—Geological Society.
„ Glasgow University.
„ Philosophical Society.
GÖTTINGEN.—Royal Society.
HALLE.—Leopoldino Academy.
„ Natural History Society.
HAMILTON, CANADA.—The Hamilton Association.
HARRISBURG.—Second Geological Survey of Pennsylvania.
HOBART.—Royal Society of Tasmania.
KÖNIGSBERG.—Physikalisch-Ökonomische Gesellschaft.
LAUSANNE.—Vaudois Society of Natural Sciences.
LIÉGE.—Geological Society of Belgium.
LISBON.—Geological Survey of Portugal.
LIVERPOOL.—Geological Society.
„ Literary and Philosophical Society.
LONDON.—British Museum.
„ Geological Society.
„ Iron and Steel Institute.
„ Linnean Society.
„ Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland.
„ Royal Geographical Society.
„ Royal Institute of Great Britain.
„ Royal Society.
„ Society of Arts.
„ The Editor of the "Journal of Science."
„ Zoological Society.
MADRAS.—Agricultural Department.
„ Madras Observatory.
„ Meteorological Department.
MADRID.—Geographical Society.
MANCHESTER.—Geological Society.
MELBOURNE.—Department of Mines and Water-supply, Victoria.
„ Royal Society of Victoria.
MILAN.—Royal Institute of Science, Lombardy.
MINNEAPOLIS.—Minnesota Academy of Natural Science.
MONTREAL.—Geological and Natural History Survey of Canada.
MOSCOW.—Imperial Society of Naturalists.
MUNICH.—Royal Bavarian Academy.
NEUCHATEL.—Society of Natural Sciences.
NEWCASTLE-ON-TYNE.—North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers.
NEW HAVEN.—Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences.
„ The Editors of the "American Journal of Science."

PARIS.—Geographical Society.
" Geological Society of France.
" Mining Department.
PENZANCE.—Royal Geological Society of Cornwall.
PHILADELPHIA.—Academy of Natural Sciences.
" American Philosophical Society.
" Franklin Institute.
PISA.—Society of Natural Sciences, Tuscany.
RIO DE JANEIRO.—School of Mines.
ROME.—Royal Geological Commission of Italy.
ROORKEE.—Thomason College of Civil Engineering.
SACRAMENTO.—California State Mining Bureau.
ST. PETERSBURG.—Geological Commission of the Russian Empire.
" Imperial Academy of Sciences.
SALEM, MASS.—American Association for the Advancement of Science.
" Essex Institute.
" Peabody Academy.
SAN FRANCISCO.—California Academy of Sciences.
SHANGHAI.—North China Branch, Royal Asiatic Society.
SINGAPORE.—Straits Branch, Royal Asiatic Society.
STOCKHOLM.—Geological Survey of Sweden.
" Royal Swedish Academy.
STRASBURG.—Royal University.
SYDNEY.—Australian Museum.
" Department of Mines, New South Wales.
" Royal Society of New South Wales.
TOKIO.—Seismological Society of Japan.
TORONTO.—Canadian Institute.
TURIN.—Royal Academy of Sciences.
VIENNA.—Imperial Academy of Sciences.
" Imperial Geological Institute.
WASHINGTON.—Commissioner of Agriculture.
" Department of the Interior.
" National Academy of Sciences.
" Smithsonian Institute.
" United States Geological Survey.
WELLINGTON.—Geological Survey of New Zealand.
" New Zealand Institute.
YOKOHAMA.—Asiatic Society of Japan.
" German Naturalists' Society.
YORK.—Yorkshire Philosophical Society.
ZÜRICH.—Natural History Society.

The Secretary of State for India.

The Governments of Bengal, Bombay, Madras, North-Western Provinces and Oudh, and the Punjab.

Chief Commissioners of Assam, British Burma, and Central Provinces.

The Commissioner of Northern India Salt Revenue.
The Resident at Hyderabad.
The Superintendent of Government Printing, India.
Departments of Finance and Commerce, Foreign, Home, and Revenue and Agriculture.

Report *on the* International Geological Congress *of* Berlin *by* W. T. BLANFORD, LL.D., F.R.S.

The third International Geological Congress, postponed in 1884 on account of the prevalence of cholera in Southern Europe, has now been held in Berlin in the week commencing on the 27th September last. Acting upon instructions received from the Government, at the desire of the Director of the Geological Survey of India, I attended this congress, like that of Bologna in 1881, as the representative of the Indian Geological Survey. The following brief account of the proceedings and results of the Berlin Congress is similar to that which I wrote on the previous occasion, and which was published in the Records of the Geological Survey of India for 1882, Vol. XV, page 64.

The meeting at Berlin was held in the Reichstagsgebäude (House of the Imperial Parliament), in the hall in which the German House of Representatives meet. Council and committee meetings were in adjoining rooms. A collection of maps and geological specimens, many of which were of great interest, was exhibited at the Bergakademie (Mining School).

The attendance of geologists was considerably larger than at Bologna,[1] amounting altogether to 255, of whom 163 came from Germany, 16 from Austria-Hungary, 18 from Italy, 11 from Great Britain, 10 from France, 9 from the United States, 6 from Russia, the same number from Belgium, and smaller numbers from other countries. Asia was represented by one member from Japan and one from India. Amongst those who were present were nearly all the principal geologists of Germany, and the representation of other countries was both large and important.

The arrangements as to the Bureau (council or general committee) and the selection of vice-presidents, secretaries, &c., were similar to those of Bologna. The president was Professor E. Beyrich, and the general secretary, Mr. W. Hauchecorne. These two geologists, it may be mentioned, are the directors of the new geological map of Europe, by far the greater share of the work upon which has been undertaken by them. The honorary president, Professor H. von Dechen of Bonn, who attended the meeting throughout, belongs to the generation of geologists who were contemporaries with Lyell and Murchison.[2] It would be difficult to name any one more generally respected throughout the scientific world. Professor G. Capellini, the able president of the Bologna Congress, also attended the meeting.

[1] The number actually present at Bologna was 225, of whom 150 were from Italy.

[2] His election as foreign member of the Geological Society of London dated from 1827, or 24 years before the date of election of any other foreign member now living.

In one important point the last congress differed from that which preceded it. The whole of the time at Bologna was devoted to the discussion of questions relating to nomenclature, geological and palæontological, or to map colouration. At Berlin only a portion of each sitting was occupied with similar discussions, the remainder being reserved for papers on various geological subjects and contributed by writers from several different countries. These papers will, it is understood, be published in the volume containing the results of the meeting. It is a question whether several of these papers—perhaps the majority—were not better adapted for meetings of scientific societies than for presentation to a body of geologists drawn from various nations. Some, indeed, irrespective of the subjects treated, were scarcely of sufficient importance to deserve international attention. On the other hand, the time devoted in the discussion of questions of the highest importance was utterly insufficient, and such matters as the classification of tertiary rocks and even the number of tertiary systems were not considered at all.

Arrangements at close of Bologna Congress.—In order to understand the proceedings at Berlin, it is necessary to refer to the arrangements made at the close of the Bologna meeting. The principal objects of that congress were to agree upon a system of geological nomenclature, to define a scale of colours for geological maps, and to formulate laws for the regulation of palæontological nomenclature. All of these projects were partially carried out. The terms to be applied to the principal kinds of divisions under which it was proposed to classify sedimentary rocks were noted, and designations approved for the corresponding divisions of geological time. The colours for tertiary, cretaceous, jurassic and triassic beds, and for crystalline schists, were accepted, those for palæozoic systems being referred to a committee appointed to arrange for the publication of a geological map of Europe. Some simple rules for palæontological nomenclature were also discussed and approved by a majority.

In addition to the progress made in coming to an agreement upon the various propositions laid before the congress, it was resolved to appoint a committee for the preparation and publication of a geological map of Europe on the scale of 1 : 1,500,000 (23·67 miles to an inch), and to this committee were referred for further consideration various details connected with colouration, such as the tints to be adopted for palæozoic rocks, as already mentioned. Another and larger committee was appointed to carry on further the attempt at rendering geological nomenclature uniform.

International committee meetings in 1882 and 1883.—Meetings of both these committees were held simultaneously at Foix (Southern France) in September 1882, and at Zurich, in Switzerland, in August 1883. Both meetings were very fairly attended, and I was able to be present on both occasions. The proceedings at Foix were for the most part preliminary, and it was chiefly at Zürich that the actual discussion on nomenclature took place.

Meantime considerable progress was made with the topography of the new geological map of Europe, and a complete scheme of geological colours was proposed at Foix. It will be necessary to revert to this subject because several of the decisions of the congress at Berlin refer to this map, and consequently have not the same scope as the decisions of the Bologna meeting.

The most important question in geological classification,—more important than the definition of such terms as group, system, era, period, &c.,—is the formation of a geological time scale, by which to compare the sedimentary formations of different countries. Up to a certain point there is a fairly general agreement. Nearly all geologists consent to a sub-division of sedimentary rocks into palæozoic, mesozoic, and cænozoic or tertiary; and several of the systems and even the series into which each of these groups is divided are also generally recognized; but there are some sub-divisions, such as the so-called Quaternary, the Permian and Rhætic, the rank or the affinities of which, or both, are far from being definitely fixed.

The discussion at Zürich was chiefly directed to the determination of the systems into which the greater groups should be divided. The divisions proposed at Foix for the map of Europe by a committee of German and Austrian geologists[1] assembled for the purpose were the following:—

1. Gneiss and Protogine.
2. Crystalline Schists.
3. Phyllites (azoic slates, &c.).
4. Cambrian.
5. Lower Silurian.
6. Upper Silurian.
7. Lower Devonian.
8. Middle Devonian.
9. Upper Devonian.
10. Lower Carboniferous (mountain-limestone, &c.).
11. Upper Carboniferous (coal-measures, millstone-grit, &c.).
12. Lower Permian (Rothliegendes).
13. Upper Permian (Zechstein, &c.).
14. Lower Trias (Bunter).
15. Middle Trias (Muschelkalk).
16. Upper Trias (Keuper).
16½. Rhætic (*provisionally*).
17. Lower Jurassic (Lias).
18. Middle Jurassic (Dogger, including the Callovian).
19. Upper Jurassic (Malm with Tithonian and Purbeck).
20. Lower Cretaceous.
20½. Gault (*provisionally*).
21. Upper Cretaceous.
22. Eocene.
22½. Flysch (*provisionally*).
23. Oligocene (with Aquitanian).
24. Miocene.
25. Pliocene.
26. Diluvium (Pleistocene).
27. Alluvium.

Rhætic, Gault, and Flysch were merely inserted as provisional terms.

Before the meeting of the committees at Zürich, a circular was sent by the president, Professor Capellini, pointing out that there were seven questions of

[1] Including Professors Von Dechen, Gümbel, Von Hauer, F. Roemer, and H. Credner, besides Professor Beyrich and Mr. Hauchecorne.

particular interest requiring solution, in order that the geological classification to be employed in the map of Europe should be determined. These questions were—

1. Do you approve for the index to the map of Europe of the 27 stratigraphical divisions mentioned on page 8 of the Record (*compte rendu)* of the Foix proceedings, or do you wish for any modifications, and what are they?
2. Are you of opinion that the Rhætic should be united to the Lias or to the Trias?
3. Should the Gault be joined to the lower or to the upper Cretaceous?
4. Should the *Flysch* be united to the Eocene or to the Oligocene?
5. The congress not having yet determined the conventional colours for palæozoic periods, do you approve of the following proposed by the directors of the map?

   Cambrian, reddish grey.
   Lower Silurian, dark sage-green[1] (vert-soie).
   Upper Silurian, pale „
   Lower Devonian, dark-greenish brown.
   Middle Devonian, medium „
   Upper Devonian, pale „
   Lower Carboniferous, bluish grey.
   Upper Carboniferous, grey.
   Lower Permian, burnt sienna.
   Upper Permian, sepia.

6. Be so good as to propose a term as the chronological equivalent of *assise*, to represent from this point of view, divisions of the fifth order.
7. Would you recommend that the terms *group* and *series* should be interchanged, as was proposed at Foix; that divisions of the first order should be called series, and those of the third order groups?

To these questions replies were sent by a few national committees. Questions 2, 3, and 4 are really part of question 1, and they were discussed at Zürich before the others.

On the subject of the Rhætic opinions were greatly divided. In France and England the Infra-lias, *Avicula contorta* or Penarth beds are so intimately connected with the Lias that for a long time they were classed as a part of it. In the Eastern Alps on the other hand, as in the Himalayas, the Rhætic beds are much more developed and form the uppermost portion of the Triassic system. Lastly, in Franconia the Rhætic beds are actually intercalated in the uppermost clays of the Keuper. A compromise was finally adopted for the map of Europe, the Rhætic being represented by coloured cross-lines applied either to the Triassic or Jurassic colour, according to what was considered correct in different localities.

[1] Mr. Blanford did not translate *vert-soie*, and I cannot find the term in any available authority, living or printed. Mr. T. Wardle, an expert in the technology both of colours and of silk, has given me 'sage-green' as the nearest term for the silurian colour in the 'Gamme des couleurs' issued by the international map committee, and this is presumably the *vert-soie* of the text.—H. B. M.

The union of the Gault with the upper or the lower Cretaceous was also a matter on which there was much diversity of opinion. The majority were in favour of dividing the cretaceous into three series, and of making the Gault and upper Greensand (Cenomanian) the middle division; but if this were found impracticable in the case of the map of Europe, it was agreed though not without strong opposition to include the Gault in the lower Cretaceous.

The Flysch, it was shown by several geologists, is not a distinct and definite sub-division, but a peculiar petrographical condition of beds that are of various ages, some being cretaceous. It was unanimously agreed to omit the name from the map altogether.

These preliminary questions having been settled, the remaining divisions to be adopted for the map of Europe were discussed, commencing with the lowest, and the following decisions were arrived at.

It was agreed unanimously that the three lowest divisions should be united into a single system, to be termed Archæan.[1] It was urged that some other term than *Phyllites* should be used for unaltered or slightly altered Pre-cambrian beds.

The union of Cambrian and Silurian into a single system with three subdivisions was supported by 8 votes out of 10 who voted.

The Devonian was recognised as a system divided into three series; it was however pointed out that this system is far inferior in development to the united Cambrian and Silurian.

On the question whether the Permian should remain a distinct system, or be classed as the uppermost series of the Carboniferous, the votes were equally divided. It was however agreed that one sub-division sufficed for the Permian, the Zechstein being represented by a special marking on the Permian colour.

The Trias was not discussed. It should however be mentioned that the old classification under which this system is divided into Bunter, Muschelkalk, and Keuper, is opposed by many geologists, who urge that the alpine sequence, composed entirely of marine beds, is more typical and affords better characters for comparison than that of Central Germany, where two of the sub-divisions, Bunter and Keuper, are nearly or entirely destitute of marine fossils, whilst the fauna of the Muschelkalk is peculiar and local. The alpine beds show that there is no distinction between the faunas of th ebeds representing Muschelkalk and Bunter respectively comparable with the difference between these two lower marine sub-divisions, and that representing the Keuper, and consequently that a twofold and not a threefold division is indicated.

After considerable discussion the limit between middle and lower Jurassic was drawn below the beds with *Ammonites opalinus* (upper Toarcian) and that between upper and middle Jurassic at the base of the Callovian.

This was practically the close of the session, the cretaceous sub-divisions having been previously discussed. No attempt was made to enter upon the subject of tertiary systems.

[1] At the Berlin congress, as will be seen, the term group was substituted (in this connection) for system.

At a previous sitting, however, the classification to be adopted for igneous rocks had been discussed at some length. The original proposal made at Foix by Professor Beyrich, one of the directors of the map, was to divide igneous rocks into five classes,—granitic, porphyritic, melaphyritic, trachytic, and basaltic.[1] (There was a still earlier proposal by the Hungarian committee in 1881 to adopt five classes, but melaphyre and its allies were omitted and a separate group of modern volcanic rocks added.) At Zürich two proposals were brought forward, one by the Swiss committee of nomenclature, the other by Professor Neumayr, the Austrian member of the International Committee. The former pointed out that, as in Europe, there were very few mesozoic eruptive rocks,[2] it was easy in a map of that continent to divide igneous formations in general into two groups, ancient and modern, and that each of these might be again divided into basic and acid. A fifth sub-division might be made for recent volcanic rocks, but this appeared of more doubtful necessity. Professor Neumayr proposed seven sub-divisions, granites and diorites, porphyries and melaphyrs, trachytes and basalts, and serpentines. The directors of the map accepted the principle of the Swiss Committee's report, but with the addition of a special tint for ancient porphyries (felsite, &c.), in order to distinguish them from granite and its allies, and another as proposed by Professor Neumayr for serpentines.

Another proposition brought forward by Professor Neumayr received general assent. This was a scheme for the preparation and publication, under the guidance of a Committee appointed by the congress, of a *Nomenclator Palæontologicus*, containing the names of all published species of fossil animals and plants with references.

The questions 5, 6, and 7, previously mentioned, were not discussed at the Zürich meeting, nor brought before the congress at Berlin, but replies to some of them were sent in by some of the national committees. A few propositions were made with regard to the colours for palæozoic rocks, but they appear hitherto to have led to no result. The word *phase* was proposed by the Swiss committee and adopted by some others as the equivalent of the term assise.[3] The employment of the word series instead of group for the greater geological divisions (palæozoic, &c.), and of group instead of series for sub-divisions of systems, was considered desirable by several committees (French, Swiss, Spanish, Portuguese). One or two however were opposed to it, and from many no reply was received. It may be remarked here that the council at Berlin decided by a large majority not to reopen any question on which a decision had been taken at Bologna.

Berlin Congress.—After the Zürich meeting of the International Committees very little was done for two years. At the Berlin meeting of the Congress two printed reports were presented, one on the geological map of Europe, the other on nomenclature.

[1] This was virtually founded on the view generally held in Germany that there is a radical petrological distinction between ancient eruptive rocks to which the three first classes belong and later igneous formations.

[2] It need scarcely be remarked that the reverse is the case in India.

[3] No good English equivalent has been suggested for this term. The proposal to use 'beds' in English is not likely to meet with general acceptance.

The report on the geological map of Europe was drawn up by Professor Renevier, Secretary to the Committee, and referred mainly to details of publication, management, &c. The only conclusions of general importance related to colouration and to the classification of rocks. The following is the classification that appears to have been adopted:—

Sedimentary formations.

Quaternary.
{ Pliocene.
Miocene.
Oligocene
Eocene. }
{ Upper Cretaceous.
Lower „ (Gault included). }
{ Upper Jurassic.
Middle Jurassic.
Lower Jurassic. }
{ Upper Triassic.
Middle Triassic.
Lower Triassic. }
Permian.
{ Upper Carboniferous.
Lower „ }
{ Upper Devonian.
Middle Devonian.
Lower Devonian. }
{ Upper Silurian.
Lower Silurian.
Cambrian. }
{ Azoic Slates.
Crystalline Schists.
Gneiss. }

Eruptive formations.

Granite, Syenite, &c.
Porphyry.
Trachyte, Phonolite, &c.
Melaphyre, &c.
Serpentine.
Basalt, Dolerite, &c.
Recent eruptions.

The colours for palæozoic rocks proposed by the Committee, and adopted by the Congress, are *grey* for Carboniferous and *brown* for Devonian. For Silurian a dark green was used in the provisional scale of colours employed in some preliminary trials, but was found to be too nearly similar to the cretaceous colour The question of the colour to be used for Silurian, including Cambrian, was therefore again referred to the map Committee.[1]

[1] It may here be remarked that the adoption of violet for Trias after having been proposed for Silurian by several national committees, and recommended in the printed reports of the International Committee laid before the Bologna Congress, has apparently led to great difficulty in the selection of a suitable colour for Silurian.

For the seven sub-divisions of igneous rocks seven tints of red from bright light-red to deep brownish-red were proposed. The brighter tints were reserved for acid rocks and recent eruptions, browner tints for basic rocks.

Some minor questions of detail were also noticed. Thus it was proposed in cases where the system to which a rock belonged is known, but the sub-division is uncertain, to use the medium tint of the colour with the initial letter of the system by itself. When the sub-divisions are known, but the scale of the map is insufficient to represent them separately, the medium tint of the colour, it was suggested, might also be employed, but to the initial letter should be added the smaller letters or numbers indicating the different divisions.[1] Lastly, in case of beds of which the system itself is doubtful, the colour of the most probable period might be employed, with white spaces, and with the addition of a mark of doubt to the letter representing the system. These points were left to the decision of the map Committee.

It must be remembered that the conclusions accepted by the Congress so far relate solely to the map of Europe. For instance, no opinion whatever has been expressed as to the best classification of igneous rocks. The seven sub-divisions are merely a compromise adopted for the map.[2]

The report of the Committee for establishing uniformity of nomenclature was drawn up by the Secretary, Professor G. Dewalque. It commenced by recapitulating the decisions of the Bologna Congress,[3] then called attention to those paragraphs of the report[4] presented to that Congress on which no vote was taken. The remainder of the report laid before the Berlin Congress was occupied by propositions for the names to be applied to systems and to their principal sub-divisions or series, and for the limits to be drawn in doubtful cases.

The reports of the German, Belgium, Spanish, French, Hungarian, Portuguese, Roumanian, and Swiss committees, were appended. The very full reports of the English committees were printed in English and distributed separately.

So very little of the report was even discussed by the Congress, that it is unnecessary to translate any portion of it. The points on which conclusions were adopted were the following :—

I.—After considerable discussion, it was agreed to class pre-cambrian rocks as a group and not as a system, and to use the term Archæan for this group. A triple division, as already noticed, was adopted for the map, such division to be purely petrological and not to involve the idea of chronological succession.

II.—The term Silurian or Siluric was adopted for the combined Cambrian and Silurian systems. The consideration of the sub-divisions to be introduced in this system was postponed.

[1] For the literal notation, see Rec. G. S. I. xv, p. 74, Rule 7.

[2] It has been repeatedly observed that it is illogical to classify igneous formations by their petrological character, whilst in sedimentary rocks the geological age alone is regarded as a basis for classification and lithological composition ignored. The classification adopted for eruptive rocks is not likely to be generally accepted, and will certainly not be adopted by English geologists.

[3] Rec. G. S. I. xv, pp. 70.-71.

[4] *Ibid*, p. 70.

III.—It was agreed to accept the terms Rhenan, Eifelian, and Taunuenian, for lower, middle, and upper Devonian series, respectively.

IV.—The question whether Permian and Carboniferous should be united into one system, produced by far the best debate in the Congress. The retention of two distinct systems was urged by some German, English, and French geologists, but opposed by others; whilst geologists from other parts of the world almost univerally advocated the union of the two. The fact is that in Western Europe the Permian rocks are not only very distinct in lithological character, but they are in many places separated from the Carboniferous by well-marked unconformity. Indeed in parts of Western Europe, and especially in England, there appears both lithologically and stratigraphically a closer connexion between Permian and Trias, the two forming together the New Red Sandstone of the earlier geologists, than between Permian and Carboniferous. On the other hand, it was pointed out that the true Permian, the Dyas of some geologists, is peculiar to Europe; that the marine fauna (Zechstein) is closely allied to Carboniferous, and has no claim to separation, some of the species and nearly all the genera being found in true Carboniferous beds; that beds representing the Permian in other countries are merely upper Carboniferous beds,[1] and that distributions founded on lithology and unconformity are only of local value.

The discussion was the more noteworthy because, instead of terminating by a vote, as was done in similar cases in Bologna, where some of the decisions were only carried by very narrow majorities, the meeting accepted the suggestion of Professor Neumayr and abstained from a division.[2] It is however probable that had a vote been taken, a large majority would have been in favour of the union of the Permian with the Carboniferous.

V.—It was agreed to divide the Triassic system into three series, but the limits were not defined.

VI.—The division of the Jurassic system into three series was unanimously adopted. The question as to the limits to be assigned to the different series was postponed, and also the determination as to the affinities of Rhætic beds.

The remaining questions as to the divisions of the cretaceous system, the classification of tertiary systems, and the whole subject of igneous rocks, were practically left almost untouched. No attempt at any decision was made.

[1] I pointed out in reference to this question, the singularly important evidence afforded by the strata of the Salt-range, where, as Dr. Waagen has shown, the upper *Productus*-limestone beds, although they contain far more Triassic genera than the Permian of Europe, and although they yield *Ammonites* and *Ceratites*, are intimately connected by identical species with the middle and lower Carboniferous beds underlying them. Judging by their fauna, these Salt-range upper *Productus*-limestone beds are probably newer than the European Permian (Zechstein), yet there is no reason for classing them in a system distinct from the Carboniferous.

[2] I pointed out, Rec. G. S. I. xv, p. 66, the manifest objection to an attempt in a congress, the majority of members attending which belong to one nation, to settle difficult and disputed questions by a vote.

The committees for the map and for geological nomenclature were re-appointed. a very few personal alterations being made, and it was arranged that meetings should be held in the course of the next two years.

It was determined that the next triennial congress be held in 1888 in London, and, so far as can be determined beforehand, between August 15th and September 15th. A small committee of English members was nominated to carry out the necessary arrangements.

In contrasting the two congresses that I have attended the greatest difference is that, in that of Bologna, there was an endeavour made to settle difficult questions by the vote of a majority, whereas this was no longer attempted at Berlin, it having been recognised by all that a congress is not a body qualified to remove international differences by voting. Irrespective too of the much smaller time given to discussions on such subjects as nomenclature, there was a great falling off in what may fairly be termed geological hobbies, such as the adoption of the solar spectrum as a basis for geological colouration, and a change, for the sake of uniformity, in the terminations of names applied to systems, &c. There was also much less talk, perhaps partly because Germans, though well acquainted with French, are less fluent in speaking it than Italians. On the whole the tendency appears to be to substitute action for discussion, as is seen in committees for the map of Europe and for a *Nomenclator Palæontologicus* having replaced those on map colouration and rules of palæontological nomenclature. The great importance of the congress is clearly due to the opportunity which it affords to the geologists of different countries to meet and become acquainted with each other.

Note on some Palæozoic Fossils *recently collected by* Dr. H. WARTH *in the* Olive group *of the* Salt-range, *by* W. WAAGEN, PH.D., F.G.S. (With a plate.)

This title will appear rather startling to those acquainted with the geology of the Salt-range; but on a closer examination the fact indicated is in reality not so strange as it appears at first sight.

The "Olive group" is more than any other formation of the Salt-range a true Proteus in its composition and general appearance, and, what is even worse, can only with very great difficulty be distinguished from the beds on which it rests, though the junction is always a discordant one. I need only recall the doubt that existed as to the age of the beds in which *Terebr. flemingi*, Dav., was ound. By all previous writers these had been united with the underlying palæozoic beds, whilst in reality they belonged to the "Olive group" and were in time about equivalent to the Deccan traps and the *Cardita beaumonti* beds, as distinguished by W. T. Blanford in Sind.

Just the opposite of what befell Dr. Fleming with regard to the beds containing *Ter. flemingi*, seems to have happened to Mr. Wynne, with certain beds which he united with his "Olive group," whilst in reality they belong to the palæozoic series below. I have myself hitherto accepted this view of Mr. Wynne's, because there were no obvious reasons to doubt it. It must be born in mind that I was sent to the Salt-range, not to control Mr. Wynne's survey, but to study the succession of the different faunas there, and I wisely abstained from meddling with beds which were then considered to be unfossiliferous. There was indeed no occasion for this control, as Mr. Wynne's survey has proved in all cases perfectly correct. The mistake of having united a single unfossiliferous bed with the overlying series of rocks instead of with the underlying one, only becomes apparent after the age of this bed can be exactly determined.

On page 69 of his Salt-range report[1] Mr. Wynne characterises the group as follows : " Olive, reddish, and white sandstones, calcareous beds, black shales with boulders ; *Terebratulæ* and bivalves, 150 to 350 feet." This is, however, only a general characteristic, and chiefly taken from the eastern parts of the Salt-range, as in the western parts neither the Olive sandstones nor the boulder beds have been found within this group. It needs only a look on the sections on pages 190, 194, 206, &c., of Mr. Wynne's report to become convinced of this. In all these western localities the group is composed of variegated sandstones, shales, glauconitic or pisolitic beds and hæmatite, in which fossils are not at all rare. These fossils are very characteristic, and absolutely identical with those found in the *Cardita beaumonti* beds of Sind. The beds with *Terebr. flemingi* belong decidedly to this series. In the eastern parts of the range the section is a quite different one. A few examples taken from Mr. Wynne's report may suffice to illustrate this. On pages 165 and 166 the following section is drawn up from the cliffs below Dandót : —

		Feet.
1.	Nummulitic limestone	200
2.	Coal shales, traces to westward.	
	Talus, room for 150 feet of beds.	
3.	Red shales	56
4.	Light-coloured sandstones	20
5.	Shales	20
6.	Whitish sandstones	14
7.	Red clay or shale	36
8.	Greenish shales	28
9.	Metamorphic pebble conglomerate	12
10.	Red shaly and flaggy zone (salt-pseudomorph band)	120

The beds Nos. 3 to 9 Mr. Wynne considers as representing his Olive group. Here already a 12-feet bed of metamorphic boulders appears at the base of the group. The Olive sandstones, however, are not yet distinctly developed. Further to the east a section has been measured by myself in the vicinity of Sadowal. It is printed on page 154 of Mr. Wynne's report. The section runs as follows, leaving aside the details of the beds above the strata that are here of special interest:—In this section the beds from 13 to 15 must very probably be taken as representative of Wynne's Olive group; it may, indeed, be said that the section is a typical one.

		Feet.
1—12.	Variegated sandstones with coal seams	83
13.	Dark greenish-gray shale and thin-bedded sandstone	30 to 40
14.	Thick grayish-green sandstone with irregular beds of gravelly conglomerate and bivalves	15 to 20
15.	Boulder conglomerate	3 to 30
16.	Dark purple shale with thin bands of greenish sandstone	50
17.	Red thin-bedded sandstones and flags with salt-pseudomorphs	100

[1] Memoirs, Geol. Sur. India, vol. XIV (1878).

The most easterly localities where the group has up to the present been observed are in the country round. Bhaganwala. At page 138 of the report there is a section of the coal locality there, which shows the following subdivisions in these beds :—

		Feet.
1.	Yellow fossiliferous nummulitic limestone	11
2.	Black shale	3
4.	Coal shale, including 3 feet 6 inches coal	14
5.	Gray lumpy sandstone	2
6.	White ferruginous sandstone, coarse quartz grains and unctuous white clay matrix, with black shaly and carbonaceous veins and strings, and delicate purple and green earthy layers above, conglomeratic at base	21

All these beds are headed "Nummulitic" by Wynne, but the conglomerates at east may represent the Olive series, as it is stated on the same page of the report that large erratic blocks indicate the presence of the group in this neighbourhood.

In these eastern sections the *Cardita beaumonti* beds are nowhere conspicuous, and they have not been known to exist until recently detected at several places of the eastern Salt-range by Dr. Warth, who sent me very numerous fossils, including *Cardita beaumonti* and *Corbula harpa*, from the country round Choya-Saidan-Shah, &c.

These *Cardita beaumonti* beds are situated here between the coal and the Olive sandstones of the Olive group, but are so intimately connected with the coal that these latter very probably will also have to be considered as belonging to the same group.

From these deductions it appears that whilst in the western parts of the Salt-range the Olive group includes nothing but the *Cardita beaumonti* beds, in the eastern parts of the range yet another group of beds is contained in it, of which the boulder bed is the most conspicuous member; and it is to this boulder bed that I wish to draw the particular attention of the reader, as just at the upper limit of it have been found the fossils which are referred to at the beginning of this paper.

The section at a place near Dillour, where most of the fossils have been found, is, according to a communication I have received from Dr. Warth, as follows :—

		Feet.
	Nummulitic limestone.	
	Space concealed; at other places here come the coal-seams and the beds with *Cardita beaumonti*.	
Olive Group .	Olive soft sandstone	150
	Concretions with fossils.	50
	Boulder bed	
	Pseudomorph salt-crystal zone.	

The fossils occur in a very thin bed, just at the top of the boulder bed. They are contained in brownish sandy concretions, which are generally crowded with individuals, in which, however, not very numerous species are to be found. Though the bed has been searched very diligently by Dr. Warth, and a native was occupied for weeks to collect fossils in it, yet the number of species is not greater than ten, some of which have however been found in many hundreds of specimens. The concretions are all of about the same size and mostly of an oval shape. All of them are not fossiliferous: Dr. Warth found only one containing fossils among every twenty of them. But when fossils are present they are often in great numbers.

The most common forms are *Conulariæ*, of which hundreds of specimens have been found. Next come specimens of *Serpulites*, which are however very much rarer: all the other fossils have been found only in sporadic specimens. The most abundant of all is a *Conularia*, which can be identified with all possible certainty with *Conularia lævigata*, Morr., from carboniferous beds of Australia.

1. CONULARIA LÆVIGATA, Morris, Pl. I, fig. 1.

1845. *Conularia lævigata*, Morris: in Strzelecki, Phys. descr. of New South Wales, p. 290, pl. XVIII, fig. 9.

1877. *Conularia lævigata*, (Morr.) Koninck: Foss. Paléoz. de la Nouvelle Galles du Sud, p. 313, pl. XXIII, fig. 1.

This species attains rather considerable dimensions, but by far the greater number of specimens found in the concretions are small young specimens; only exceptionally are individuals met with so large as the one figured by me, or even larger. The species is somewhat variable, as I have tried to illustrate by different figures.

The most striking characters, which always hold good, are—first, the rectangular, not quadratic, section of the cone, the always smooth condition of the ribs, and the very regular distribution of these, so that always ten to twelve can be counted within the distance of 10 mm.

The variability of the shell chiefly consists in the arrangement of the ribs, which are generally arranged in such a manner that in the middle of the faces of the pyramid, where the ribs meet under an obtuse angle, they alternate with each other; sometimes however in one and the same specimen they do not alternate but unite directly with each other, and then form simply bent lines.

The species seems to be most nearly related to *Conularia ornata*, d'Arch. and Vern., from the devonian, and to *Conularia quadrisulcata*, Sow., from the carboniferous period. From both it is different by its rectangular section; from the former also by its smaller apical angle, which is only 15°, whilst it is 20° in *Conularia ornata*, and from the latter by its coarser transverse striation.

There cannot, I think, be much doubt about the determination of this form. The transverse section, the number of ribs, the apical angle, all are identical with *Conularia lævigata*, and thus we can safely unite the Salt-range form with the Australian species.

2. CONULARIA TENUISTRIATA, M'Coy, Pl. I, fig. 3.

1847. *Conularia tenuistriata*, M'Coy: Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist., Vol. XX, p. 307, pl. 17, fig. 78.

1877. *Conularia tenuistriata*, (M'Coy) Koninck: Foss. Paléoz. de la Nouv. Galles du Sud, p. 310, pl. XXIII, fig. 2.

This species is much rarer than the preceding; there is only a single well-preserved specimen of it among the materials at hand. The characters of the species are however very easily traceable, and thus the specimen can be determined with perfect certainty.

The shell must have been extremely long, as the apical angle is not more than 10°. The transverse section of the pyramid is somewhat lozenge-shaped, possessing, however, two broader and two considerably narrower faces. The latter are rather deeply impressed in the middle. The four faces are covered with a rather fine transverse plication. The single folds are broken in the middle of each face and there mostly alternate. The folds are smooth on the top and very fine. There are nineteen to twenty within the space of 10 mm. In the grooves between the folds a very fine oblique striation is observable. These characters will suffice to recognise the species.

As has been rightly remarked by Mons. de Koninck, the species is most nearly related to *Conularia gerolsteinensis*, d'Arch. & Vern., from Rhenish devonian beds, but can be distinguished from that species by the more acute apical angle and the smooth, not granulated, ribs that cover the faces of the pyramid. *Conularia tenuistriata* was originally described, like *Conularia lævigata*, from carboniferous beds of Australia.

3. CONULARIA cf. IRREGULARIS, Kon., Pl. I, fig. 2.

1843. *Conularia irregularis* Koninck: Descr. des anim. foss., p. 496, pl. XLV, fig. 2.

1883. *Conularia irregularis*, Koninck: Faune du Calc. Carb. de la Belgique, Ann. du Mus. Roy., Vol. VIII, p. 222, pl. LIV, fig. 1—8.

There is only a single fragmentary specimen which might perhaps be assigned to the above species: a quite safe determination of the species is however impossible, on account of the very fragmentary state of the single specimen.

Though on a first glance the specimen seems to bear a rather great resemblance to *Conularia lævigata*, Morr., one soon finds on a closer inspection that it is different from all the other *Conulariæ* occurring in the concretions by granulated ribs; also the apical angle is quite different, being about 25° between two opposite angles of the cone. By these characters it approaches *Conularia irregularis* nearer than any other species; moreover as the transverse section of the cone is an elongated rhombus, very much resembling fig. 4 of the drawings in the Annales du Musée Royal.

The specimen is, however, rather small, and the ribs somewhat coarser than as represented by Mons. de Koninck, though they are not dissimilar to the drawings. These discrepancies, however, prevent me from directly uniting the Indian specimen with *Conularia irregularis*.

The species was originally described from the mountain-limestone of Visé.

4. BUCANIA cf. KATTAENSIS W.

1880. *Bucania kattaensis*, Waagen : Salt-range Fossils, I, p. 151, pl. XIV, fig. 6.

Again a specimen which cannot be determined with safety. The specimen consists of an internal cast only, but the enormously broad slitband, the impression of which can be made out, recalls strongly the same feature in *Bucania kattaensis*, wherefore I have united this cast with it.

It would not be at all astonishing that a species of the lower Productus-limestone should occur in the concretions.

5. NUCULA, *sp. indet.*, Pl. I, fig. 6.

It is in general of an oval shape with rather inflated valves. The figured specimen is an exceptionally small one.

It might be compared to quite a number of species, but as the determination of this form is of no value whatever, I shall abstain from such a comparison.

There have altogether been found three specimens of this form.

6. ATOMODESMA (?) WARTHI, Waagen, n. sp., Pl. I, fig. 7.

This species is represented by some not very well preserved specimens, and it is rather doubtful to what genus it should be assigned.

There is no specimen in which the hinge could be seen, but the general form is not dissimilar to *Atomodesma ;* I may therefore assign the species to that genus.

It is chiefly characterised by a strongly inflated apical region. The substance of the shell is rather thin, and therefore mostly not well preserved. It shows very fine concentric striation on its outer surface. On the internal casts a more coarse concentric plication appears, which is crossed by a very fine and rather indistinct radial striation.

7. AVICULOPECTEN cf. LIMÆFORMIS, Morris, Pl. I, fig. 8.

1845. *Pecten limæformis*, Morris, in Strzelecki : Physical descr. of New South Wales, p. 277, Pl. XIII, fig. 1.

1877. *Aviculopecten limæformis*, (Morris) Koninck : Foss. Paleoz. de la Nouvelle Galles du Sud, p. 291, Pl. XXII, fig. 4.

The only specimen that has been found up to the present is fragmentary, and very considerably smaller than the one figured by Morris; it can nevertheless be compared in general appearance to that species, as the character of the not-divided ribs is very similar.

Av. limæformis is again an Australian carboniferous species.

8. DISCINA, *sp. indet.*, Pl. I, fig. 9.

A very large *Discina*, of which, however, there is but one imperfect specimen.

Fragments of both valves are preserved, and the slit-like aperture of the lower valve can be well distinguished. Both valves are rather flat. The upper valve seems to be granulated on its outer surface. Otherwise both valves are ornamented only with a fine concentric striation.

As no other characters can be made out, it seems not advisable to express any opinion as to the specific affinity of this shell; nevertheless it must be remarked that we have to deal here with a true *Discina* and not with one of the genera that occur in the *Neobolus* bed of the Salt-range.

9. SERPULITES WARTHI, Waagen, n. sp., Pl. I, figs. 4, 5.

Next to *Conularia lævigata* this is the most common species in the concretions. It belongs to that group of forms which bear no marginal thickenings, and is very nearly related to a species from the lower Productus-limestone to which I have given the name of *Serpulites indicus* W.

From this latter species the present one is distinct by its much smaller size.

This group of forms, without marginal thickenings, has till very recently not been known to occur above the silurian period, but the species from the Productus-limestone demonstrates that such species can occur also in much more recent strata.

10. SERPULITES TUBA, Waagen, n. sp.

Together with the preceding species occurs a much smaller one, with an enlarged trumpet-shaped mouth; I introduce for it the above name. It is much more rare than *Serpulites warthi*

To sum up, after the description of the several forms we find the fauna contained in the concretions to be composed of the following species:—

Bucania cf. kattaensis W.
Conularia lævigata Morris.
„ *tenuistriata* M'Coy.
„ *cf. irregularis* Kon.
Nucula sp. indet.
Atomodesma (?) *warthi* W.
Aviculopecten cf. limæformis Morris.
Discina sp. indet.
Serpulites warthi W.
„ *tuba* W.

It must be confessed that this fauna is not very large; nevertheless it can positively be affirmed that it cannot possibly be a mesozoic fauna, but that it must be considered as belonging to the palæozoic series. The occurrence of hundreds of specimens of *Conularia* give it an entirely palæozoic character.

The whole fauna is however almost entirely new to the Salt-range; only the *Bucania cf. kattaensis* W. has been formerly described by me from the lower Productus-limestone of Katta. The determination of this species cannot however be made with sufficient certainty, as only a single internal cast is available. Quite different is the case with the *Conulariæ*. One of them (*Con. lævigata*) at least has been found in hundreds of specimens, and its determination is above any doubt; the determination of the other (*Con. tenuistriata*) is also quite safe. Now these two forms are identical with species that were originally described from Australia, from beds there intercalated with coal-seams, and in which at the same time numbers of *Producti*, *Spirifera* and other similar fossils occur, indicating a carboniferous age for those beds. To the same horizon point the

Aviculopecten cf. limæformis Morr. and the *Con. cf. irregularis* K. though they cannot be identified with certainty. The other species (*Nucula sp. ind.* and *Discina sp. ind.*) are new; but they exhibit quite a palæozoic character, as also do the *Serpulites*, or at least they do not contradict the palæozoic age of the whole fauna.

On the whole if we consider th safely or approximately determinable species, which are—

Bucania f. Kattaensis W.
Conularia lævigata Morr.
" *tenuistriata* M'Coy,
" *cf. irregularis* Kon.
Aviculopecten cf. limæformis Morr.

we see that all of them point towards a carboniferous age of the beds in which they have been found.

There is however a circumstance which imposes some caution in this respect; this is the occurrence of the concretions on the top of coarse boulder-conglomerates, into which they may have been transported from afar, having previously been washed out from some other older formation.

When the first concretion containing *Conulariæ* reached me from India, I was convinced that it was a transported pebble and not *in situ* in the bed in which it had been found. But after a time Dr. Warth sent me so many proofs in favour of an opposite opinion, that at last I came to belive that these concretions were *in situ*, and the age of the bed in which they occurred could be judged from them. These proofs were the following:—

1. The concretions occur not irregularly throughout the whole boulder-bed, but are most distinctly restricted to a very thin layer just at the top of the bed, where they occur rather plentifully.

2. This thin horizon has a very regular and constant horizontal distribution, and Dr Warth was able to state its existence over more than ten square miles, everywhere exhibiting absolutely the same characters.

3. The fauna contained in the concretions is a very uniform one, and points distinctly to a single geological horizon. If the bed in which these concretions are contained were of cretaceous age, and the concretions transported, a mixture of the fauna with different foreign forms would be the necessary result, and it is impossible that among the hundreds of fossils that have been collected not a single triassic or jurassic species should occur or even any silicified specimen from the Productus-limestone.

From all these reasons it results with absolute certainty, that the concretions containing the above fossil are *in situ*, and that the bed in which they occur is of carboniferous age.

Thus we have in the eastern parts of the Salt-range two constituents within the Olive group of Wynne, one equivalent in age to the *Cardita beaumonti* beds, of which the Olive group is solely composed in the western parts of the range, and another below it containing a boulder-conglomerate which is of carboniferous age, and restricted entirely to the eastern part of the Salt-range.

There remains some difficulty in deciding what beds should be placed in the upper part and what in the lower part of the divided group. The chief doubt is with regard to the soft olive-coloured sandstones which overlie the bed with *Conulariæ* and contain sometimes bivalves of a *Unio*-like appearance. I should be rather inclined to count these with the upper part, and to restrict the lower part to the boulder-bed; but I cannot give positive data in this respect, and just the contrary may be correct. All depends on future finds of fossils.

This is a matter of no great importance. Of the greatest importance, however, is that we have recognised the "Olive group" to be composed of two members, one of approximately upper cretaceous, and another of carboniferous age.

Some words have yet to be said upon the petrological character of the latter. I have spoken of it as a boulder-conglomerate, and in fact the greater part of this deposit is made up of boulders, often of quite enormous size, true erratic blocks, which are imbedded in a dark-coloured shale, intermixed often with gravel or coarse sand. The rocks of which the boulders consist are all of a very hard nature, beautiful granites of different colours, syenites, different porphyries, greenstones, quartz-rock, &c., but no rocks of a softer nature, like sandstone, &c. They are mixed together in the most irregular manner, and have been taken by Mr. Wynne as indications of the vicinity of a sea-shore. When I visited the Salt-range I observed, however, in these boulder-conglomerates a great number of striated pebbles, and recently Dr. Warth has also sent a number of them to Europe. He writes at the same time that they are so common that he might get any number of them if required. Such scratched pebbles and boulders imbedded in a soft shale are always indications of the influence of ice action, and thus we must admit for the formation of these boulder-conglomerates the collaboration of ice on a grand scale.

We have thus now fixed two characters for the beds in which the *Conulariæ* occur, first that they are of carboniferous age, and second that they have been formed under the influence of ice action.

There remains yet to look out for the equivalents of this boulder-conglomerate in the western parts of the Salt-range, as carboniferous beds are well known to exist there, and they must be in some relation to the carboniferous boulder-bed of the eastern range.

It is a well known fact, that on the whole the Olive group, or perhaps more properly speaking, the *Cardita beaumonti* beds, rest unconformably on the entire palæozoic and mesozoic series of the Salt-range, but the unconformity is such a slight one that in the single sections it cannot be observed at all, and can only be made out by observing that in nearly every section this *Cardita beaumonti* group rests on different beds.

If we start from the west we find at first the *Cardita beaumonti* group but very little developed, a few beds of sandstone and hæmatite is all that can be assigned to it. These rest on jurassic beds. Further east, for instance in the country round Katwáhi, the group is well developed, full of fossils, but rests on the *Ceratite* beds. At Nursingpohár it rests already directly on the compact Productus-limestone, the *Ceratite* beds having disappeared. In the Nilawán the compact limestones have also disappeared, and the *Cardita beaumonti* group rests now directly on the *Fusulina* beds of the lower productus-limestone. We see that thus the group comes into contact with beds which are more and more low in the series as we proceed further towards the east, and going yet further eastward, we suddenly find the carboniferous boulder-beds with *Conulariæ* appearing below the *Cardita beaumonti* group. These boulder-beds were entirely absent up to this point in Wynne's Olive group, but boulder-beds were not rare to the west at a lower horizon, in, or at the base of, the speckled-sandstone group. Now just where the boulder-beds with *Conulariæ* appear below the *Cardita beaumonti* beds at the base of Wynne's Olive group, the lower part of the speckled-sandstone ought to crop out from below the Olive group, according to the arrangement very regularly observed from the western termination of the Salt-range up to the Nilawán.

We thus have in the first place to look to the speckled-sandstone for an equivalent of the *Conularia* beds in the western Salt-range.

Mr. Wynne says of the speckled-sandstone at page 93 of his report: "This group (No. 5) is even at its commencement conglomeratic in places. It is occasionally so throughout its extension, and far to the west where the groups 2 and 5 lose in thickness greatly, the conglomeratic character increases, the paste being often earthy and the enclosed fragments large boulders of crystalline rock; but it is rather uncertain whether these beds may not belong to the purple-sandstone." This finally expressed doubt has been solved by the Trans-Indus sections which have since been examined by Mr. Wynne and in which the purple-sandstone is exposed below the boulder-bed.

It had for long been a puzzle to me, when I was in the Salt-range, that there should occur there boulder-beds, which evidently were formed under the influence of ice-action, at so different levels, as in the speckled-sandstone and in the Olive group, then supposed to be entirely of cretaceous age; and I could not realise the idea that in a country so near the tropics, at different and recurring periods such a low temperature should have been prevalent as to cause the formation of large ice-masses.

That boulder-beds formed under the influence of ice-action are not rare in the western Salt-range is a well-known fact, and chiefly in the most western parts as well as in the Trans-Indus continuation of the range these beds are of a remarkable development. That ice was really greatly concerned in the formation of these beds appears beyond doubt, partly from the numerous striated and scratched stones that are found in them, partly from the huge erratic blocks which are off and on to be met with. We find these boulder-beds mentioned at different places of Mr. Wynne's report. They are assigned there partly to the magnesian-, partly to the speckled-sandstone, but as the former is barely at all distinguishable in the western sections a mistake is very easy, and it is certainly not a great mistake to assign all these boulder-beds to one and the same large group of rocks. Such boulder-beds are for instance mentioned at pages 214 and 237 of the report. As has been mentioned above they become more constant and less often replaced by sandstones further to the west, and as we approach the Indus the boulder-beds are the only rock that intervenes between the Productus-limestone and the purple-sandstone or the salt-marl. A still more conspicuous development of these boulder-beds is presented in the Trans-Indus continuation of the Salt-range, and a look into pages 64 and 71 of Mr. Wynne's Trans-Indus report[1] will give a very fair idea of them. Mr. Wynne does not however exactly place these boulder-beds on a level with any bed developed in the Salt-range proper, but on page 26 of the report he considers the speckled-sandstone to be absent, and with regard to the boulder-beds he says: "Similar beds on this horizon" (in the Salt-range proper). On the whole Mr. Wynne seems not quite averse to the idea that all the boulder-beds of these mountain chains should at least be compared to each other if they could not be reduced to one and the same group of beds. He writes on page 68 of his report: "In the neighbourhood of Kafirkot-south the red boulder group, with a thickness of 100 to 150 feet, is occasionally exposed close on the bank of the Indus, appearing from beneath shattered and disturbed carboniferous limestone layers. Here the beds with boulders are somewhat below the top of the group; they contain blocks up to one and a half feet across of red granite, dark basalt, limestone, white metamorphic limstone, quartzose and other indurated rocks, embedded in a dark gray clay: the assemblage strongly recalling both the western Salt-range infra-carboniferous beds and also the much newer conglomeratic clays of Chel-hill in the eastern part of that range, supposed to occupy a cretaceous horizon."

From all that has been said in the foregoing pages it appears that there exists a group of beds in the Salt-range, which is in the eastern parts of the range mostly composed of sandstones, which off and on enclose a boulder-conglomerate, while in the western parts the boulder-conglomerates predominate. This group follows always below the Productus-limestone group and rests either on the magnesian-sandstone, or on the *Neobolus*-beds, or on the purple-sandstone, or at last on the salt-marl. From this it appears that it is in a more close connection with the overlying than with the underlying beds.

As regards the age of this group containing boulder-beds, it is not difficult of determination. The Productus-limestone has been described in detail in my large work on the fossils it contains, and it has been shown there that three divisions can be distinguished, of which the upper two have to be placed on a level with the permian beds of Europe, whilst the lower one, containing *Fusulinæ*, with very great probability must be considered as representing the uppermost horizon of the coal measures. Now the speckled-sandstone which follows below, and which contains the boulder-beds, is most intimately connected with the lower division of the Productus-limestone, and must be placed with it in one and the same group. It thus cannot be lower in the series than the coal-measures of Europe and elsewhere, whilst the magnesian-sandstone and the *Neobolus*-beds, which follow next below, and form together another group of beds probably must be considered as the equivalents of the lower-carboniferous.

After this excursion on the boulder-beds of the Salt-range, we have now to return to our Olive group, and the boulder-bed it contains. There follow three things from the preceding considerations: 1, the boulder-beds of the Olive group appear, geographically, just where the last remnants of the lower part of the speckled-sandstone ought to crop out from below the *Cardita beaumonti* beds;

[1] Memoirs, Geol. Sur. India, vol. XVII, pt. 2 (1880).

2, the boulder-beds in the speckled-sandstone, or which occupy elsewhere its bathrological position, are in appearance extremely similar to the boulder-bed of the Olive series; 3, the boulder-beds of the western Salt-range are probably of the age of the coal-measures; for the boulder-beds of the Olive series have been proved of carboniferous age by Dr. Warth's discovery of fossils in them.

From these three points it results with nearly absolute certainty, that the boulder-bed of the Olive group is the last eastern remnant of the speckled-sandstone group, and that this boulder-bed also must be considered as equivalent in time to the coal-measures.

If thus all the boulder-beds of the Salt-range belong to one and the same group, we have all at once a large glacial formation stretching through the whole Salt-range during the time of the coal-measures. In speaking of a glacial formation, I do not mean that real glaciers were concerned in the formation of these beds; it was probably floating ice coming out of the mouths of rivers, which brought the boulders with it, and deposited them along the sea-shore.

There have, however, still several difficulties to be overcome, before this grand glacial formation can be considered as fairly established.

The sandy strata contained in the palæozoic series of the Salt-range are most evidently a littoral deposit, formed on a very flat, slowly-descending shore. That all these sandy beds, down to the upper limit of the purple-sandstone, are not much different in age and form more or less one continuous series, has been stated already in the introduction to the Salt-range Fossils, and is again affirmed by the discovery of carboniferous fossils in the boulder-beds.

It seems that along the shores of the ancient sea the sandy accumulations were heaped up in dunes, which dwindled down towards the open sea to comparatively thin layers of sandstone and boulders, the latter, supplied by the materials falling down from floating ice, occurring off and on at different horizons.

This supposition alone can account for the great thickness these beds attain towards the east, and the rapid decrease they are subject to towards the west.

In all the foregiong considerations I have not touched upon the question of the age of the "Pseudomorphic salt-crystal zone," as it has been termed by Mr. Wynne, and which follows below the boulder-bed in which the palæozoic fossils have been found by Dr. Warth. That this salt-crystal zone must be palæozoic, as the beds that overlie it are palæozoic, cannot be questioned, but also in their more special age they will not differ much from the rest.

They are composed of sandstones and blood-red clays of very variable thickness, and from the surface of the sandstone flags numerous pseudomorphs of salt crystals stand out. This shows these rocks to have been formed under very peculiar conditions. During their formation great quantities of salt-water must frequently have dried up, giving rise to the formation of numerous salt crystals, which were afterwards dissolved by the influx of fresh water, whilst the hollows left by the crystals were filled up with sandy matter. Such conditions could only have taken place in an estuary, in a back-water behind the dunes, and these rocks must probably be considered as a lenticular intercalation on a large scale between the masses of sandstone of which the lower half of the palæozoic rocks of the Salt-range is composed.

This "Pseudomorph salt-crystal zone" does not, then, present insurmountable difficulties to a rational interpretation; and by degrees more and more clearly these three facts come to light: 1, that there is a group (and only one group) of beds, which contains boulder-conglomerates throughout the whole Salt-range; 2, that this boulder-group extends below the permian and topmost carboniferous beds and is on a level with the coal-measures; and 3, that this boulder-group has been formed under the influence of ice-action.

These three facts are of the utmost importance, and a number of further conclusions may be drawn from them.

Boulder-beds that were formed under the influence of ice action, have long since been known to exist in India, in the Talchir formation, forming the base of the Gondwana system. The age of this Talchir formation has been much contested; and the subject has been discussed in the most admirable manner in several papers by Mr. W. T. Blanford. The most probable conclusion to which Mr. Blanford at last arrives is to consider these beds as of permian age; while most of the previous writers had taken them to be either of lower triassic, or even of jurassic age. All authors were, however, quite agreed upon one point, that these beds had to be compared with certain beds occurring in Australia, in which a number of species of plants, which had been found in the Talchirs and Damudas of India, also occurred.

It was very unexpected, and so much the more interesting, that among the few fossils collected in the boulder-beds of the Salt-range there should again be species identical with Australian forms though they were not plant-remains: *Conularia lævigata* and *Con. tenuistriata*.

In Australia the plant-remains occur in a series of beds with coal seams, in the lowest division of which they are found, together with the marine species mentioned above as occurring in the boulder-beds of the Salt-range.

Thus we have again arrived at three facts of great importance: The Talchir-Kaharbári beds contain a flora identical with, or very nearly related to, a flora occurring in certain beds of Australia together with marine fossils, and at the same time they contain boulder-beds, formed under the influence of ice action; 2, the boulder-group of the Salt-range contains some remains of marine animals identical with species occurring in Australia, together with the above-mentioned flora; 3, the boulder-group of the Salt-range can be determined as of upper carboniferous age, from its position below the Productus-limestone, and chiefly below the lower division of it containing *Fusulinæ* and *Productus semireticulatus* Mart.

From these facts the conclusion may be drawn that the boulder-beds of the Salt-range, and with them the speckled-sandstone of Wynne, are of the same geological age as the Talchirs of the Indian Peninsula, as both are related to the same beds in Australia, the one by its plants, the other by its marine remains. If this be the case, then also the Australian beds, which contain the same fossils as the Talchirs and the Salt-range boulder-group, cannot be more recent than upper carboniferous, or of the age of the upper coal-measures.

From these two conclusions several others follow.

If we have thus found the Talchir-Kaharbári beds to be of the age of the coal-measures, then the other divisions of the Gondwana system can also approximately be judged. The Damudas will then probably prove to be homotaxically equivalent to the permian of Europe; the Panchet and Rajmahal to the trias (the Kota-Maleri beds must still remain somewhat doubtful); and the Jabalpur and Cutch beds to the jurassic in general. The mesozoic affinities of the plants contained in the lower groups can no longer be an obstacle to such an interpretation, as the geological position of the equivalent beds in the Salt-range is too clear to allow of any other view to be taken. Thus the opinion, so assiduously entertained and defended by Mr. W. T. Blanford, that the exact age of the beds could not be judged with safety from the plant-remains alone, has been gloriously confirmed by the facts now brought forward from Dr. Warth's most important discovery.

If we turn now to Australia, a number of other facts can be ascertained there which are not of less interest. Of the Australian beds that can be compared to different members of the Gondwana system of India, it is chiefly the "Lower coal-measures with marine layers interstratified" which must be placed homotaxically on the same level as the Talchir-Kaharbari beds of the Indian Peninsula, or the boulder-group of North-Western India. In these beds in Australia traces of ice action have not yet been observed. The Newcastle beds which follow next above can perhaps not be separated from the preceding, but the Hawkesbury beds and Bacchus Marsh sandstones must certainly be placed on a level with the permians of Europe. It is only on this horizon that traces of ice action have been observed in Australia; and from this it appears that the glacial action took place at a later date in Australia than in India. The entire Australian series rests on beds that are decidedly lower carboniferous, and this is one proof more that the beds following above are of the age of the coal-measures.

Another country where equivalents of the Gondwana system seem to be present is South Africa. It is now long since the different divisions of the Karoo formation, as it is called in Africa, were compared to the different divisions of the Gondwana system and of the coal-measures of Australia; and we find again a very clear and impartial exposition of the facts relating to this question in Mr. Blanford's presidential address to the Geological section of the British Association for the Advancement of Science, at Montreal. In South Africa the Karoo formation rests partly on carboniferous, partly on Devonian, and at last also on gneissic rock. The lowest division of the formation is the Ecca group which contains a great boulder conglomerate, that has unmistakably been formed under the influence of ice action. These Ecca beds rest conformably on lower carboniferous beds containing coal-plants. The overlying beds are however said to be unconformable to the Ecca beds. There is then evidently something absent in South Africa, but it is not possible to say what extent the missing strata may have had. Perhaps the permian is absent, and the Beaufort beds triassic, or else only the upper part of the coal-measures may be absent, and then the Beaufort beds may be permian. As our knowledge now stands, it is impossible to say which of the two interpretations may be the right one. For us at present it is quite sufficient to state that, with all possible probability the Ecca conglomerates can be considered as the equivalents of the Talchir boulder-beds and of the Salt-range boulder-groups, and are thus of the age of the coal-measures.

The partial identity of the fossil plants found in Australia, in India, and in South Africa has long since led to the idea that in former geological periods a land connection must have existed between those three countries, and thus a by-gone Austro-Indo-African continent has been constructed, stretching through the greater part of the southern hemisphere and nearly equal in extent to the Asiatic European continent of the present period. But it has up to the present been impossible to indicate the exact time of existence of this continent, as the evidence drawn from the plant-remains, was absolutely in contradiction to the one drawn from the marine animals.

Now after all that has been said in the foregoing pages it cannot be doubted any longer that the time of existence of this large southern continent dates at least as far back as the carboniferous period. The northern shores of this continent stretched through India and have been partly preserved in the Salt-range, as well as in Afghanistan, where the Talchir boulder-beds have been stated to extend over large districts, resting on marine lower carboniferous beds. This continent had evidently a well-developed river system, and at the Salt-range there was probably the mouth of a great river. Down these rivers large masses of ice floated while in other parts of the world the coal-measures were being formed; and these ice masses drifted along the shore and, as they melted away, deposited large boulders, gravel and fine silt at different places.

Under such circumstances, apparently, marine animals could not well live on this shore, and it must be considered as very fortunate that some such have been found by Dr. Warth. In Australia the case was different. No ice was there formed during these times, and thus there lived a rich marine fauna there. As it occurs in strata intercalated between plant-beds, it is probably an estuarine fauna.

Of this whole extensive continent there exist in the present period only small fragments. It has been broken up by degrees during triassic and jurassic times, as has been shown by me already in a former paper (*supra*, Vol. X, p. 98). The rocks of which this continent consisted can however be well studied from the erratic blocks which have been brought by the rivers to the shores, so that a large stretch of former land which is now covered by the depths of the Indian ocean may entirely be reconstructed.

The enormous development of boulder-beds that have been formed under the influence of ice action on this ancient southern continent makes the supposition of very low temperatures during those times on that continent an absolute necessity. These low temperatures were not of a local occurrence only, but spread over the whole continent, thus indicating a true glacial period,—a glacial period, however, that was in the beginning restricted to the Southern Hemisphere and only later on spread also to the Northern one.

In the earlier times of the carboniferous period a rather high mean temperature must have prevailed on the southern continent, as luxuriant forests of carboniferous plants were thriving there, of which the remains have been preserved to us in Australia as well as in South Africa. All of a sudden a considerable lowering of the temperature took place, ice began to be formed in South Africa and in India, and all the carboniferous flora was destroyed in these countries as well as in Australia by this low temperature. In the meantime in Australia a new flora began to appear,—a flora that was suited to support moderate or low temperatures. Notwithstanding the ice that covered part of the southern continent, the flora spread slowly westward from Australia, during upper carboniferous and permian times, to reach Indian and South African regions. This flora was composed entirely of what we call "mesozoic" types, and therefore the beds in which it occurs were generally considered as mesozoic.

During the time when this went on in the Southern Hemisphere, there were the coal-measures deposited in the Northern one, and forests of the greatest luxuriance, composed of carboniferous plants, were thriving there under the influences of a still warm climate.

This warm climate was also not entirely without effect on the Southern Hemisphere. In the beginning of the coal-measures period the marine life along the shores of the southern continent was very poor, as has been stated above. Later on, however, towards the close of that period, the marine animals were no longer much affected by the cold that prevailed on the continent. There were currents of warm water coming from the east, bringing with them a number of American carboniferous animals, which settled in Chinese and Indian areas. (See Kayser: Fauna von Lo-Ping; and Waagen: Salt-range Fossils.)

This state of things continued for a certain time, until in the permian period again a change took place. Now the cold had spread to the Northern Hemisphere (there are traces of ice action in this period in England), and the result was the extinction of the carboniferous flora also in Europe and elsewhere in the north. Now only was the flora of the moderate climate, which we are wont to call a mesozoic flora, in a position to spread also over Europe, &c.; and this flora prevailed during the whole mesozoic era.

In the Northern Hemisphere there were no currents of warm water to come thus from anywhere, as the Southern Hemisphere was no longer so very warm, and the marine animals could not withstand the low temperatures to which they were exposed, and the palæozoic fauna perished almost entirely, only few genera escaping.

But also to the Southern Hemisphere the intense cold returned during permian times and after. In Australia we have seen that in the Hawkesbury beds and Bacchus March sandstone, which are probably of permian age, glacial boulder-beds occur. The flora could well endure these low temperatures and did not materially change again, but the marine animals badly felt the changed conditions. Currents of cold water reached the Salt-range towards the end of the permian period. These came from the north and brought with them types of Siberian Cephalopods, thus giving rise to the formation of the Salt-range Ceratite beds; but at the same time they extinguished the life of the rich permian fauna of the Salt-range, the last remnant of the once so rich and beautiful palæozoic fauna.

In this way we come to ascertain two facts, which were not expressed so clearly up to the present. The palæozoic fauna and flora was that of warm climates. The organisms composing these were not able to endure great changes in temperature. As then, towards the termination of the palæozoic times, first in the Southern and later on in the Northern Hemisphere also the general temperature was considerably lowered,—a circumstance which is proved beyond doubt by the frequent occurrence of ice-formed boulder-beds, the whole fauna and flora necessarily perished. It was afterwards replaced by a more hardy set of organisms, which however only by degrees occupied the place previously taken up by the palæozoic forms. This is chiefly applicable to the land organisms.

We have seen that the palæozoic flora was in the Southern Hemisphere already destroyed towards the middle of the carboniferous period, and was replaced there by forms, such as *Coniferæ*, *Cycadeæ*, *Ferns*, and *Equisetaceæ*, which have been generally considered as typical of the mesozoic floras. This occurrence of these so-called mesozoic types in such ancient strata shows partly that the plants alone, without stratigraphical evidence and the corroborative evidence of marine animals, are not well adapted for a definite determination of the geological age of the beds in which they occur, and this chiefly for the reason, that the plants are greatly dependent upon the climate, and the climatic conditions of remote periods are not sufficiently known to us. The case may be similar with land animals, but of these we know still far less than of the plants in the more remote periods of the earth's history.

Another point that is demonstrated by the occurrence of mesozoic plant types in the carboniferous beds of Australia is, that by this occurrence it is clearly shown that the whole mesozoic land-flora is of an Australian origin, and spread to Europe only in mesozoic times, after place had been made for it by the destruction of the palæozoic flora during the permian period, and after the climatic character of Europe had become favourable for it.

In concluding these remarks I wish to draw the attention of the reader once more to the one cardinal point, that it is demonstrated beyond doubt that towards the end of the palæozoic times a great glacial period occurred, similar in extent and more grave in its effects than the one that took place at the end of the tertiary era, and that thus the earth has passed already through two severe periods of cold.

It has been made possible to ascertain all this by the assiduous investigations of my old friend Dr. H. Warth, who has thus made one of the most important discoveries that ever could be made in the Salt-range.

EXPLANATION OF THE PLATE.

Fig. 1.—Conularia lævigata, Morris: 1*a*, *b*, views from different sides, natural size; 1*c*, transverse section of the shell; 1*d*, *e*, different parts of the surface, enlarged.

Fig. 2.—Conularia cf. irregularis, Koninck: part of the surface, enlarged.

Fig. 3.—Conularia tenuistriata, M'Coy: 3*a*, lateral view, natural size; 3*b*, part of the surface, enlarged; 3*c*, transverse section of the shell.

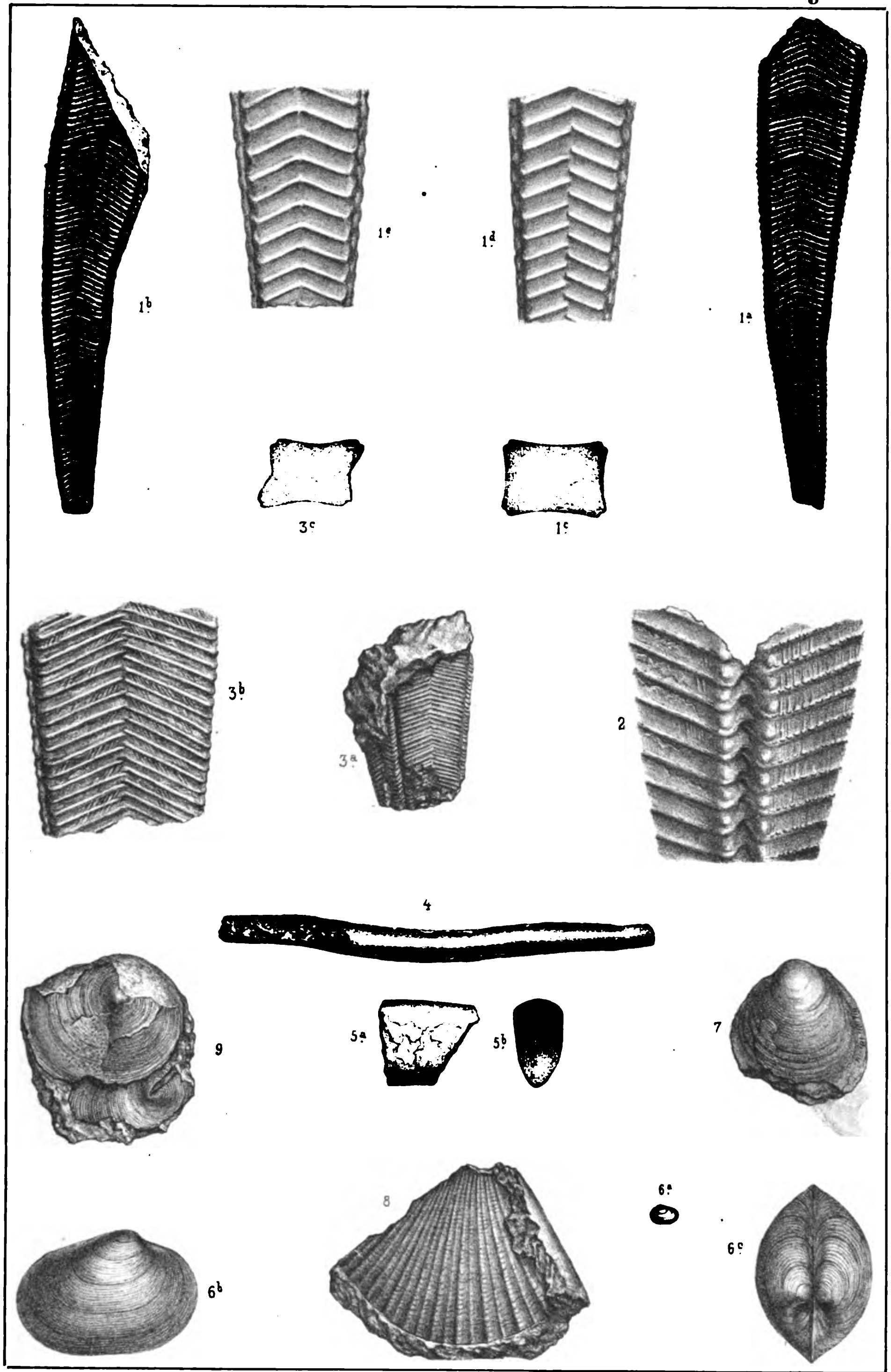
Figs. 4, 5.—Serpulites warthi, Waagen, n. sp.: views from above and from the side, both natural size.

Fig. 6.—Nucula sp. indet.: 6*a*, natural size; 6*b*, *c*, enlarged.

Fig. 7.—Atomodesma (?) warthi, Waagen, n. sp.: partial internal cast, natural size.

Fig. 8.—Aviculopecten cf. limæformis, Morris: fragment of the shell, natural size.

Fig. 9.—Discina sp. indet.: fragments of both valves, natural size.



A. Swoboda del. et lith. Th. Bannwarth print.

Memorandum on the Correlation *of the* Indian *and* Australian coal-bearing beds, *by* R. D. OLDHAM, A.R.S.M., *Deputy Superintendent Geological Survey of India.*

In the spring of 1885 I was deputed, in extension of privilege leave, to visit and examine the coal-measures of New South Wales and Victoria, with a view to elucidating, if possible, the vexed question of their relations to our Indian coal-measures. Accordingly I reached Melbourne on the 11th August and went on to Sydney, whence I proceeded to Newcastle to examine what I may call a classical section in Australian geology.

I had intended, besides, to examine in detail the section in the southern coal-fields and in the Blue Mountains as well as the beds of Bacchus Marsh in Victoria; but a relapse of malarious fever, originally contracted in India, interfered considerably with my movements, and I was compelled to sail from Melbourne on the 2nd September, having only been able to examine the section west of Newcastle and pay a flying visit to the Blue Mountains. With respect to the other localities mentioned above, I had to be content with such information as could be obtained from published reports, and in conversation with those who had examined the ground. I am consequently unable to give the connected account of the Australian coal-bearing series I should have wished to; but as regards the question of the relative age of our Indian coal-measures and those of New South Wales this is of little importance, seeing that the Australian geologists have not yet been able to connect the beds as exposed in the different coal-fields with each other, and with the typical section west of Newcastle to which they must all be ultimately referred. Such observations as I was able to make will be embodied in the following note.

Though it has practically no bearing on the question, it may not be out of place to note the resemblance in lithological characters between certain members of the Australian carbonaceous series and of the Gondwana series in India; thus, at Newcastle may be seen beds of coarse-grained soft whitish sandstone containing a considerable proportion of decomposed felspar and very like some of the Barakar sandstones; again, the boulder beds below the coal-measures are often identical with the similar boulder beds of the Talchirs in everything but the presence of marine fossils; but I attach no value to these lithological resemblances except in the latter case, and then only in so far as they indicate a condition of deposit which, considering the latitudes they are found in and the nature of the beds they are intercalated with, must have been of an exceptional and transient nature.

Introductory.

The relative ages of the Indian and Australian coal-measures have long been a question of great interest to geologists, and in spite of the amount that has been written on the subject and the ability of the writers there is probably no geological question more involved in doubt and difficulty.

The points in dispute are four—1st, the age of the members of the Indian coal-bearing formation, or Gondwana series, as compared with the coal-bearing series in Australia, and more especially of the coal-measures in either country; 2nd, the ages of the members of the Gondwana series as compared with the members of the geological sequence in Europe; 3rd, those of the Australian beds compared with the same sequence; and 4th, the relative ages of beds exposed in different parts of Australia.[1]

When first the plant fossils of the coal-measures of India (Damudas) and of Australia (Newcastle beds) became at all known, a similarity between the two floras was noticed which naturally led to their being considered as of contemporaneous origin. In both *Glossopteris* was abundant, and the species *G. browniana* (as well as other species then supposed to be identical) was found in both; both contained a species of *Vertebraria*, another of *Phyllotheca*, which were believed to be identical, and are certainly closely allied to each other, while the former genus was till recently unkown from any other formation but the two in question.

Conflict of opinion.

The contemporaneity of the Indian and Australian coal-measures being taken for granted, the second and third of the points in dispute became connected with each other. In Australia two schools arose,—one, headed by the late Rev. W. B. Clarke and those who had examined the beds in the field, reasoning from the close connection of the Newcastle coal-measures with beds containing a marine fauna closely allied to that of the carboniferous beds of Europe, argued that the Newcastle beds were of carboniferous or at any rate late palæozoic age; the other, headed by Professor McCoy and others who had never seen the beds *in situ*, reasoned on what they declared to be the characteristically mesozoic facies of the flora, and on this ground alone, not satisfied with declaring that the beds must be of jurassic age, impugned the accuracy of some of the Rev. W. B. Clarke's statements. In accordance with this divergence of opinion regarding the Australian beds there was a corresponding difference as to the age of our Indian coal-measures; some of the most prominent of the Europe palœophytologists looked upon them as of mesozoic age, while the members of the Indian Geological Survey who had examined the same beds in the field regarded them as of late palæozoic age on the ground of the resemblance of their flora to that of the Australian coal-measures, accepting with regard to these last the opinion of those who had examined them in the field. But as regards the beds above the coal-measures, and so intimately associated with them that they could not be looked upon otherwise than as subordinate members of one great series embracing the coal-measures also, it was acknowledged in both countries and by both parties that they should be regarded as of mesozoic age.

Such was the state of opinion on these questions when Dr. Feistmantel examined the floras of the sub-divisions of the Gondwana series and not only classed them all as of mesozoic age, but even attempted to correlate them to particular horizons of that period; and moreover after a detailed examination of the flora of the Australian coal-measures declared that it was not nearly so closely related to

[1] The Australian series as exposed in the districts between Sydney and Newcastle and the country west of that place is divided by Australian geologists as follows. The nomenclature of the subdivisions, especially in the lower part of the series, is not fixed, but the terms given below will be used in this paper. For the series as a whole I shall use the term Carbonaceous, suggested by Prof. McCoy.

1. Wianamatta shales.
2. Hawkesbury sandstones.
3. Newcastle beds,—or upper coal-measures.
4. Upper marine beds with carboniferous fauna.
5. Stony Creek beds,—or lower coal-measures.
6. Lower marine beds with carboniferous fauna.

that of the Indian beds as had been supposed, and that it could consequently not be appealed to as proving the palæozoic age of the Damudas in India.

Conflict as to facts of superposition in Australia.

But in Australia the dispute was not confined to the conclusion to be drawn from acknowledged facts, but, strange as it may seem, the very fundamental facts of the superposition of the beds was disputed. At the base of the sandstones and shales containing seams of coal and known as the Newcastle beds there is a great thickness of beds from which a marine fauna, closely related to that of the carboniferous period in Europe, has been obtained.[1] These marine beds are divided into an upper and a lower sub-division by a band of sandstones and fine conglomerates containing some seams of coal, and as these beds yielded species of *Glossopteris* and other similar forms which were declared to be characteristically mesozoic, it was assumed that the superposition of these beds by others containing a palæozoic fauna must be only apparent and in reality due to inversion or faulting.

Description of section.

Such a conclusion however could not be allowed by any one who had seen the ground where these beds are exposed. The section is fortunately easily accessible by the Great Northern Railway starting from Newcastle and the beds are well exposed in the frequent cuttings. There are two exposures of these lower coal-measures on opposite sides of an anticlinal, one at Stony Creek, 2 miles west of Branxton, and the other at Greta, 10 miles further west. At both places the dip is moderate and steady, to east-south-east at Stony Creek, to west north-west at Greta; at both places the section is practically continuous, and the marine beds may be traced dipping under the coal seams and a short way above them again reappearing. The re-appearance of the seam on the opposite side of the anticlinal, and the absence of any duplication of the seam are conclusive against any theory that the appearances are due to inversion or strike fualts, while if further proof were necessary it would be found in the fact that both at Stony Creek and Greta shafts have been sunk through the marine beds into the coal, and at the former place through it into more marine beds,[2] thus clearly showing that the coal measures are inter-bedded with the marine beds.

No Gondwana horizon directly referable to the New South Wales section,

It is unfortunate for our present purpose that none of the sub-divisions of the Gondwana series in India can be definitely and directly correlated with any of those of the carbonaceous series as exhibited in the Newcastle section where their relative position is clear and free from doubt. But in Victoria there are some beds containing *Gangamopteris*, known as the Bacchus Marsh beds, which seem to be the equivalents of the Talchirs. The flora of these Bacchus Marsh beds is poor, consisting, so far as is known, of only three species of *Gangamopteris*;

but Talchirs represented in Victoria.

[1] According to De Koninck (quoted in Rev. W. B. Clarke's "Remarks on the sedimentary formations of New South Wales," 4th Edition, Sydney, 1878, Appendix XVI "C," pp. 144-148) out of 249 species known, 81 are found in the carboniferous beds of Europe.

For a fuller account of the stratigraphy of these beds, and the history of this dispute, see Rev. W. B. Clarke's "Remarks on the sedimentary formation of New South Wales," 4th Edition, Sydney, 1878.

[2] I am indebted to Mr. C. S. Wilkinson for this information.

but, as Dr. Feistmantel has shown, of these three species one is identical with, another closely allied to, species found in the Talchir beds of India.

Palæontological

But their palæontology is not the only connection between the two, for, like the Talchirs, the Bacchus Marsh beds contain abundant evidence of the action of floating ice. According to the late Sir R. Daintree, there are "strata, mainly composed of fine mud, dotted throughout with various sized, generally rounded, pebbles, and those pebbles mostly unknown in the vicinity, and some not yet seen in place so far as the Geological Survey has extended a minute examination;"[1] further on he says that "blocks of granite," in some instances over a ton in weight, are found embedded in a matrix of soft mud;"[2] and in the last progress report by the Secretary for Mines in Victoria, Mr. Murray states, on the authority of the late Sir R. Daintree, that some of these granite boulders resemble no granite that occurs as a rock-mass nearer than Queensland.[3]

and physical resemblances.

It is impossible to account for the formation of such beds as those except by the agency of floating ice in large masses, and as both the Talchirs and the Bacchus Marsh beds show that when they were deposited the climate was much more severe than that now prevalent, we may take this as indicating that during their deposition there was a widespread glacial epoch corresponding to that which is known to have occurred in post-tertiary times. This consideration, whatever weight might be attached to it if stood by itself, may certainly be said to corroborate the fossil evidence, and we may consequently take it as certain that the Talchir and Bacchus Marsh beds are the representatives of each other.[4]

Evidence of glacial action.

I am not aware that any attempted correlation of these beds with a definite horizon in New South Wales was published before Dr. Feistmantel in 1880 gave it as his opinion that they were the equivalents of the Hawkesbury sandstones. This opinion, so far as I can glean from his published writings, was based on the so-called lower mesozoic facies of the Bacchus Marsh flora, and was supposed to be confirmed by Mr. C. S. Wilkinson's discovery of what he believed to be evidence of glacial action in the Hawkesbury sandstones. Mr. Wilkinson thus describes this evidence—"In the sections exposed in the quarries at Fort Macquarrie, Woolloomooloo, Flagstaff hill and other places, may be seen angular boulders of shale[5] of all sizes up to 20 feet in diameter, embedded in the sandstone in a most confused manner, some of them standing on end as regards their stratification, and others inclined at all angles. They contain the same fossil plants that are found in the beds of shale from which they have evidently been derived. These angular boulders occur nearly always immediately above the shale-beds,

Correlated with Hawkesbury beds by Dr. Feistmantel.

Glacial action in Hawkesbury sandstones.

[1] Geological Survey. Report on the Geology of the District of Ballan by Richard Daintree. Melbourne, 1866, p. 10.

[2] *Ibid.*, p. 10

[3] Geological Survey. Progress report by the Secretary for Mines, Melbourne, 1881, p. 80.

[4] See *Feistmantel*, Rec. G. S. I. XIII. 257 (1880).

[5] Which is interbedded with the sandstones.

and are mixed with very rounded pebbles of quartz; they are sometimes slightly curved as though they had been bent while in a semiplastic condition, and the shale-beds occasionally terminate abruptly as though broken off." [1]

Not comparable with that of Bacchus Marsh.

Although it is difficult, if not impossible, to account for these appearances, except by the action of ice in some form or other, yet it is evident that they are by no means comparable with the proofs of glacial action exhibited by the Bacchus Marsh beds. The angular form of the fragments of shale shows that in some manner or other they must have been indurated before disturbance, and it is impossible to account for this induration of what must then have been recently deposited mud except by the freezing of the interstitial water. This supposition would accord with the general nature of the evidence, which indicates the action of ground-ice such as is formed during the severe winters of North America rather than the presence of large masses of floating ice; and hence does not necessarily indicate so severe a climate as that afforded by the Bacchus Marsh beds of Victoria.

Glacial action in lower carboniferous marine beds of New South Wales.

But there are in New South Wales conglomeratic beds which are strictly comparable with those of Bacchus Marsh; these are the marine beds with carboniferous fauna, Nos. 4 and 6 of the scheme on page 40 (note). I am not aware of any previous published notice of the evidence of glacial action they afford, but as long ago as 1861, the lithological resemblance between beds of presumably the same age in the Wollongong district and the boulder-beds of the Talchirs was noticed by the late Dr. T. Oldham,[2] and when looking up the

[1] Notes on the occurrence of remarkable boulders in the Hawkesbury rocks by C. S. Wilkinson, F.L.S., G S., Govt. Geologist. Trans. Roy. Soc. N. S. W., Vol. XIII, page 105 (1884).

[2] Mem. G. S. I., III, p. 209 (1863). As the volume is out of print and difficult to procure, I reprint the passage referred to, as it is of interest in the present juncture.

Speaking of a collection of specimens of Australian rocks procured and sent by Sir William Denison, he says,—

"And still further, many of the lower beds of the Australian group, there so abundantly rich in marine fossils, are very similar to many of the beds in the Indian *Talchir* series. There is the same mixture of pebbles, and large rolled masses in a matrix of fine silt; and much of this silt is of exactly the same peculiar bluish-green tint, so characteristic of these beds in this country, and which, once seen, can never be mistaken.

"I would not be misunderstood as desiring to give any great weight to a similarity in mineral texture or lithological aspect, in attempting to ascertain the true position of these rocks. But I am satisfied that this identity has a value, and by no means a light value, when, taken in connexion with every other point of evidence which is available, it is found in all cases tending to turn the balance in the same direction. And, basing my views on these considerations, I ventured to hold out a prospect in anticipation that future researches would enable a more accurate and detailed parallelism to be established between the rocks in both these countries, portions of which were now known to be synchronous, and that, while in all probability it would be found that starting from the common datum line of the coal-bearing rocks in either land, the sequence upwards would be established from Indian researches in this country, apparently supplying links wanting in Australia; on the other hand we should be enabled to supplement the evidences of the succession downwards (which is deficient in India) by a reference to Australian groups. As yet we have not been able to trace the existence of any marine deposits in this country of the same age as the 'Wollongong' sandstones of Australia, but there is nothing whatever in the few plants which occur in our Talchir beds which would militate against their being of the same general age (which I am disposed to think they are)."

literature of this controversy I was much struck by the passage. That any special stress should have been laid on the resemblance was not to be expected, for when the words were written the glacial origin of the Talchir boulder-bed had not been universally acknowledged, the very idea of a glacial epoch was still strange, and no one had yet dreamed of a palæozoic glacial epoch, still less of using such a conception in the correlation of distant deposits. But when I found that in Mr. W. T. Blanford's reply to Dr. Feistmantel[1] no notice was taken of this resemblance, although Mr. H. F. Blanford's suggestion, that the glacial beds of the Permian in England and the Talchirs in India were contemporaneous is quoted, I concluded that private information of later date had led to a modification of the views expressed as to the lithological resemblance of the beds.

Nevertheless I determined to pay special attention to this point, and was not surprised on visiting the section west of Newcastle, to find that the marine beds showed abundant traces of glacial action. Blocks of slate, quartzite and crystalline rocks, for the most part sub-angular, are found scattered through a matrix of fine sand or shale, and these latter beds contain delicate *Fenestellæ* and bivalve shells with the valves still united, showing that they had lived, died and been tranquilly preserved where they are now found, and proving, as conclusively as the matrix in which they are preserved, that they could never have been exposed to any current of sufficient force and rapidity to transport the blocks of stone now found lying side by side with them. These included fragments of rock are of all sizes, from a few inches to several feet in diameter, the largest I saw being about 4 feet across in every direction as exposed in the cutting, and of unknown size in the third dimension; but I was informed by Mr. Wilkinson that in these same beds he has seen boulders of slate, &c., whose dimensions may be measured in yards.

It is impossible to account for these features except by the action of ice floating in large masses,[2] and I had the good fortune to discover, in the Railway cutting near Branxton, a fragment beautifully smoothed and striated in the manner characteristic of glacier action, besides at least two others which showed the same feature, though obscurely. This seems to show that the ice was of the nature of icebergs broken off from a glacier which descended to the sea-level.

Glacial evidence at Wollongong in Blue Mountains;

Beds of similar structure and indicating a similar mode of origin are also found at Wollongong, south of Sydney, and in the Blue Mountains. Though these have not been traced into connection with the marine beds west of Newcastle, the similarity of their position, fauna, and physical aspect, all leave little room for doubt that they are of the same age.

and in Queensland.

In Queensland beds of similar aspect have been described by Mr. R. L. Jack. These beds—also of marine origin, and indicating the presence of ice floating in the sea by which they were

[1] Rec. G. S. I., XI, page 148 (1878).

[2] Roughly speaking, it may be said to take 16 cubic feet of fresh-water ice floating in sea-water to float a cubic foot of granite, or 14 cubic yards to float 1 ton. It must be remembered that many of these fragments probably came from a distance, and that the ice was melting all the while. These figures must be reduced by two fifths if the rock is supposed to be immersed.

deposited[1]—contain 22 species of fossils, so far as the fauna is known, and of these 15 are common to the New South Wales marine carboniferous beds, the other 7 not having as yet been found to the southwards.

A "glacial epoch"

From what has been said it will be seen that over the greater part of Eastern Australia beds are found which, by their included fossils, are shown to be homotaxially equivalent, and which agree in indicating that during their deposition the seas under which they were formed bore on their surface masses of floating ice such as are now only seen in much higher latitudes than are occupied by any part of Australia. It would seem, then, that towards the close of the palæozoic era there was a widespread glacial epoch whose effects were felt over the whole of what is now Eastern Australia, and, if we allow this form of argument at all, it is to this period that we must refer the Bacchus Marsh beds rather than to that of the Hawkesbury sandstones which do not indicate so severe a climate.

to which the Bacchus Marsh beds should be referred.

Palæontological evidence.

The palæontology unfortunately does not help us to a definite conclusion. *Gangamopteris*, the only genus known from the Bacchus Marsh beds, has not so far been found either in the lower coal-measures of New South Wales, or in the Hawkesbury sandstones, but from the Newcastle beds, intermediate between them, two species of *Gangamopteris* have been obtained[2] of which one is identical with, and the other allied to, Bacchus Marsh forms.

The flora of the lower coal-measures comprises 7 species belonging to 4 genera;[3] of these, 4 belong to the genus *Glossopteris*; this latter is therefore, so far as the flora is at present known, the predominant genus, as is also the case in the Newcastle beds; further, one species, *G. browniana*, is also found in the latter; and besides this, the genera *Phyllotheca* and *Nöggerathiopsis* are common to the two floras, while *Annularia* is the only genus which has not, so far, been found in the Newcastle beds.

The Hawkesbury beds have only yielded two species of plants; in both cases the genus is represented in the Newcastle flora, and in one case, *Sphenopteris alata* Bgt., the Newcastle form, is only separated as a variety by Dr. Feistmantel. But if we group the Hawkesbury and Wianamatta beds together, as Dr. Feistmantel has done, we have 8 species belonging to 7 genera, of which but 1 species and 3 genera are common to the Newcastle flora.

From the facts just detailed it will be seen that so far as there is any balance

[1] Report on the Bowen River Coalfield, by R. L. Jack, F. G. S., Brisbane, 1879.

[2] *G. angustifolia*, McCoy, and *G. clarkeana*, Fstm., the latter being represented by *G. spathulata*, McCoy, in the Bacchus Marsh beds.

[3] The flora of the lower coal-measures according to Dr. Feistmantel (Tr. Roy. Soc. N. S. W., XIV, 103) 1880, is as follows:—

Phyllotheca australis Bgt.
Annularia australis Fstm.
Glossopteris browniana Bgt.
" " v. *præcursor* Fstm.
G. elegans, Fstm., *G. primæva*, Fstm., *G. clarkei*, Fstm.
Nöggerathiopsis prisca, Fstm.

at all, the Newcastle flora is more closely allied to that of the lower coal-measures than of the Hawkesbury beds.

Stratigraphical evidence.

As regards the stratigraphical relations of the beds, the Newcastle coal-measures are, so far as is known, perfectly conformable to the lower marine beds. On the other hand, though no unconformity has been traced between the Newcastle and Hawkesbury beds, yet if the coal-measures in the Blue Mountains are the representatives of the former,—and the balance of probability is very much in favour of this supposition,—there must be an unconformity and overlap of the Hawkesbury sandstones on the beds below them.

Turning to Victoria, we find that besides the Bacchus Marsh beds the only other rocks which can be referred to any portion of the carbonaceous series in New South Wales, are what are known as the *Tæniopteris* beds which are shown by their included fossils to be homotaxial with the Wianamatta beds or those immediately above them. Owing to the large surface covered by lava flows in Victoria, the exact relation of the *Tæniopteris* and *Gangamopteris* beds is not known, the two not having been found in contact; but there can be no doubt that the latter are completely overlapped by the former, which are frequently found in immediate contact with the silurian slates. I was further informed that the difference in the degree of induration of the two was such as to indicate a considerable difference of age, so that it would be improbable that they could belong to two periods so close to each other as the Hawkesbury and Wianamatta periods.

Contemporaneity of Talchir and carboniferous marine beds.

Seeing, then, that the palæontology and stratigraphy of the beds, so far from contradicting the conclusion derived from the evidence of glacial conditions, are either neutral or support it, we may conclude that the carboniferous marine beds of New South Wales are the most probable equivalents of the Bacchus Marsh beds of Victoria and hence of the Talchir beds of India.

Homotaxy of Damudas and Newcastle beds.

As a corrollary from the above conclusion, it would follow that the Damudas and Newcastle beds are far more nearly contemporaneous than Dr. Feistmantel will allow, and that the Gondwana series as a whole ranges from towards the latter end of the palæozoic into the secondary era, representing in part the interval between those two eras of European geology.

This was the opinion long held by the members of the Geological Survey of India, and was first seriously questioned by Dr. Feistmantel, who ascribed all the sub-divisions of the series to horizons in the mesozoic rocks of Europe, and also declared that the affinities between the Damuda and Newcastle floras were not such as to justify their being regarded as homotaxial.

It will be necessary therefore to see what these affinities are, and whether the difference between the two floras is such as to invalidate the conclusion I have formulated above.

Palæontological relations of Damuda and Newcastle beds.

To begin with, both floras are marked by the predominance of the genus *Glossopteris*, which, in the Newcastle flora, comprises 9 out of 26 species, or 35 per cent. of the total number of species, and 19 species out of 63, or 30 per cent. of the total number of species in the Damuda flora; of these, one species, *G. browniana*, is identical in both cases, and 3 Newcastle species, *G. linearis*, *G. ampla* and *G. parallela*, are represented by the allied Damuda species, *G. angustifolia*, *G. communis* and *G. damudica*. The genus *Phyllotheca* is represented in both floras, and the Australian form is allied to, and was long considered identical with, the *P. indica* of the Damudas. *Vertebraria* is found in both series, and is only known elsewhere from the "jurassic" beds of Siberia. *Sphenopteris alata* Bgt. is another species represented in allied forms in the Damuda flora, and the species *Gangamopteris angustifolia*, McCoy, is common to the two floras. Besides these the genus *Nöggerathiopsis* is represented in both floras, so that we have in all 6 genera and 2 species common to the two floras, besides 5 species represented by allied forms. On the other hand there are 3 genera out of a total of 9 not represented in the Damuda flora.

It may be that the resemblances between the two floras are not sufficient to justify our placing them, even approximately, on the same horizon; yet it cannot be said that the differences are such as to preclude the beds from which they were obtained from being regarded as, at any rate, approximately homotaxial with each other. I avoid the word contemporaneous for, though I think that probably it might be used in connection with the Talchirs and Bacchus Marsh beds, I see no possibility of arriving at any conclusion as to whether the Damudas and Newcastle beds were or were not contemporaneous; in all probability the two periods overlapped somewhat, and the affinities between the Hawkesbury and Wianamatta floras and that of the Damudas, as well as the internal evidence of that flora itself, would indicate that the latter was probably of somewhat later date than the Newcastle period.

In the foregoing pages I have not alluded, except incidentally, to the position of either the Australian or the Indian coal-measures in the European sequence. This question is altogether too large and complicated for me to take up at present when debarred from access to any scientific library, and has besides been already so well threshed out that I could hardly gather any grain by going over the straw again. This same cause—want of access to books—has prevented me from giving as full references to previous literature as I should have wished to do; but I have endeavored as far as possible to acknowledge my indebtedness to previous writers, and in conclusion I can but express my obligations to all those who assisted me in my enquiries during my visit to Australia, and in particular to Mr. C. S. Wilkinson, Government Geologist of New South Wales, and Mr. R. F. Murray, Government Geologist for Victoria, for the unreserved manner in which they placed all their information and experience at my disposal.

CAMP, AJMERE,
2nd November 1885.

Afghan *and* Persian Field notes, *by* C. L. GRIESBACH, F.G.S., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India, on duty with the Afghan Boundary Commission.*

Introduction.—Since writing my last short report on the geology of the Herat province,[1] I have been moving about the Herat valley and Eastern Khorassan, whenever I could obtain permission to do so from Her Majesty's Commissioner.

From Bala Murghab, where our Commission remained during the extreme cold weather of last winter, we moved about the middle of February last, marching *viâ* Kila Maúr and Chaman-i-Béd to Gulrán. There General Sir Peter Lumsden, G.C B., gave me permission to examine some of the ranges in Eastern Khorassan, and accordingly I spent some time in studying the rocks of the Bezd and the Estoí ranges, rejoining the Commission at Tirpúl. From there, I made a short trip to the Doshakh range, and afterwards went for some time to the hills north of Herat. Later on an opportunity occurred to visit the Davéndar range east of Herat, and the march of the Commission to Thagan Robat gave me an opportunity of revisiting the Turmust range. In August last Colonel Sir West Ridgeway, K.C.S.I., gave me permission to go again to Eastern Khorassan, where I remained over two months, extending my excursions as far west as the turquoise mines of the Nishapur district.

I have already given a short sketch of the geological structure of the Herat province as far as it has come under my own observation. I have a little to add to this and some to modify. In publishing these notes now, it must be clearly understood that many of the observations contained in them may hereafter have to be modified when the material brought together will have been worked out and compared with collections from other parts of the world.

The following formations are represented in the Herat valley and Khorassan:—

Recent and aerial.	Alluvial deposits, fans, blown sand.	Igneous rocks.
POST-TERTIARY .	"Loess" beds, with mammalian bones, of Badghis. Red and white clays with sandstone and gypsum deposits. Conglomerate and sandstone } Tirpul beds. Plant shales }	
MIOCENE . . .	Calcareous sandstone and clays, with *Ostrea multicostata* Desh. in Badghis and Khaf. Conglomerate and sandstone of Firaiman near Mashhad.	
EOCENE . . .	Grey shaly limestone with Brachiopods. Coral limestone with nummulites. Grey shales and limestone with nummulites.	Rhyolites and trachytes.

[1] Rec. Geol. Surv. of India, Vol. XVIII, Part I, page 57.

Recent and aerial.	Alluvial deposits, fans, blown sand.	Igneous rocks.
CRETACEOUS .	Upper { Coral limestone with Hippurites. *Inoceramus cripsi*, Mant., zone. Light-coloured marls. Lower { Dark shales. Trigonia limestone.	Basaltic rocks. Syenitic granite.
PLANT-BEARING SYSTEM. Jurassic and rhætic .	Red grit group; marine limestone with Brachiopods; Paropamisus, Estoi range, &c. Sandstone with marine fossils and Gondwana plants, Gaukharchang pass, &c., &c. Marine limestone,—Kelat-i-Nadri section.	Melaphyre and great masses of felsite porphyry.
PLANT-BEARING SYSTEM. Talchirs? Trias and permian.	Conglomerates, Brachiopod limestone, sandstone, green shales, thin leafy coal and plant-remains. Kholi Biaz section, &c. Palezkar beds.	Melaphyre.
CARBONIFEROUS .	Massive dark limestone and sandstone with many fossils; Davéndar range, &c., &c.	
OLDER PALÆOZOIC .	Limestone and calcareous sandstone; fossils; Dehrud pass.	Trap.

The hill ranges of the Herat province and Eastern Khorassan are all structurally connected, and form long and generally parallel lines of anticlinal folds, which nearly all show much the same succession of beds. The intervening wide troughs of the valleys are filled by tertiary and later deposits. By far the largest share in the structure of these ranges belongs to the beds of the plant-bearing (permo-trias and jurassic formations) and to the cretaceous systems. The carboniferous and older palæozoic rocks I only met in a few sections.

Palæozoic rocks, carboniferous and older palæozoic formations.—I found rocks belonging to these systems in the Davéndar and the Doshakh ranges in the Herat province, and in the Bizd and Binalut ranges of Khorassan.

The most complete section of palæozoic rocks I have yet met with in Khorassan, is the one between the villages of Dehrúd and Gulistán on each side of the Dehrúd pass, which crosses the Binalut range south-west of Mashhad. The structure of the range is that of an anticlinal fold, in some places showing inversion and much disturbance of the strata by crushing. Igneous rocks, too, obscure a great deal the actual succession. The carboniferous and older rocks are seen between the village of Dehrúd (4,800′) and the top of the pass (8,750′).

Lower carboniferous or devonian, Dehrúd pass.—The oldest rock *in situ* appears to be a calcareous sandstone of dark grey to purple colour, with an indurated limestone which contains some few fossils, amongst which a Productus and Orthis (?) seem the commonest forms. The beds dip to the north about 35° to 40°, and are conformably overlaid by Productus-limestone of the carboniferous system both on the north and south side of the pass, and the latter by hardened greenish-grey shales and interstratified trap (melaphyre).

Binalut range.—I crossed afterwards the Binalut range further to the north-west, from Madán to Chinaran, but the route proved more or less useless to me, as it winds in and out of a wide depression in the range, along which nothing older than cretaceous rocks are exposed.

Yaktán range.—In a line south-east of the Binalut range is a lofty chain of hills, which on our old maps is named the Yaktán range, a name which seems unknown in that part of Persia. The high peak at the south-east termination of the chain is called the Bezd hill. When I visited it in March, I crossed it twice, but it was still thickly covered with snow, and consequently I had to keep near the lower slopes and the passes, where little of the rocks in situ is found. I was however able to make out the structure of the range, which is similar to the Binalut range, inasmuch as it is formed of a high anticlinal fold of carboniferous rocks, flanked by the permo-triassic plant-bearing series. The carboniferous rocks consist of solid grey (mostly very dark) limestones in beds of one to two feet thick containing many characteristic carboniferous fossils, corals and Brachiopods. Iron pyrites and small nests of antimony are found in many places in the range; the latter is extracted near Rawand and used by the natives. The plant-bearing series, consisting of green and grey shales with sandstone and conglomerate, appears to rest quite conformable on the older rocks.

Doshakh range.—Continuing the strike of the Yaktán range, one reaches the Doshakh peak, on whose north flank I found again carboniferous rocks. The Doshakh range assumes a more west-east to north-east strike, and is in a line with the Davéndar range east of Herat. The north flank of both ranges consist of carboniferous rocks overlaid by the plant-bearing series, and the whole appears to have formed an anticlinal fold, the southern half of which has subsided along a line of fault, which has now brought cretaceous limestones in close and abrupt contact with the palæozoic rocks. This feature is well seen at the north foot of the Doshakh peak itself and in the hills north of Pahri, where hippuritic limestone is faulted against carboniferous limestone with Producti, &c. It will thus be seen that the structure of these four ranges is precisely the same, and that they must therefore be considered as belonging to the same system. The Doshakh, Yaktán and Binalut ranges form part of the great Central Asian watershed, and it would have been of the highest importance to follow up the continuation of this line to the east into the ranges which form the upper Hari Rud valley; it is a matter of regret to me that I was not allowed to avail myself of the opportunity offered by the presence in this part of the world of a mission composed of British officers, to carry out my researches to a legitimate end.

The minor ridges on the north side of the Doshakh range, including the Robat-i-Pai peak, are composed mainly of a great thickness of carboniferous beds which have an average dip to the north-west.

I ascended the stream which flows from the foot of the Doshakh peak more or less in a north-westerly direction and which irrigates a considerable extent of land near the village of Kashmarú. I found in descending order :—

4. Near Kashmarú hard reddish-grey sandstone, somewhat resembling the Chunar (Vindhyan) sandstones; regular flaggy beds, weathering dark-purple and black, and then resembling igneous rock from a distance. Dip 40° north-west.

3. Grey splintery and hard shales with ferruginous partings and irregular beds of hard dark limestone. No fossils. Several hundred feet thickness, weathers greenish-grey with brown ferruginous spots. Jointed; dip 50° north-west.

2. Impure earthy limestone of dark colour, overlaid by hard grey calcareous sandstone in thick beds. Dip 70° north-west. The limestone contains many fossils, mostly Brachiopods, *Athyris roissyi*, *Productus* sp. &c.

1. Near the Doshakh ziarat. Black or dark-grey very friable shales, alternating with ferruginous impure limestone breaking into jointed fragments; the limestone weathers a brown rusty colour. A few Brachiopod remains, badly preserved. Dip 60° north-west-by-north.

The beds of this series are here, near the foot of the Doshakh peak, faulted against the upper cretaceous limestone, which composes the peak itself.

Along the line of fault, which is nearly from east to west, the Zinjatak valley and pass has been scooped out by denudation. Some igneous rocks (melaphyres) have protruded along the fault, and have greatly obscured the actual contact of the palæozoic with the cretaceous series.

Chillingkhak pass.—The pass over which the road from Pahre to Zindijan leads, and which seems known as the Chillingkhak, exposes a similar section to the above. A few miles north of Pahre the cretaceous series abruptly ends, and the fault already noticed at the Doshakh brings the carboniferous rocks in close contact with the hippuritic limestone of the Pahre hills. The carboniferous system consists here of a great thickness (probably 2,000 feet) of hard dark-grey limestones, sandstones and splintery calcareous shales with many traces of Producti, Fenestella, &c. The beds dip to the north, at 30° to 40°, below the recent fan deposits of the Hari Rud valley.

Robat-i-Pai, in the Doshakh range.—A ravine runs in a northerly direction through the spurs which jut out from the group of high peaks known as the Robat-i-Pai. At the head of the ravine is the ancient and celebrated shrine of the "Sacred feet." I may here mention that the depressions on the waterworn sides of the ravine, which (with a little artificial help perhaps) resemble somewhat the shape of gigantic human foot-marks, are nothing else but water-worn hollows in the rock, of the same nature as are the well-known pot-holes. Some years ago a deadly strife originated when some devotees of Mashhad nearly succeeded in carrying off these sacred marks. Several had already been removed by carefully under-cutting and chipping off of the block on which the marks existed, when the perpetrators of the deed were caught in the act,—and of course met their reward. The entire mass of the Robat-i-Pai peaks consists of thick even beds of hard dark-blue limestone with calcspar veins, with some hard grey sandstone, both of which contain many carboniferous fossils. I recoguised amongst them *Productus semireticulatus*, *Athyris roissyi*, *Fenestella*, and other carboniferous fossils. The beds dip 50° to 75° north, below the recent deposits of the Hari Rud valley.

Davéndar range.—The Davéndar range consists of the main ridge, rising to over 11,000 feet in height in one or two peaks, with outer parallel ridges, the whole forming an anticlinal arch, the lowest beds of which are found not in the main range but in the auxiliary range north of the Davéndar, running parallel with the latter, and in which the Sang-i-Ajal and Kholi Biaz are situated.

I crossed this outer range between Jaúzá and Naorozabad near the Kholi Biaz hill, and found the latter to consist of carboniferous strata, represented by hard, dark, splintery limestone, containing many Producti, Fenestellæ, Crinoids, &c., characteristic of the carboniferous limestone of the Himalaya. Not much of these beds is exposed; both flanks of the Kholi Biaz, with the Davéndar range to the south of it, consisting of younger strata, belonging to the plant-bearing series (permo-trias) which I shall describe below.

Igneous rocks of the older palæozoic.—Igneous rocks are found in the neighbourhood of all the carboniferous localities which I described, but they belong most probably to the upper jurassic epoch, during which enormous outpourings of melaphyre took place. Only in the carboniferous series of the Dehrúd pass of the Binalut range have I found trap apparently interstratified with Productus-limestone.

The permo-trias and jurassic formations.—Towards the close of the carboniferous period a change of physical conditions seems to have occurred in the entire Central Asian area. The beds which rest in all the sections of the Herat province and Khorassan upon the upper carboniferous rocks, consist of deposits such as are formed near a coast line and near the estuaries of great rivers, namely conglomerates, sandstones and shales, which not only contain marine fossils but also plant-remains. In several sections which I examined I found great thicknesses of plant-bearing sandstones, probably deposited near or in the estuaries of rivers, alternating with irregular deposits of massive limestones containing many marine fossils. I believe therefore that the present watershed of the Binalut-Yaktán-Doshakh ranges, south of which I have not found any beds of this plant-bearing series, also marks more or less the old permo-trias coast line.

From the observations of Blanford,[1] Grewingk,[2] H. v. Abich,[3] and others, it appears certain that the same beds occupy large areas in the Elburz range, and in the Armenian provinces of Asia Minor. From Mushketoff's researches in Central Asia it also appears that the same group of strata are found over a large area in Russian Turkomania, near Tashkend, Samarkand, &c.

I found beds belonging to the plant-bearing system on the flanks of the Binalut, the Yaktán, Doshakh and Davéndar ranges, and the Paropamisus, Estoi and Jam ranges are almost entirely made up of rocks belonging to the series. It would be of the highest importance to trace these littoral formations eastwards until a junction could be effected with the Himalayan marine beds of the same age.

[1] East Persia, Vol. II, by W. T. Blanford. London, 1876.
[2] Grewingk: die geogn. und orogr. Verhaltn. d. nordl. Persiens, 1853.
[3] Vergl. geogn. Grundzüge, &c.

The system is capable of being divided into the following groups:—

Overlying Cretaceous beds.

TITHONIAN . . .	Light-coloured sandstones and grits with plants; marine beds with fossils.
UPPER JURASSIC . .	Red grit group.
LOWER JURASSIC AND LIAS . . .	Marine limestone. Green sandstone with Goudwana plants. Limestone with Brachiopods.
RHÆTIC TRIAS AND PERMIAN . .	Limestone with Brachiopods. Sandstones, conglomerates and green plant shales.

Underlying Carboniferous limestone.

1. *The plant-bearing system in Afghanistan.*

In describing the carboniferous of the Davéndar I have mentioned that the auxiliary range north of and parallel to the Davéndar is partly composed (near the Kholi Biaz and Sang-i-Ajal) of carboniferous limestone. This is overlaid on each side by younger rocks, belonging to the plant-bearing series, and by great outbursts of igneous rocks (mostly melaphyres) belonging to the upper jurassic group.

The section on the north slope of the pass between the Sang-i-Ajal and Kholi Biaz is in natural order and very clear. It is in descending order.

14. Red grit group with igneous rocks. From about 4 to 5 miles south of Naorozabad, extending over the greater part of the valley of the Kurukh stream towards the north, red grits with purple and greenish conglomerate, volcanic breccia and tufa, and a dark trap rock are in situ, deeply eroded into ravines by the streams draining into the Kurukh river. The dip is variable, but on the south side of the valley is chiefly to the north and north-west.

13. Sandstone and hard flinty limestone, alternating with red grit beds,—dip about 30°, west to north-west.

12. Red sandstone and grit with grey sandstone, entirely composed of material derived from the older igneous rocks.

11. Limestone breccia and conglomerate, with limestone beds (traces of fossils). The fragments of the breccia are chiefly made up of carboniferous rocks and trap.

10. Great thickness of greenish-grey, very friable shales, with traces of plants.

9. Soft sandstone bed, a few feet thick, of olive green colour, enclosing reed stems; with irregular thin-bedded shaly sandstone, containing Vertebraria (?)

8. *A thin coal-bed*,—about 1 inch in thickness.

7. Gritty sandstone with pebbles, chiefly of limestone.

6. Green shales interstratified with sandstone.

5. Green sandy micaceous shales, with coaly particles and some plant impressions.

4. Thin bed of greenish-grey fine grit, or coarse sandstone, weathers brown.

3. Grit, with limestone fragments of the carboniferous group, containing fossils.

2. Hard altered sandstone of felsitic character with shaly beds (phyllite), of considerable thickness, alternating with gritty beds.

1. Hard dark-grey to black limestone in regular beds, containing in the upper strata numerous crinoidal stems and fragments; also many Brachiopod remains; *carboniferous* (*upper*).

The Sang-i-Ajal and Kholi Biaz hills are entirely made up of beds belonging to the carboniferous group, dipping about 65° north, on the north slope of the Kholi Biaz, and nearly vertical at the southern base of the pass leading over that range. The plant-bearing beds resting on the carboniferous group are quite conformable to the latter, and the dip gradually lessens towards the centre of the Kurukh valley.

The southern portion of the Davéndar section differs in some respects from the Kholi Biaz succession. Descending from Jauza Killah to the pass just described, I observed the following beds,—in descending order:—

7. Igneous rocks (melaphyre) associated with the red grit group; dip about 30 to 40° south to south-west. The red grit group forms all the lower spurs which extend from the Jauza H. T. S. towards the junction of the Kurukh and Herat rivers, and may be observed to form also the Jauza hill with the lower slopes of it. The dip is rather rolling, but in the main to the south-west. Thick red sandstone with grit and conglomerates, and a few thin beds of micaceous shales (red) are interstratified and *laterally* replaced by igneous rocks (melaphyre). Some of the most conspicuous points and nearly all the craggy hills in the ranges are composed of the trap. The Jauza hill (over 11,000 feet) is almost entirely made up of a dark augitic rock.

6. Near the centre of the great anticlinal, or rather dome, of the Jauza section, I came upon an impure reddish-grey hard limestone, with brecciated beds. The limestone is in parts oolitic in structure; I noticed a few traces of fossils (Brachiopods) north of Jauza Killah, but could not get them out of the rock. The beds of limestone are apparently not very regular, though I always found them near, or immediately below, the red grit beds. North of Jauza village, in the stream which runs into the Kurukh river near the village of Kurukh, the limestone beds are again seen just below the red grit series, and at that locality I found some well preserved Brachiopods, of a rhætic or liassic character. The bed is evidently of very varying thickness, for on the north slope of the Zurmust I met it in very considerable development. Immediately below it I met—

5. Calcareous grit and breccia with green shales (phyllites) containing angular fragments of igneous rocks.

4. Reddish and green shales with leafy impure limestone, traversed by innumerable veins and joints filled with calcspar.

3. Greenish micaceous shales (phyllites); considerable thickness.
2. Felsitic rock with imbedded trap.
1. Limestone, conglomerate and grit.

The lower beds of this section, from 1 to 6, comprise the greater part of the section seen on the north side of the Kholi Biaz hill, beds 3 to 11. This group of beds has probably been deposited near a shallow coast, and both the lower (permo-trias) andthe middle section (jurassic) of the series attain a much greater thickness further north and north-west, and in Khorassan attain enormous thicknesses.

The centre of the anticlinal which forms the Davéndar range is therefore not to be found in the main range, but north of it, and is marked by the Malúma stream valley, where the older (carboniferous) rocks are exposed.

The Kurukh valley, from near the point where the stream leaves the hills before entering the Herat valley, to many miles east of the Davéndar hills is formed chiefly by the red grit group.

The Paropamisus range, bounding the valley on its north side, also forms an anticlinal, considerably disturbed by minor faults, and in some places the beds are so crushed as to leave great doubts concerning their relative position. Fortunately I was able to go over the Zurmust section a second time and thus satisfy myself about the correct interpretation of the structure of the range.

The red grit group with its igneous rocks forms a great trough, in which the Kurukh stream has eroded a deep channel. On the left side of the valley the beds forming the group dip nearly north, whereas in the Zurmust range the red grit group and interbedded melaphyre dip at an angle of 65° to 70° to the south-east.

The entrance to the Zurmust is occupied by a purple and red grit, which in places becomes quite a conglomerate, extremely hard, and seems to have been subjected to alteration near the contact with the trap. From that point to the height of the Zurmust pass there is an alternation of grits, red shales, volcanic tufa and melaphyre, with an amygdaloid rock.

The igneous rocks assume much greater thickness towards the east, the upper Kurukh.

Tithonian.—North of the Zurmust pass, and in the range over which the Kashka Kotal leads to Naratú, the red grit group is seen to underlie a group composed of white sandstones and grits with plant-remains, and interstratified limestones containing marine fossils.

I had no further opportunity this year of revisiting the Naratú-Kilnaú section which I have already described in my last notes. But from observations of rocks further west it appears certain to me that the Naratú plant sandstones, overlying the red grit group, belong to the tithonian horizon and form a passage from the upper jurassic into the neocomian limestones and marls which are seen between Chakan and Kilanaú, on the road to Bala Murghab.

Marbich and Band-i-Baba.—The Paropamisus between the Zurmust pass and the Marbich shows nearly the same structure as I observed in the Zurmust section, but although the general feature of the range is that of a great anticlinal or anticlinals, it has undergone such great disturbances, and the beds composing it are so much shattered, that the true succession of strata could hardly be made out anywhere between these points, if the neighbouring region had not afforded a key for its interpretation.

Fault of the Paropamisus.—Between the Band-i-Baba and the Zurmust it may easily be seen that a line of fault runs east and west, south of the main range; and beds of the middle of the plant series (the red grit group) are thrown against and partly thrust over some of the white sandstones and grits of the uppermost group (tithonian). Near the Thagan Robat, north of the Zurmust pass, the fault has thrust the red grit group partly over the younger white sandstone (tithonian).

Near the Marbich pass the fault crosses to the north side of the Paropamisus, crushes beds of the red grit group against upper cretaceous, and is lost further west below the tertiary deposits of Badghis. In the Estoi range, in Khorassan, the fault appears again plainly, and may be traced in a more or less north-westerly direction along the Kat-i-Shamshir hills. The hot spring of Garm-ab (115° F.), north of Tiraman, rises along this fault.

The Band-i-Baba.—The main range, over which the Band-i-Baba pass leads from Kushk is composed of the uppermost group of the jurassic series, represented by light-coloured sandstones and grits with intercalated limestone with marine fossils. The same beds are seen in the Kashka Kotal, north of the Thagan Robat, and at Naratú, and I believe represent as nearly as possible the tithonian stage of Europe. I found in descending order:

Tithonian . .	1. Sandstone, dark grey, fine-grained, with numerous Ostrea remains and calcareous beds entirely composed of an Ostrea species 2. Sandstone, light grey, with greyish-white sandy shales; the first contains some plant-remains; the latter a few bivalves. The dip is rolling, but generally to the north. 3. Sandstone and grit with zones of conglomerate. Resembles strongly upper Gondwaona sandstone and contains plant-remains.

The series may be seen in all the ravines which lead towards the Marbich and Band-i-Baba from the grassy slopes of the Kushk valley, and the beds dip under an angle of about 25° to 30° to the north.

South of the pass I found that beds belonging to the red grit group are faulted against the mass of light-coloured grits of the Band-i-Baba, and the strata composing the upper jurassic are dipping 25° to the south. Near the actual contact great disturbance and crushing is noticeable, the beds of the red grit group being here and there raised up vertically and even inverted. Between the top of the Band-i-Baba and the ravine south of Robat-i-Khona, leading to Palezkar, the red grit group is as follows in descending order:—

Red-grit group .	3. Hard bluish-green sandstone, forming very thick beds with grit zones and trap pebbles. The sandstone is composed of volcanic material

Red-grit group . {

2. Breccia, same as 1, but in thinner beds, alternating with a clay shale or concretionary clay of dark green or red colour; this group is of great thickness, and can hardly be less than 1,200 to 1,500 feet.
1. Dark brownish-red and purple conglomerates and grits the fragments made up of igneous material, alternating with great layers of trap breccia and volcanic tufa. The fragments are all derived from igneous rocks, generally melaphyre, cemented by a black or dark-green tufaceous matrix. Interstratified with red grits and sandstones.

Palezkar beds, Talchirs?—The low hilly ground between the hills immediately north of Herat and the foot of the Band-i-Baba range itself, is formed by a synclinal, much disturbed and in some places completely crushed. Between the village of Palezkar and Robat-i-Surkh, in the Herat valley, some of the lower beds of the plant-bearing series are exposed. They consist of a group of sandstones and green shales, associated with interstratified trap (amygdaloid melaphyre), which may be seen well exposed near the high conical hill known as the Hissar-i-Ghulamán, and in the ravines of the Palezkar and Shorán streams, which drain into the Kurukh river.

Nearer Robat-i-Surkh, I noticed a greenish-grey impure shale, micaceous, with traces of plant-remains (Vertebraria ?) associated and alternating with conglomerate and a trap breccia in thick beds.

Towards the south-east they are overlaid by coarse brown sandstones and grits, with badly preserved plant impressions, and towards Muchkhandak by the red grit group.

Altogether the Palezkar beds resemble in some respects the Talchirs of India, and still more so the lower (Ecca) beds of the Karoo formation of South Africa, and recall to me vividly the sections seen a few miles south of Pietermaritzburg in Natal, and the beds exposed in the ravines of Kleine Karoo and the Bokkeveld of the Cape.

I believe they belong to the beds 2 to 7 which I described as overlying conformably the carboniferous limestone of the Kholi Biaz hill, in the Davéndar range, and form most probably a passage from the upper carboniferous into the trias, comprising perhaps the upper Kuling beds of Himalayas with *Otoceras woodwardi*.

Hills north of Herat.—The hill range which runs almost east to west, and within 2 miles of Herat, is composed of several groups of rocks, which form three separate zones. The greater part of the range, from a point half way between Parwana and Herat to Robat-i-Surkh, is formed by the older beds of the plant-bearing system, which dip to the north-east, and apparently rest on hard grey splintery limestone, which forms the range between the Parwana stream and the Sinjao valley, and which may be carboniferous.

I crossed the Paropamisus between the Band-i-Baba and the Hari Rud by the Ardewan, Chasma Sabz and Robat-i-Surkh passes, and partly explored the Marbich route.

Marbich and Koh-i-Kaitu.—The latter route skirts both the Koh-i-Kaitu and Marbich peaks, which, in their general features, resemble the Band-i-Baba. The southern half with the Koh-i-Kaitu is composed of the red-grit group which is faulted against the tithonian grits and Ostrea limestones of the Marbich.

Ardewan.—The beds composing the Ardewan all belong to the red-grit group with a part of the higher tithonian white sandstones and grits overlying it. The structure presents one or more folds, with a considerable amount of local disturbance. North of the pass, where the road enters the grassy slopes of the Kushk drainage, the sandstones of the tithonian group have been faulted and crushed against beds (white marly limestone) of the upper cretaceous formation. I believe this to be on the same line of fault which I could trace from point to point through the Paropamisus and the Jam hills of Khorassan.

The rocks, which compose the red-grit group of the Ardewan, consist of thick beds of grit, sandstone and conglomorate, mostly of a dense reddish-brown to purple colour, in general character resembling the rocks of this group at the Zurmust pass. The conglomerate changes locally into a volcanic breccia, which is well shown in the cliffs just north of Kush Robat, near the south entrance to the pass. I found no trap *in situ*, but thick beds of volcanic ash, with embedded bombs of malaphyre, are intercalated between the conglomerates. The general dip of the group varies from north-west to north-east, but in one or two places small folds repeat the series of beds.

Beyond the watershed of the Sinjao stream and the stream which drains into the Kushk, the red-grit group is overlaid conformably by coarse sandstones (with ferruginous nodules) and grits with calcareous beds, containing marine shells, which I believe to belong to the tithonian horizon, continuous with rocks of the same age of the Marbich, Band-i-Baba, and Kashka Kotals. The sandstone is cut off by the fault already noticed, and crushed against upper cretaceous limestone with *Inoceramus cripsi*, Mant.

Chasma Sabz pass.—The section exposed at the Chasma Sabz pass is almost identically the same as the one seen in the Ardewan. It consists of a series of beds of the red-grit group, dipping 15° to 20° north-east, and in descending order I found:

4. Densely red grits and ferruginous sandstone, forming a lower and parallel range north of the Chasma Sabz pass.
3. Grey friable needle shales, conglomerates and partings of clay shales.
2. Grits and greyish needle shales with bluish-grey hard clay shales.
1. Red and brown to purple sandstone with coarse conglomerate and volcanic ash beds.

2. *The plant-bearing system in Khorassan.*

The Gaúkharchang pass and the Kat-i-Shamshir range.—The great fault described on page 56, and which runs more or less south-east to north-west through the Paropamisus, divides also the range of hills which bears the name of the Kat-i-Shamshir on our old maps. Here the fault runs close along the north side of the watershed between the Jam river valley and the drainage which falls lower down into the Hari Rud. The fault is well exposed in the Gaúkharchang pass itself, and further to the north-west at the hot spring of Garm-ab (115° F.), it is lost amidst the tremendously crushed strata.

The southern half of the Gaúkharchang pass, which leads from the Jam valley north of Turbat-i-Sheikh-Jam to Zohrabad, is composed of fragments of sandstones and grits belonging to the red-grit group with great masses of igneous rocks. The prevailing rock is a melaphyre, with long strips of a syenitic granite, which I believe to belong to a later epoch. Ash beds and volcanic conglomerates are found between the enormous layers of bedded melaphyre, dipping gently to the south below the late tertiary deposits of the Jam valley.

The northern half of the pass between the fault and the Zohrabad plateau, past the Burj-Kalich-Khan, is formed chiefly by beds belonging to the middle and upper groups of the jurassic system. The structure is that of one or more anticlinal arches, somewhat crushed here and there, but sufficiently clear to establish the following groups in descending order:

Tithonian . .	3. Light-coloured sandstone, grit and limestone beds; the latter with Ostrea sp.
Red-grit group, upper jurassic.	2. Dark-grey to black finely bedded shales, very friable, with ferruginous partings. Great thickness. Fragments of plant-remains. Coarse red grit and sandstone in thick beds.
Lower and middle jurassic.	1. Greenish-grey coarse sandstone with ferruginous partings, and dark-grey, fine needle shales. The grey shales show some badly preserved plant-impressions, but the sandstone (near Burj-Kalich Khan) yielded a great number of both marine lower jurassic fossils, Brachiopods, Bivalves, Echinoderms, &c., and also of remains of *Glossopteris* sp., and other Gondwana plants in a fairly good state of preservation.

It is remarkable how the red-grit group and the higher grits of the tithonian have dwindled down in thickness in this section, compared to the great deposits of sandstone and volcanic ash beds which form this group in the Paropamisus sections. The stream of Paídáh Ján Murád, north-east of the Burj Kalich Khan, has formed picturesque escarpments in the red-grit group, resembling greatly the escarpments in the Mahadeva sandstones of Sirguja and Palamow in India.

Robat-i-Surkh pass.—Approaching the Robat-i-Surkh pass from the north (Gulrán), one has to pass over rolling hills of rounded outlines, composed, as far as I could judge from the scanty exposures seen *en route*, of nothing else but the soft argillaceous beds and soft sandstones which I believe belong to the upper Siwalik horizon. Near the north slope of the pass a number of low spurs are seen to run out from the Mash range, and I found them to consist of light-brown sandstones and grits in thick beds, which resemble the plant-bearing sandstones of the Band-i-Baba. The beds dip here gently to the north below the Gulrán beds.

The pass itself shows a group of sandstones, generally thick-bedded, which in its upper portions is alternating with reddish and greenish marly beds. I found no fossils in any of the strata, but I believe the whole to belong to the red-grit group, which it closely resembles.

The structure seems to be that of a wide anticlinal curve; the pass itself is formed by simple erosion of two streams, flowing north and south, separated by a low watershed of only a few hundred feet in width.

Further to the north-west, the red-grit group swells again in thickness, and on the left side of the Kashaf Rud valley forms all the lower slopes underlying the cretaceous rocks of the Takht-i-Gauzak.

The pass, which leads from Sang-i-Safed (near Firaiman) over to Kat-i-Shamshi to Garm-ab, reveals a section very like the one traversed by the Gaûkharchang pass. The beds of the red-grit group, which compose the entire range at this point, are much shattered and folded. Near the south entrance to the pass, the beds dip to the south-west and are overlaid uncomformably by younger tertiaries, conglomerates, and sandstone. The red-grit group of this pass consists of densely red conglomerates, grits and volcanic ash beds with trap interstratified, between the layers of which irregular beds of grit often appear. There are also some earthy black shales associated with the grit, and several irregular masses of hard splintery grey sandstone, traversed by numerous calcspar veins. The lower strata of the red-grit group resemble the beds seen on the north slope of the Jauza hill in the Davéndar section; immediately below the grit I found a greenish-grey concretionary shaly sandstone which overlies a fine-grained, hard greenish-grey and reddish-grey sandstone similar to the one which I met in the Jauza section, south of the Kholi Biaz.

Near Garm-ab, on the north side of the pass, I found the bedding much disturbed, and near the fault much shattered. Near Kummer Sard, a small settlement of Nomads north-west of Garm-ab, I saw the red-grit group conformably overlying the lower jurassic black plant shales.

Between Bareili and the Takht-i-Gauzak.—The trough between the Bareili hill, the highest part of the Kat-i-Shamshir range, and the Takht-i-Gauzak, south-west of Pul-i-Khatun, is formed by a succession of folds composed of lower and upper jurassic rocks. The former are developed as black or dark-grey shales with greenish-grey sandstones, which yield lower jurassic marine shells and some Gondwana species of plants. They are overlaid by the red-grit group which dips below the tithonian and lower cretaceous of the Takht-i-Gauzak.

The country between the two ranges is more or less uninhabited now, and water is only obtainable at a few points. I had therefore to hurry over it too quickly to make very detailed observations.

The plant-bearing system in the Yoktan range and Bizd hill.—The Yaktán range runs in a north-west south-east direction between the Jami and Shahr-i-Nao valleys, and forms a continuation of the Binalut range. At its south-eastern extremity is the Bizd hill, south-west of Turbat-i-Sheikh-Jami. As already described, the range is formed by a steep anticlinal fold, the centre of which is composed of carboniferous marine limestones, overlaid on each flank by beds belonging to the plant-bearing system. When I examined the range in March of this year, the greater part of it was still covered with thick masses of snow, and only at one locality (near Raband) was I able to penetrate the outer hills to the inner core of carboniferous limestone. The depression between the latter and the outer hills was then almost filled by snow, so that I have not been able to see either the contact between the two systems of formations, nor the lower beds of the plant-bearing series.

The Bizd hill itself is composed of igneous rocks (melaphyres) with sandstone and conglomerates of the red-grit group of precisely the same lithological character as noticed in the sections of the Paropamisus.

The same rocks with great deposits of volcanic ash beds and tufa are seen all along the northern slope of the Yaktán range. The beds of conglomerate and sandstone with interstratified igneous rocks dip to the north-west, and apparently are conformable to the carboniferous limestone which form the main range, but the actual contact I have not seen.

Plant beds of Kalanderabad.—Near Kalanderabad the outer range separates into a chain of isolated low hills, which consist of a hard, light-grey, splintery limestone, overlaid by plant-bearing beds. I remember having observed a similar bed of grey splintery limestone in the plant-beds of Palezkar, near Herat.

The Kishti Pukhta pass from Kila-i-Nao to Amun-Jaffre (and Aliyek).—The rocks composing the parallel ridges of the pass which leads over the Yaktán range, belong nearly all to the plant-bearing series with its igneous rocks.

Near the northern side of the pass (near Kalanderabad), I observed greenish-brown sandstones, with shaly partings, dipping 50° west. They yielded a few poor specimens of plants, the common reed-like fragments.

The series of beds is contorted, and forms a synclinal near the centre of the pass. The structure is too complicated to allow a careful survey during a hasty march, but I noticed the close connection of igneous rocks with the plant-bearing sandstones and conglomerates. The igneous rocks are chiefly melaphyres with a red felspathic rock, very common in the red grit group. With it occurs a volcanic breccia, containing some rolled boulders of large sizes, embedded in a porous volcanic tufa, with angular fragments of igneous rocks.

The sedimentary rocks of the group form narrow strips within the belt of igneous rocks, and are, with few exceptions, all sandstones of reddish-brown and greenish colour. Some high cliffs on the left side of the valley, near the Kilah-i-Nao entrance to the Kishti Pukhta pass, are composed of a great thickness, of a coarse brown sandstone, with grit partings, showing false bedding well marked. Several beds of a coarse conglomerate occur with it. In the lower layers I found a few irregular deposits of reddish-brown clay. A large deposit of irregular thickness of the boulder breccia, already described, I noticed at the base of the sandstone, forming the right side of the valley and overlaying the igneous rocks.

Another patch of sandstone, which reminded me of the Talchirs of India, I found near the south side of the pass, not far from Amun-Jaffre. It is a soft, olive-coloured sandstone, with small ferruginous concretions in some of the strata and partings of olive-green shales. I found no fossils in them. Near the southern side of the watershed I found an irregular thick bed of white limestone of a fine crystalline texture, very hard and splintery, enclosed in the igneous rocks of the group, and apparently belonging to it.

Karat range.—The range which separates the Khaf plain from the Shahr-i-Nau valley, and which bears the name of the Karat range on our maps, I have unfortunately not visited, but from the distance it appears that the higher range with the peak Koh-i-Khaf is composed of a dark rock, presumably limestone, dipping to the south at a low angle.

North to north-west of it, I noticed other rocks, of a lighter brownish-green colour, dipping gently towards the Khaf range. This latter rock I believe to be the group of igneous rocks, shales and sandstone of the plant-beds.

Binalut range.—The Binalut range is similar in structure to the Yaktán hills, and is in fact only a continuation of the latter. Only in the Dehrud pass section did I cross the plant-bearing series, which north of the Dehrud pass itself, between it and the village of Golistán, overlies conformably the carboniferous limestone with marine fossils.

The plant-bearing group is here represented by hard grey and green shales associated with volcanic ash beds and a variety of eruptive rocks. I found no fossils in the shales.

Red-grit group of Madán.—North-west of Nishapur, the ancient capital of Khorassan, some spurs branch off the Binalut range which seem all to belong to rocks of the red-grit group of precisely the same lithological character as those seen in the hills east of the Band-i-Zurmust.

The Madán hill itself is composed of volcanic ash belonging to the group, with some contact rock, which will have to be carefully analysed hereafter. In this contact rock the celebrated turquoises are found, and there are now about a thousand "mines" in and around the hill, of which about a hundred only are worked; the best stones are found in pits sunk in the mountain talus, where of course the mineral is easily extracted from the crumbling decomposed mass.

The extraction from the surrounding matrix seems the difficulty in obtaining good and large stones, which otherwise abound in great quantities.

Unfortunately the hill mass of Madán is so completely enshrouded on all sides by recent tertiary deposits, that I have been unable to trace the actual connection of the rock composing it with the lower plant-bearing series of the Binalut range.

The rhætic and jurassic deposits of the Kelat-i-Nadri section,—The section between Mashhad and Khelat-i-Nadri is one of the most interesting in Khorassan. There the entire series from the rhætic to the upper cretaceous is represented by marine beds.

A stream, running almost due north-south, has eroded a deep and very narrow gorge through the hard limestones of the upper rhætic and jurassic series; in some places so narrow that there is only room for a laden mule to pass through. The Arka-bun-Shah pass leads into the gorge excavated by the Kelat stream, running north, which has eroded a similar gorge through a succession of limestones and hard shales.

The section is an extremely good one and presents a succession of folds mainly composed of hard splintery limestones and dolomites with some shaly partings, which in several horizons yielded fossils, chiefly Brachiopods, belonging to the upper rhætic or lower lias. The upper beds contain a few sandstone partings, and yielded, besides marine fossils, some rather badly preserved plant-remains. These beds, which I believe to be lower jurassic, are overlaid by massive limestones (with corals) and red grits, somewhat resembling the red-grit group rocks. This marine system is conformably overlaid by the cretaceous rocks of Kelat-i-Nadri.

The cretaceous rocks of the Herat province.

In the Herat valley itself, I have not met with any cretaceous rocks, but the southern half of the Doshakh range, with the peak itself, belongs to the wide-spread hippuritic formation, which forms nearly all the hill ranges of South and Western Afghanistan. The Zingaták pass from Kashmarú to Pahri marks approximately a fault which has brought the palæozoic rocks of the northern half of the Doshakh range with the Robat-i-Pai peak in direct contact with hard white and grey coral limestone, which yielded many hippurites, some badly preserved ammonites and bivalves.

I have nothing to add to my description of the cretaceous rocks of the Tirband-i-Turkestan, which I have not been able to revisit.

Cretaceous rocks north of the Paropamisus.—North of the Ardewan pass, crushed against the upper jurassic or tithonian sandstones and grits, I met white marly limestones, which contain *Inoceramus cripsi* Mant. in excellent preservation, a species common in the upper cretaceous formation of Hungary and South-Eastern Europe.

The cretaceous system occupies a large area north of the Estoi and Paropamisus range, and I found the upper horizon with *Inoceramus cripsi* in almost all the sections which I have seen of the cretaceous beds of that region. Most probably the shell limestones of Kushk, of Chakan, and the greater part of the Tirband, belong to the same system

The cretaceous rocks of Khorassan.

Cretaceous beds may be traced from Khelat-i-Nadri in a south-east direction to the range of the Takht-i-Ganzak and the cliffs of the Hari Rud between Pul-i-Khatun and Zolfikar. Most of the ground north of the Estoi hills to the Kashaf Rud valley is also covered by beds belonging to the cretaceous system.

I found that the system, which cannot be less than about 3,500 to 4,000 feet in thickness, can be divided into—

Upper cretaceous .	4. Earthy brownish-white limestones, with flaggy beds of white limestones. Forms high cliffs along the Hari Rud, Kelat-i-Nadri, &c. Yielded many cretaceous fossils, amongst them *Inoceramus cripsi* Mant.
Lower cretaceous .	3. White earthy limestones and chalk with indurated clay; fossils in bad state of preservation. 2. Dark shales, with ferruginous partings. 1. Yellowish-white earthy limestones, many well-preserved fossils,—Brachiopods, Trigonia, &c.

Between Kelat-i-Nadri and Zolfikar this section may be seen at any point, and the beds seem hardly disturbed at all, generally sloping gently to the north-east, showing steep scarps towards the south and south-west.

The cliffs along the Hari Rud, between Pul-i-Khatun and Zolfikar, are entirely formed by these rocks and offer complete and undisturbed sections.

The massif of Kelat-i-Nadri is a synclinal basin formed of cretaceous rocks, through which the Kelat treams has eroded a transverse valley, or rather gorge.

Cretaceous rocks in the Binalut range.—Limestones with some fossil remains which I found dipping below nummulitic beds near Sultan Maidan, in the Binalut range, probably belong to the cretaceous system.

Granite and gneissose rocks of Herat cretaceous.—Immediately north of Herat, from a point nearly north-west of the city to north-east, including the low hills of Ghazegah, a gneissose rock with syenitic granite dykes is found, which seems identical with similar rocks of the Upper Kurukh valley and the Davéndar peak itself. This belt of granitic and gneissose rocks may be traced along the south slope of the Estoi hills (in the Gaúkharchang pass) to Sangbast, south-east of Mashhad, and I believe belongs to a period subsequent to the red-grit group, possibly to the same outburst which has converted so much of the upper cretaceous rocks of Southern Afghanistan into fine marble.

Nummulitic rocks.

Beds with nummulites, and associated with younger eruptive rocks, rhyolites and trachytes, I have only come across near Madán, north-west of Nishapur, in Khorassan. The nummulitic beds here occupy a large area, south of Madán; and on the Sultan Maidan, north of the turquoise mines, I found nummulites in a calcareous dark limestone and in sandy beds, closely associated with great masses of rhyolite, which has changed the sedimentary beds locally, and partly converted them into semi-metamorphic masses.

At the Sultan Maidan the nummulitic group seems to rest conformably on a grey shell limestone which I believe to be cretaceous, and which forms the western slope of the Binalut range, north of Madán.

On the outer slopes of the Kat-i-Shamshir between Sang-Safed and Sangbast, south-east of Mashhad, I found the beds with nummulites in descending order:

Miocene or oligocene?	5. Red conglomerate and sandstones in thick beds, dip 28° to 30° west to south-west-by-west. 4. Conglomerate, consisting of nummulitic limestono pebbles.
Nummulitic	3. Grey shaly limestone with Brachiopods. 2. Yellowish-white limestone, corals, Ostrea, nummulites. 1. Dark-grey shales with intercalated concretionary limestone, which contains many bivalves, echinoderms, nummulites, &c.

The beds below this are obscured by recent deposits, but a few miles south-east of the locality cretaceous beds dip below the fan of recent accumulations of

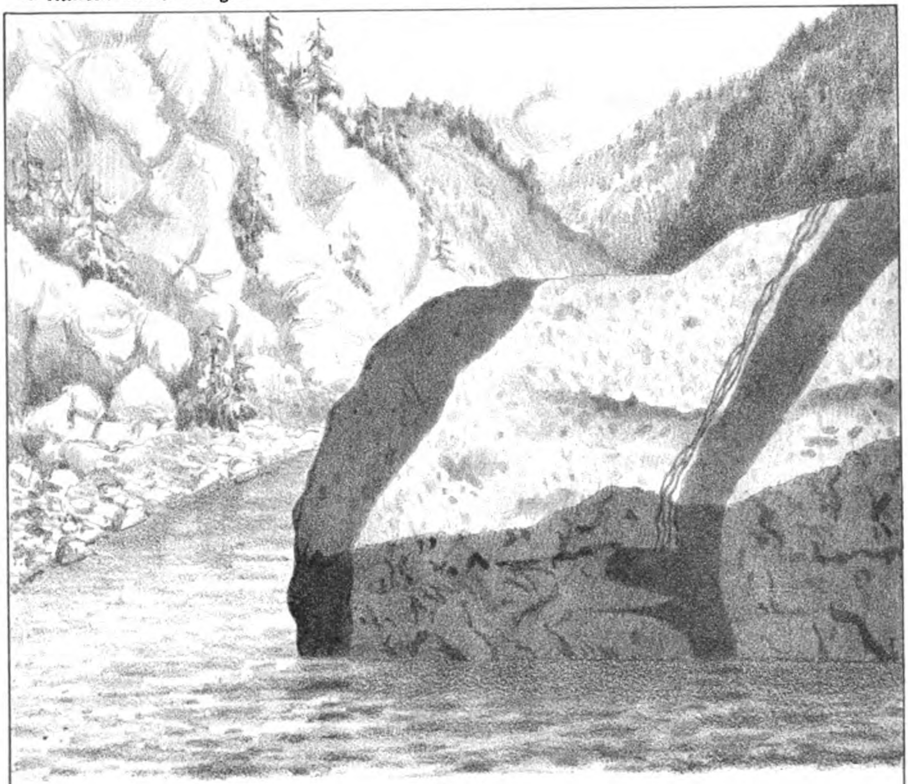
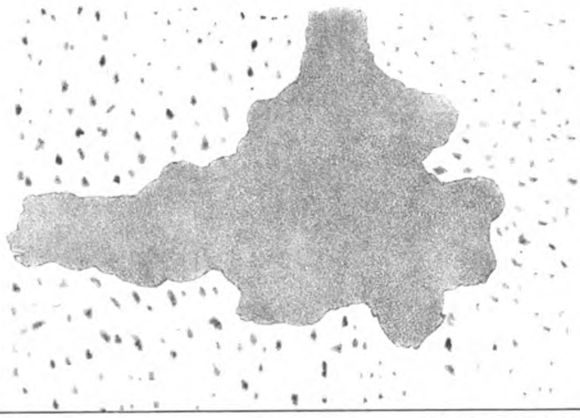


Fig. 1.

Fig. 2.



J. Schaumburg, Lithd. Printed at Geol: Surv: Office clay and conglomerate and most probably would be found to conformably underlie the nummulitic group.

Miocene.—Miocene rocks seem to be widely distributed north of the Paropamisus and on the Sarakhs plain, but I have not myself been able to identify them. Captain Yate and Dr. Owen of the Afghan Boundary Commission have brought me well-preserved specimens of *Ostrea multicostata*, Desh.; the first from the Nimaksar, north-east of Zolfikar, and the latter from Khwaja Kallandar, north-east of Kushk, in Badghis. I have not been able to visit either of these localities. Apparently the fossils occur in a light-coloured clay associated with the salt-bearing and gypsiferous group, which is largely developed in Northern Badghis.

Younger tertiaries.—To the description of the younger tertiaries given in my last "notes" I have nothing to add of any importance. Good sections through the upper groups of the tertiary system are seldom met with, as they are generally hidden below enormously thick masses of alluvial deposits and fans.

CAMP, SHEIKH-I-WAN, HERAT VALLEY,
13th November 1885.

Notes on the Section *from* Simla *to* Wangtu, *and on the* petrological character *of the* Amphibolites *and* Quartz-Diorites *of the* Sutlej *valley; by* COLONEL C. A. McMAHON, F.G.S. (With a plate.)

Part I: Introduction; description of the section.
" II: Notes on the microscopical character of traps, amphibolites and quartz-diorites.
" III: Remarks on the character of the rocks, and on the stratigraphy of the region.

PART I.

INTRODUCTION.

A visit to Simla during 1884 afforded me an opportunity of taking a run up the Sutlej valley as far as Wangtu. The time at my disposal for the trip was however so extremely limited that I had to cover 22 marches in 8½ days, and travel at the average rate of 27 miles a day. But as I had been up and down the Sutlej valley on previous occasions, this rapid survey was sufficient to enable me to review my first impressions regarding the geology and stratigraphy of this region in the light of the experience subsequently acquired at Dalhousie and Chamba. I shall begin this paper with a brief sketch of the geology of the section from Simla to Wangtu by way of preface to my remarks on the petrological structure of the hornblende rocks and quartz-diorites of the Sutlej valley, and on the stratigraphy of this region.

The rocks between Simla and Narkanda have already been described by Mr. Medlicott in his Memoir[1] and referred to in the Manual of the Geology of India;[2] my first paper on Simla geology, also, contains notices of them.[3] A brief *résumé* of the lithology of this section will be given in the last part of this paper.

[1] Mem. Geol. Sur., Vol. III, pp. 38-40.
[2] Vol. II, pp. 603, 604.
[3] *Supra*, Vol. X, pp. 209, 211-214.

At Narkanda we have decided mica schists, dipping a little north of east, with beds of gneiss on the flank and top of Hattu, a mountain 10,469 feet high, that rises to an elevation of 1,600 feet above Narkanda.

Mica schists continue for some 3 or 4 miles on the road to Kotgarh, and are followed in ascending order by quartzites. There is a considerable thickness of the latter, but it would be impossible to calculate their precise thickness from roadside observations only, as the dip flattens and waves about in a somewhat unsteady manner as far as Kotgarh. The quartzites are followed by more or less micaceous rocks, and the dip finally settles down into a north-easterly direction. On leaving Kotgarh the metamorphism gradually declines, and dark rocks, with a micaceous glaze, succeed, which belong unmistakably to the infra-Krol carbonaceous series. The carbonaceous element in them is sufficiently strong to blacken the soil of cultivated fields here and there.

As the road from Kotgarh to Nirat (Nirth) nears the bottom of the valley, the gneissose granite crops up quite suddenly.[1] Where it first appears, the dip of its foliation is the reverse of the dip of the infra-Krol rocks, but it shortly afterwards reverts to the normal north-easterly dip. The actual contact of the two rocks is masked by vegetation.

The gneissose granite continues to Nirat, and thence to the Muchara river which flows from the east into the Sutlej to the north of Nirat. The Muchara appears, at this point, to mark the division between the gneissose granite and the carbonaceous infra-Krol rocks, which re-appear on its right bank dipping in a south-easterly direction.

So far as could be seen from the road, the Nirat outcrop of the gneissose granite exhibited a marked parallelism of structure that reminded me of the "outer band" at Dalhousie; but this outcrop strikes for, and doubtless merges into, the perfect granite of the Kot[2] peak north of Bargi. The outcrop is about 4 miles thick. The rock appeared to me to be jointed in the direction of the foliation rather than bedded. The lines of division are of unequal thickness, and are irregular and variable; they do not appear to persist for any great distance in the same direction, but merge into each other, or are stopped abruptly by other joints at right angles to their direction.

The infra-Krol rocks continue with a south-easterly dip as far as the Nogli,[3] a stream that flows into the Sutlej about 3 miles south of Rampur. The dip

[1] In my first paper (1877) I noted (*supra*, Vol. X, p 214) that the gneissose granite—then called gneiss—on its first appearance alternates with the carbonaceous slates. This I now think was an erroneous impression created by talus, or a land-slip, covering part of the granite. The blocks brought down, however, look like slates *in situ*, and it requires a good deal of consideration to detect the deception.

[2] Kot is not marked on the map. It is the point immediately to the north of the Garh Station, on the ridge running down from the Garh Station to the Sutlej, where another ridge joins it from the east.

[3] In my first paper already quoted (footnote *ante*) I stated that between Nirat and the Nogli the slates alternated with the gneiss. This mistake appears, as far as I can now make out, to have been owing to some misreading of my notes made 18 months previous to writing my paper. I marched along this road again in 1878 and noted no gneiss.

is sometimes very flat, and as the Nogli is neared, a northerly dip sets in for a short time.

The rocks are occasionally very silicious and almost jaspery, but are sometimes very dark, as at the village of Dantnugger. As the Nogli is neared, they are decidedly carbonaceous, and there is no doubt about their belonging to the infra-Krol series.

At the Nogli a beautiful milky-white quartzite that takes a high polish, and is sometimes mistaken for marble, appears dipping south-west. This rock, which, I think, represents the Krol quartzite, is followed by trap.

The trap is a hornblendic variety ; some of it is distinctly amygdaloidal ;[1] and it is intercalated with slaty beds having a micaceous glaze, and resembling the trap in colour. Somewhere near the middle of the series three bands of white quartzite occur intercalated between beds of slaty rocks.

The volcanic rocks here displayed appear to me to occupy very much the same horizon as the altered basalts of the Dalhousie region, which occur between the silurian and the carbo-triassic series. Their relation to the white quartzite band at the Nogli, and to the quartzites interbedded with them, which presumably represent the Krol quartzite, would however seem to indicate that they are somewhat younger than the Dalhousie volcanic series. In this respect the Rampur lavas agree with those of Kashmir, where Mr. Lydekker observed that, in some instances, they pass up into his Kuling series,[2] the equivalents of the infra-Krol series of the Simla region,[3] and of the lower carboniferous series of Europe and Australia.[4]

I am disposed to regard the quartzites intercalated with the lavas, as well as the quartzite at the Nogli, as the equivalents of the Krol quartzite. Mr. Medlicott has pointed out[5] that these beds sometimes attain considerable thickness, as at Boileauganj. At Simla the deposition of the sand, of which these quartzites were originally composed, was unbroken, but in the Rampur area it was, apparently, interrupted by lava-flows and by the deposition of mud, into the composition of which volcanic ejectamenta probably largely entered, but the deposit of sand was resumed from time to time when the volcanic energy was dormant.

The trap series lasts with a south-easterly dip as far as Rampur ; here there is a fault along the axis of a synclinal flexure which brings down the milky white Krol quartzite and the trap series, both of which on the north side of the fault have a north-easterly dip. The trap series to the north of Rampur is evidently the same as that which occurs to the south of the town, and the white quartzite which I have described as occurring about the middle of the series, between the Nogli and Rampur, re-appears in a similar position in the series to the north of the town. Owing to vegetation, however, I could not see whether slaty beds are intercalated with the latter or not.

[1] I did not notice any of the amygdaloidal variety *in situ*, but blocks of it are very numerous on the roadside, and are without doubt of local origin.

[2] Memoirs, Geological Survey, Vol. XXII, pp. 133, 135, 138, 141, 148, 217, 222.

[3] *Ib.* p. 201.

[4] *Ib.* p. 161.

[5] Mem., Geol. Sur., Vol. III, pp. 24, 34.

The traps on the north side of Rampur have much the same general appearance as those to the south, with the exception that they are more metamorphosed and consequently appear more distinctly hornblendic to the unaided eye. In the northern outcrop many of the beds are distinctly slaty in texture, and there is a comparative absence of the amygdaloidal variety. I once found an amygdaloidal block by the roadside, 2 or 3 miles north of Rampur; and as the block could not have travelled up the river, and as the non-amygdaloidal portion of it exactly resembled the local rock, the probability of its having been derived from a local source is very great. The amygdules formed a band along the top of this block. This is the only occasion on which I found amygdaloidal trap north of the town of Rampur.

Whatever differences are observable between the beds to the north and to the south of Rampur, I attribute partly to the probability of volcanic ash having taken a larger part in the formation of the beds to the north than in those to the south of the town, and partly to the northern beds being more within the region of metamorphism.

The actual line of the fault which I have described as occurring at Rampur may be seen, in section, on the right bank of the Satlej, a little to the north of the town; and the white quartzite with a north-easterly dip is there let down against the dark trap series; and the line of division between the two is as sharp as if it had been cut with a knife.

In my paper, published in 1877, I stated, with reference to the first appearance of the trap at the Nogri, that the "strong quartz beds are burst asunder and twisted about by the trap in a wonderful manner." I was young, as an observer, then; and in those days the Sutlej trap was believed to be an intrusive rock. The trap where it first crops out certainly has the appearance above described, but this, I think, is deceptive, and is produced by contortion, which has been very severe at this point, and by small local faulting. The idea of intrusion is also favoured by the fact that the trap is jointed at right angles to the bedding of the quartzites.

In the middle quartzite band intercalated with the traps to the south of Rampur, an instructive example of columnar structure is to be seen; a bed of white quartzite has weathered into a perfectly rounded column, 2 feet in diameter and about 15 feet long. Its frayed end shows a tendency to split up into a series of annular coats like an onion. This struck me as interesting in connection with the bacillary structure of the Boileauganj quartzites[1] at Simla. The columnar structure above described is probably due to the heat produced by beds of lava flowing over beds composed of silicious materials; and if so, the bacillary structure of the Boileauganj quartzites may be referred to a similar cause.

The metamorphism of the Jako (Simla) beds has been conjecturally referred by Mr. Medlicott[2] to the heat produced by igneous masses injected as sheets, or flowing over the Jako beds from the direction of Hattu. The rapid decline of

[1] Mem. Geol. Sur., III, p. 35.
[2] Punjab Gazetteer: Geology.

metamorphism on descending from the Krol schists, on the top of Jako, to the silurian beds in the valleys below, almost completely shuts out the supposition that the metamorphism of the Jako rocks can be due to tangential pressure or to agencies operating from below, for in the Simla region contortion is rampant in the strata of the valleys and inconsiderable on the hill-tops; whilst the stratigraphy of Jako, and its neighbourhood, is such as to altogether exclude the supposition of inversion.

The Kot peak, a few miles to the north of Hattu, where the gneissose granite is perfectly granitic, probably represents a centre of volcanic activity, and is probably the long-buried root of a volcano from whence sheets were injected into the neighbouring strata, and from which streams of acid lava, long since removed by erosion, were poured out far overhead.

The traps to the north of Rampur are followed by a very thick series of white and grey quartzites having the normal north-easterly dip. These are, I think, the equivalents of the silicious beds between Narkanda and Kotgarh.

At the village of Pishwára[1] a broad band of hornblende rock crops out. No evidence of its intrusive character is visible from the road. The jointing of the rock is at right angles to the bedding of the quartzites. A specimen of this rock is described in part II, of this paper, No. 20.

As Gaora is neared, the quartzites become micaceous, and a little south of Gaora pass into white hydrous mica schists that decay into a thick white powder. These beds reminded me strongly of some schists in the Dalhousie area that crumble into a white soapy powder, as, for instance, those seen under Tikri. In the Dalhousie area, I have classed these rocks among the lower silurians, and I think the beds in the Sutlej valley occupy a similar position. In the section from the Thera mall to Banikhet I think the Sutlej valley schists are represented by the paragonite (?) slate No. 47 of my microscopic sections.[2]

Proceeding onwards to Gaora, the mica schists, just described, dip under foliated rocks, and these pass into gneissic beds. The latter are, I think, the oldest rocks met with in the section under description, and are of lower silurian, or cambrian, age.

At Gaora the dip is north-north-east, but it rounds towards the west, and at Sarhan it is west-north-west; the road to Sarhan works back across the strike of the rocks, and at the Manglád stream the white hydrous mica schists are again reached. Some beautiful specimens of these rocks, which might be mistaken for talc schists, may be obtained here.

On the ascent from the Manglád Nála to Sarhan, the traveller passes back again across the strike to the gneissic beds seen at Gaora.

In the cliffs on the roadside, some 2 or 3 miles short of Sarhan, a hornblende rock crops out which is described under No. 23 of Part II. At this point it is almost certainly intrusive in the mica schists; if it is not intrusive, its onward course must be abruptly cut off by a fault of which no other trace is visible.

This rock is of distinctly foliated structure. It frequently recurs on the road

[1] Apparently the village named Pasada on the Atlas sheet.

[2] Records, Vol. XVI, p. 140.

up the Sutlej valley to Wangtu, sometimes in the schists and sometimes in the gneissose granite. It is not necessary that I should note every appearance of it.

Beyond Sarhan the dip is N. 11° E. The road lies in the gneissic beds, and in the schists, but the white hydrous mica schists are not again reached.

Between the 93rd and 94th milestones, a dyke of this peculiar rock appears in the cliffs, along the face of which the road has been carried by blasting. A dyke traverses the rocks just at the spot where the late Sir A. Lawrence was killed, and the white stone cross erected to his memory is fixed on the dark diorite and marks the place of the accident. In those days the road was carried along the face of the cliff by a balcony; this gave way as Sir A. Lawrence was riding along it, and he was precipitated down the precipice and killed on the spot.

The foliated quartz-diorite here appears to be intrusive: it certainly cuts across the foliation of the gneissic beds in one place.

About three quarters of a mile beyond this point bands of fine-grained granite begin to occur in the gneissic beds, which dip north-north-west, and doubtless the granite is intrusive in the gneiss. There are three or four such bands, and then the gneissose granite itself appears. At first the latter is here and there gneissose, but afterwards it becomes granitic and finely porphyritic.

The gneissose granite lasts until the Kandla nála[1] is reached, when mica schists come in for awhile, the gneissose granite reappearing a little to the south of Chora. It seems to me not improbable that these outcrops of gneissose granite are continuous; if they are, the granite cuts directly across the strike of the schists. The point can only be determined by exploring the side of the mountain above Kamparang and Chora, which I had not time to do.

The gneissose granite continues from Chora to about the 102nd mile from Simla, *viz.*, to about 2 miles on the Sarhan side of Tharanda, where gneissic rocks with granite veins in them come in. The dip here is nearly perpendicular, inclining a little to the north of west. Between the 101st and 102nd milestones, gneiss appears to alternate with granite, and the impression left on my mind by a roadside examination of these beds, is that at the junction of the main mass of the gneissose granite and the sedimentary beds, the latter are abundantly penetrated by sheets and veins of the granite. The gneissic portions between the granite sheets are much riddled by granite veins.

Near the 102nd milestone there has been much crushing, and the gneissose and schistose beds vary in dip from west to south, and from flat to perpendicular, within a few yards.

On the descent to the nála under Tharanda[2] I observed the hornblende rock (quartz-diorite) twice; and on the ascent to Tharanda it crops out five times. These outcrops are probably continuous and form one broad dyke; but owing to the excess of vegetation I was not able to see whether this is so or not. A sample of this rock is described in Part II, No. 26.

[1] The Kandla nála is, I think, the stream flowing down from the Bhosleh Trigonometrical Station into the Sutlej, to the west of the village of Shilwan. Chora, which is not marked on the Trigonometrical Survey Atlas, is about one and a half miles to the north of this stream.

[2] This stream is I think, the one flowing down from the Bhosleh Station into the Sutlej to the west of the village of Thusuring. Tharanda is, I think, about half a mile or so to the east of the Nanaspar Station marked on the map.

After leaving Tharanda one rounds the spur before commencing to descend in an easterly direction to the stream under Pawanda.[1] The gneissose granite crops out again here, and it is probably continuous with the outcrop south of Tharanda.

The gneissose granite is at first fine-grained and non-porphyritic; but afterwards all the varieties of this rock, namely, the gneissic, the porphyritic, and the perfectly granitic, are seen. Veins of the fine-grained non-porphyritic variety occur both in the gneissose and in the porphyritic varieties.

On the descent to the nála under Pawanda, near where the 106th milestone from Simla used to stand,[2] an outcrop of the hornblende rock (quartz-diorite) occurs, having a width of about a quarter of a mile. It runs up the mountain side in a perpendicular direction. In this diorite there are seven or eight perpendicular dykes of the porphyritic granite and one perpendicular dyke of the fine-grained non-porphyritic granite. Mica has been developed in the foliated diorite apparently by contact action. A specimen taken from the diorite at its contact with the granite is described in Part II, No. 25. One dyke of the hornblende rock (diorite) has all the appearance of having passed straight up the middle of one of the perpendicular dykes of porphyritic gneissose granite. If this is not really the case, two narrow dykes of the granite must have run a perfectly parallel course, very close together on either side of a thin dyke of the foliated diorite. The latter has a sharp clean-cut edge, and looks superficially like one of those perpendicular dykes of basalt one so often sees traversing beds of lava in the crater walls of a volcano. A hand specimen taken from this narrow dyke of hornblende rock (diorite) is described under No. 27, Part II.

If the wide outcrop of the hornblende rock which occurs at the 106th mile from Simla is continuous with that on the south side of Tharanda, about the 103rd mile from Simla (and the one outcrop strikes in the direction of the other), it is clear that the hornblende rock must strike obliquely across the gneissose granite; for the outcrop on the ascent to Tharanda occurs on the western margin of the granite, and indeed clear of it, whereas the outcrop opposite Pawanda occurs either at, or near, the eastern margin of the granite. Appearances in the field therefore favour the supposition that the hornblende rock is an eruptive rock intrusive in the gneissose granite and that it is of the same age as the latter, for it is itself penetrated by dykes of the granite.

On the ascent from the stream to Pawanda one crosses over the strike of the rocks, and those seen on the descent to the stream are recrossed; owing to vegetation, however, there are not the same facilities for observing their details.

From Pawanda to Narchar,[3] owing to forests, the rocks are not often seen *in situ*, but when seen they are fine-grained non-porphyritic gneissose granites.

[1] Derived, I should imagine, from *pawan* "wind," a speaking commentary on what the climate must be in winter. The stream alluded to is the one shown on the map as flowing down from the "Snowy Peak No. 5," into the Sutlej to the west of Pang. Powanda is on its right bank.

[2] The majority of the milestones, *viz.*, painted boards let into stone columns have been carried off by Buddhist travellers from Tibet, under the impression that the words so many "miles from Simla" are an English invocation of the Deity.

[3] Narchar, one of the residences of the Sutlej valley Forest Officer, is not marked on the map. It is 4 miles on the Simla side of Wangtu.

Near Narchar veins of white oligoclase intrusive granite begin to appear, and as Wangtu is neared, these veins become more abundant.

At Wangtu all varieties of the gneissose granite are well seen: some are perfectly granitic; some are of the ordinary porphyritic type; some reminded me of the unporphyritic varieties of the Dalhousie area, as seen on Dainkund, in the Chuari pass, and at Sihunta. Veins of the latter variety, which is not to be confounded with the white oligoclase granite, are to be seen in the porphyritic kind, whilst the white oligoclase granite traverses all the other varieties.

At page 219 of my first paper (*supra*, Vol. X) I described a foliated hornblende rock, which I considered to be an igneous rock in an advanced stage of metamorphism, traversing the gneissose granite (then termed granitoid gneiss) and behaving as an eruptive rock. A good place for observing it is at the mouth of the Wangar stream, where it joins the Sutlej at Wangtu. I made a sketch of this on the occasion of my first visit, and another when I was last there. An attempt to give the reader the benefit of this is made at fig. I of the plate attached to this paper. A good picture from an artistic point of view cannot be made of the subject, as it has to be viewed from above, and it is a physical impossibility to get down to a level with it on the opposite side of the Wanga stream. The rock itself can be reached, and on both occasions I brought away hand specimens of the foliated diorite, but the side of the rock to which access is possible is not a good one for a sketch.

Previous to commenting on the stratigraphy of the section now described I think it desirable to give the results of an examination of thin slices of the Rampur traps and of the hornblende rocks of the Sutlej valley as seen under the microscope. The rock seen at the junction of the Wangar and Sutlej rivers is described under No. 29.

PART II.

NOTES ON THE MICROSCOPICAL EXAMINATION OF THE TRAPS, DIORITES AND HORNBLENDE ROCKS OF THE SUTLEJ VALLEY.

Traps on the south side of the town of Rampur.

No. 1.—A greenish grey amygdaloidal trap. Sp. G. 2·87.

No. 2.—A fine-grained trap. Sp. G. 2·88.

No. 3.—Taken from a bed that crops out close to the town. Sp. G. 2·89.

No. 4.—Taken from the middle of the southern outcrop. Sp. G. 2·87.

No. 5.—Taken from near the southern margin of a bed that crops out on the bank of the Sutlej river. Sp. G. 2·91.

These specimens are of dark-grey colour, No. 5 having a somewhat greenish tinge. No. 3 is a speckled rock, and, with the aid of a pocket lens, it is seen to be distinctly crystalline. The other specimens may be described as being of compact texture, though minute blades of hornblende may be discerned in them with a pocket lens.

M.—No. 1 consists of a mixture of hornblende, mica, and felspar; the two former being abundant. Magnetite and epidote are also present. Most of the felspar is tolerably fresh and much of it is distinctly triclinic: it contains microliths apparently of hornblende.

The hornblende is in long slender prisms, or fibres; but cross-sections exhibit the characteristic prismatic cleavages.

The amygdules contain zeolites, epidote, mica, iron pyrites and calcite. The presence of long strings of perfectly formed mica in the amygdules renders it probable that the mica seen in the trap itself is also of secondary origin. In transmitted light it varies from a brown-green to an olive-green colour.

The amygdules above described contain a few minute liquid cavities with bubbles, but none were detected elsewhere.

Nos. 2 to 5 contain hornblende, felspar, and mica in minute leaves. The hornblende is generally dark-green in colour, and is powerfully dichroic, except in No. 4 in which the hornblende is very pale in transmitted light; in the latter, however, the dichroism is still distinct. Nos. 2 and 3 contain calcite, and 2, 4, and 5, a few grains of free quartz. The quartz of 4 and 5 contain some minute liquid cavities with bubbles, but high powers are required to detect them. Gas pores are sparsely present in all the above specimens (2—5). Nos. 2 and 5 contain some hæmatite, and a little epidote. Sphene is abundant in No. 4, and one of the slices of No. 4 also contains a garnet.

The felspar in Nos. 2 to 5 is visibly triclinic in the majority of crystals. No. 5 appears to contain a few prisms of orthoclase, but this species of felspar could not be identified in any of the other slices. A piece of microcline is present in No. 4.

In all the above slices (2—5) more or less of a residuum or base can be made out, which seems to consist in part of quartz., in part of felspar, and in part of a crypto-crystalline admixture of both.

With the exception of a few specks in No. 4 the magnetite in all the other thin slices appears to have been converted into ferrite. Microliths of hornblende are abundant in all the specimens examined under the microscope.

Trap on the north side of the town of Rampur.

No. 6.—Amygdaloidal trap. Sp. G. 3·06. One half of the hand specimen is compact; the other half is crowded with small amygdules. Some of them are round, but others are somewhat elongated, the longest axes being, more or less, in the same general direction.

M.—The ground mass is composed of a granular crystalline material which is greenish white in reflected light. In transmitted light it is translucent rather than transparent, and is of a dull whitish or yellowish green. It is not dichroic and between crossed nicols it polarises in a dull patchy way. It is probably a transitional form between hornblende and epidote. In this ground-mass powerfully dichroic crystals of hornblende are embedded. Epidote is also abundant. A little free quartz is present here and there, but I have not observed any felspar.

The amygdules are composed of quartz, epidote, and calcite.

A little magnetite is sprinkled about in the slice. The free quartz in the ground-mass contains a few liquid cavities with moveable bubbles, but there are the amygdules.

No. 7.—Sp. G. 2·93.
No. 8.—Sp. G. 2·94.
No. 9.—Sp. G. 2·93.
No. 10.—Sp. G. 3·00.
No. 11.—Sp. G. 2·89.
No. 12.—Sp. G. 3·03.
No. 13.—Sp. G. 2·93.

All these specimens (7—13) are of dark-grey colour, with a slight inclination to a dull green tint. Nos. 8 and 9 are somewhat fissile, and have a feeble micaceous glaze on the splitting surface. All are compact, but with the aid of a lens micro-prisms of hornblende can be made out in most of them, and No. 12 seems to be almost made up of prisms of this mineral. With a lens the quartz and felspar can be distinguished from the hornblende in Nos. 9, 10, and 11; whilst No. 11 is seen to have a fine foliated structure.

The specimens 7 to 13 may be divided into two classes; namely, those in which the ground mass consists wholly, or principally of quartz (9, 11 and 12); and those in which it consists nearly wholly of felspar, as in Nos. 8 and 13 in which there is no quartz. No. 7 occupies an intermediate position between the two classes.

Epidote is present in Nos. 8, 9, 10 and 11: it is usually quite colourless in transmitted light. Magnetite is present in all slices except those of Nos. 7 and 8, in which ferrite takes its place.

The felspar in Nos. 7, 8, 10, and 13, is, for the most part, visibly triclinic and none of it can be recognised as orthoclase.

The quartz, in these slices, is in micro-grains, and in No. 12 the latter exhibit a tendency to assume crystallographic outlines.

The dichroism of the hornblende is very brilliant and axial sections exhibit the cross cleavage well. In No. 12 the prisms present in some cases very regular outlines. In all these slices microliths of hornblende are abundant in the ground-mass.

I have not observed any liquid cavities with bubbles in these slices, except in some of the epidote of No. 11, in which they are rather numerous.

Narkanda quartz-diorite.

Nos. 14 and 15.—Sp. G. 2·95. From an outcrop on the road, about 3 miles on the Mattiana side of Narkanda, noted by Mr. Medlicott in his Memoir "*On the Geological structure and relations of the southern portion of the Himalayan range between the Rivers Ganges and Ravee.*" Memoirs, Geological Survey, Vol. III, p. 40.

M.—This rock is composed of hornblende, mica, triclinic felspar, and a little quartz. Magnetite, ferrite, and a little calcite are also present. Judging from the absence of dichroism, and from the angle of extinction, one of the slices appears to contain some augite which seems to have escaped conversion into hornblende.

I have not observed any liquid cavities with moving bubbles, but some portions of the hornblende are full of gas cavities and inclusions that follow two directions of cleavage. Liquid cavities with bubbles, full of air or gas, are also present in the hornblende. Many of the microliths present in the slice are cracked and contain fixed bubbles. The appearance of the slice is that of an intrusive rather than that of a contemporaneous igneous rock, and seems to be a normal quartz-diorite.

Between Rampur and Gaora.

No. 16.—Sp. G. 2·96. A very fine-grained speckled hornblende rock, in white quartzite, on the ascent from Rampur to Gaora. The hand specimen exhibits an incipient foliation. At first sight, from the mode of outcrop the rock appears to be intrusive in the quartzite, but on a careful examination of the outcrop on the occasion of my last visit, I failed to obtain any actual evidence of intrusion.

M.—The ground-mass consists of granular quartz. Hornblende is abundant. The slice also contains a little epidote, colourless in transmitted light, and some micro-garnets. No liquid cavities could be discovered. The slice contains no felspar, and magnitite is replaced by ferrite.

No. 17.—Sp. G. 2·95. A beautifully crystalline diorite.

No. 18.—Sp. G. 2·96. A closely similar rock. It differs from No. 17 only in the felspathic element not being quite so prominent.

Both specimens are highly crystalline rocks; the minute prisms of hornblende set in a white matrix being visible ta the unaided eye. The hornblende radiates in all directions, and there is not the slightest approximation to parallelism in the arrangement of the constituent minerals. These specimens appear to belong to the same type of rock as No. 4; there seems be an advance in crystallization—that is all.

M.—The hornblende is in massive prisms, most of which are twinned. When seen in section they are six-sided, and exhibit the prismatic cleavages well. The hornblende is also present in the form of micro-prisms and crystals.

The other constituents of the rock are felspar, quartz, magnetite, and mica. Some of the felspar is visibly triclinic: the mica is not abundant, and the quartz is subordinate to the felspar.

The rock contains air or gas inclusions, and some liquid cavities with fixed bubbles. Microliths with fixed bubbles and elongated shrinkage cavities are also present. The bubbles in the liquid cavities are large compared with the size of the cavities enclosing them. There are some colourless microliths that may be apatite.

The aspect of the rock under the microscope is that of an eruptive one.

It is apparently the same rock as No. 4, but of more granitic structure, being almost completely holocrystalline. The sphene of No. 4 is not present in very thin slices of Nos. 17 or 18, but appears in the specimen next to be described.

No. 19.—Sp. G. 3·04. A dense, fine-grained hornblende rock, speckled with minute white specks.

M.—This specimen so closely resembles No. 17 in microscopic structure that a separate description is unnecessary. It contains what appears to be sphene. It is more translucent than titanite usually is, and it is granular in structure, presenting none of the characteristic forms of sphene; on the other hand its optical characters agree precisely with those of sphene; its dichroism and powerful double refraction being very characteristic. Every piece of sphene in the slice (and they are numerous) contains very many irregularly shaped fragments of ilmenite, or magnetite, probably the former.

No. 20.—Sp. G. 2·99. This specimen is made up of hornblende, mica, and quartz. Ilmenite, or magnetite, is also present, apparently the former. It is associated with sphene as in No. 19. The hornblende is much corroded and eaten into by granular matter and minute grains of quartz. Microliths, some of which are of mica, contain fixed bubbles, and many of them enclose a plurality of them. The slice does not contain any liquid cavities with moving bubbles.

Between Gaora and Sarhan.

No. 21.—Hornblende rock. Sp. G. 3·03. The hornblende is of the same character as that of the specimens already described. The ground-mass is composed of a mixture of quartz and triclinic felspar. The slice contains numerous small, well-crystallized garnets, some schorl, magnetite, hæmatite, and a little mica. I have not detected any liquid cavities with moving bubbles, but some of the microliths contain internal cavities. The hornblende encloses numerous micro-inclusions which contain fixed bubbles. A quartz grain sliced at right angles to the optic axis, contains an oval-shaped inclusion of glass with a large oval-shaped fixed cavity at one side of it. The inclusion appears to be of glass, for it is almost invisible in reflected light, whilst when tested with, and without, the quartz plate, in transmitted polarised light, it is quite inert.

No. 22.—Sp. G. 2·90. From a bed in mica schist close to the locality from which No. 21 was taken.

This is a distinctly foliated, fine-grained, hornblende schist. The weathered surface is micaceous.

M.—There is a perfect parallelism in the arrangement of the hornblende, with lines of finely granular quartz between the strings of hornblende prisms. The latter are not in continuous straight lines, but merge with each other here and there like the meshes of a net. Felspar is very sparse. The hornblende is in acicular prisms, and is rarely massive. I have observed no liquid cavities with bubbles. This is a very metamorphic-looking rock.

No. 23.—Sp. G. 3·04. A very fine-grained rock, apparently intrusive in the schists, on the road side 2 or 3 miles sonth of Sarhan.

M.—Under the microscope a parallelism is observable in the arrangement of the minerals. The slice is composed of hornblende in bladed prisms, and quartz, the grains of which show sharp crystallographic outlines. A considerable amount of magnetite, in strings in the hornblende, and some ferrite, are present. There are no liquid cavities with moving bubbles, and the rock presents no special features. I only detected one piece of felspar in the slice, and this gave no indication of twinning.

Between Sarhan and Taranda.

No. 24.—Hornblende rock. In this specimen the hornblende predominates largely over the quartz. There is a present tendency to hexagonal outlines in the grains of the latter mineral. A little triclinic felspar is present. The slice contains microscopic garnets, but they are not numerous. Liquid cavities with movable bubbles are present in the quartz, but they are sparse. A few microliths contain vacuoles or shrinkage cavities. Some magnetite is also present.

No. 25.—Hornblende rock opposite Pawanda in contact with a dyke of gneissose granite. The specimen was taken from the contact edge.

M.—Half the hand specimen has been converted into mica; the mica appearing along the line of contact between the hornblende rock and the gneissose granite. Under the microscope the hornblende, along a line parallel to the mica, has quite lost its colour; patches of green colouring matter, however, being left here and there in the colourless prisms. All the hornblende at the outer side of the slice is deeply coloured, varying from a yellow to a blue green. The coloured portions are powerfully dichroic, and the cross cleavage is typically exhibited in both the coloured and colourless hornblende.

There is a decided parallelism in the arrangement of the materials. The hornblende prisms are set in felspar and quartz, the former probably predominating. Much of the felspar is visibly triclinic. The slice contains magnetite and some garnets.

There are numerous microliths which contain cavities and inclusions. There are a few liquid cavities with fixed bubbles.

No. 26.—Hornblende rock. The hand specimen was taken from the outcrop on the ascent to Taranda, from the stream at the 102nd mile from Simla, Sp. G. 2·94. In one place the outcrop is distinctly fluted.

M.—The hornblende is very perfect; dichroism is intense, and the prismatic cleavage is well-marked. The felspar, much of which is visibly triclinic, preponderates, I think, over the quartz; but in this, and the other Sutlej valley specimens, it is extremely difficult to discriminate between the quartz and felspar when the twin lamellæ of the latter are not visible; the felspar is very glassy, and in external outline, and in its appearance under the polariscope, it does not sensibly differ from the quartz. The minute size of the grains adds much to the difficulty. A close examination, however, with sufficiently high powers, will often bring cleavage lines to light, which enables one to discriminate between the two minerals.

Liquid cavities with bubbles are present, and gas inclusions, some of which appear to have deposited mineral matter on cooling, are somewhat abundant. Microliths containing vacuoles are numerous; one, apparently of hornblende, contains four rounded vacuum bubbles of different sizes, whilst in some others they are specially abundant. There are some micro-garnets.

No. 27.—Sp. G. 2·98. A very fine-grained, almost compact, hornblende rock, from a dyke in front of Pawanda, on the road-side, 106 miles from Simla, that has apparently intruded through the centre of a dyke of the gneissose granite.

M.—The slice examined is composed of hornblende and quartz, principally the former. The quartz is in minute, well-crystallized grains, and there is no parallelism in the arrangement of the constituent minerals. A little triclinic felspar is mixed up with the quartz, and the slice also contains a little mica, magnetite and ferrite.

Some liquid lacunæ, with fixed bubbles, large in proportion to the cavities, are to be observed in the quartz. Gas bubbles and irregularly shaped gas inclusions are common in both the quartz and hornblende. The latter also contains numerous other inclusions, most of which appear to be filled with "stony" material, and contain round and fixed bubbles—often a plurality of them. These bubbles do not hold either air or gas, and seem to be shrinkage cavities. One cavity contained a large gas bubble combined with liquid or "stony" matter. Other stone cavities have internal deposits of a dark mineral, which, in general, has formed along their inner borders.

No 28.—A quartzose mica diorite.—The hand specimen was taken from the banks of the Sutlej Nachar, near the hot springs. Sp. G. 2·84.

There are numerous veins of intrusive granite in this locality; one of them on the right bank has cut through the hornblende rock and converted it into a mica trap. This specimen is a crystalline granular mixture of biotite, hornblende, felspar, and quartz. No parallelism of structure is visible.

M.—Hornblende is extremely subordinate to biotite and quartz to felspar: the latter is very hyaline, and most of it is visibly triclinic. The biotite and hornblende together about equal the felspar. Micro-sphenes are very numerous, and the slice contains a little magnetite.

Liquid cavities with moveable and fixed bubbles are abundant; the bubbles are large, and cover about half the area of the cavities.

Microliths are extremely numerous; some are cracked, and many of them contain round and elongated vacuoles. Some contain a plurality of them. The slice contains liquid cavities with gas bubbles, the bubbles occupying above three fourths of each cavity. The whole aspect of the rock is that of one of the igneous class.

No. 29.—Hornblende rock, Wangtu. Sp. G. 3·02. The rock at Wangtu is very fine-grained, and shows distinct parallelism of structure when examined with a lens.

The hornblende is very green in transmitted light, and is powerfully dichroic. The mineral next in abundance is quartz. There is a little triclinic felspar present and multitudes of micro-sphenes.

The quartz is moulded on to the hornblende; liquid cavities with moveable bubbles are present, but they are not numerous. Gas cavities are also present.

The Wangtu specimens contain microliths with shrinkage cracks and vacuoles.

No. 30.—Hornblende rock. Between Wangtu and Chigaon. Sp. G. 3·02. This appears to be the same bed as that seen at Wangtu, but it has here become a fine-grained mixture of biotite, hornblende, quartz, and felspar; the biotite and hornblende being about equal in amount.

The hornblende is so black and lustrous, and the grain is so small, that it would require a very sharp eye and a good pocket lens to detect the change in the rock. It still exhibits a fine but decided foliation. A few micro-garnets appear to be present.

Under the microscope the rock is seen to be perfectly crystalline. Microliths abound, many of them being of hornblende; and a large number of them contain shrinkage cracks and vacuoles. Liquid cavities with moveable bubbles are present, but sparse.

No. 31.—Hornblende rock. This specimen was taken from the same locality as No. 30, close to a small granite dyke that cuts across the bed. As compared with the last specimen, quartz has dwindled into comparative insignificance; and felspar, nearly all of which is visibly triclinic, predominates largely over it.

The slice contains liquid cavities with moving bubbles, and inclusions with mineral deposits and fixed bubbles. Magnetite or ilmenite is present in some abundance.

PART III.

REMARKS ON THE CHARACTER OF THE ROCKS DESCRIBED IN THE PRECEDING PARTS, AND ON THE STRATIGRAPHY OF THE REGION.

Amongst the trap south of the town of Rampur, amygdaloidal specimens are not uncommon; the hornblendic trap is intercalated with slaty beds, and about the middle of the series three bands of quartzites occur separated by beds of slate.

The amygdaloidal character of some of these traps seems to point decidedly to a volcanic origin, and I see no reason to class them with the plutonic rocks. They crop out very nearly on the horizon occupied by the basic volcanic series of the Dalhousie area, and their position agrees well with that of the Kashmir traps, which occasionally pass up into the lower carboniferous series.

The Rampur traps differ from those south and north-west of Dalhousie, inasmuch as the amphibole element takes a decided place in them; but I have pointed out in my last paper that the Hulh and Sao traps, to the north-east of Dalhousie, show a decided tendency to become hornblendic.

It may be that the volcanic rocks, in their extension into the Rampur area, underwent a change of type. I have, in my last paper, given my reasons for believing that the view adopted by Mr. Lydekker in his Memoir on Kashmir is correct, and that the ancient lavas of the North-Western Himalayas were not fissure eruptions, but were emitted by volcanoes dotted over the then surface of the country. That being the case, there would be nothing surprising in the fact that volcanic activity extended over a considerable period in time, or that the lavas which issued from the different volcanic centres differed from each other considerably in type. That the latter was really the case will, I think, be clearly seen if we compare the results of the microscopic study of the traps south of Dalhousie[1] with those north of Bhandal, and with those at Hulh and Sao.[2]

I am disposed, however, to attribute the hornblendic character of the Rampur traps to another cause, namely, to metamorphic action.

[1] Rec. Geol. Surv., Vol. XVI, p. 178.

[2] See in my last paper.

The amygdaloidal character of some of the Rampur traps south of the town indicates that these traps are true lavas; whilst it is clear to me that the rocks at Rampur, immediately north of the town, belong to the same series as the traps on the south of the town. The high specific gravity of the hand specimens from both the north and the south of the town, on the other hand, seem to indicate that their affinities are with the basic lavas rather than with the hornblende-andesites.

Augite, as is well known to mineralogists now-a-days, is not a stable mineral; but on the contrary it exhibits a strong tendency to set up molecular changes, in the presence of metamorphic action, that result in its settling down into the more stable form of hornblende.

An interesting *résumé* of the evidence bearing on this point has recently been published in the American *Journal of Science*,[1] and it will be sufficient to refer to that article, and to the authorities quoted therein, as a guide to any one who wishes to pursue the investigation. The papers of Mr. J. A. Phillips (Q. J. G. S., XXXII, p. 155, and XXXIV, p. 471) in which the change of augite into hornblende is proved, and certain "greenstones" are shown to be altered doleritic lavas, may also be referred to.

"Jukes long ago," Mr. Williams writes,[2] "suggested that many areas of hornblende rocks might be accounted for by the alteration of old lavas, and this seems now to be fast gaining ground." Hornblende schists, in particular, have, it has at different times been suggested, resulted from the alteration of basaltic tuff.[3]

"Quite recently," to quote again from Mr. Williams' paper, "the possible widespread geological importance of the paramorphosis of pyroxene to amphibole in accounting for the existence of many areas of hornblendic rocks by the alteration of other rocks, originally augite, has attracted much attention. This change has been carefully followed in Norway, Austria, Saxony, and several other European localities, as well as on this continent in New Hampshire, Wisconsin, and in the region about Baltimore."

One remark made by Mr. Williams has an especially important bearing on the inquiry into the origin of the Sutlej valley hornblende schists, namely, "In the great gabbro area, west of Baltimore, the massive diallage and hypersthene rocks occur everywhere imbedded in, and passing by gradual transitions into more or less schistose amphibolites, which differ from them mineralogically only in the crystalline form of the bisilicate constituent. These amphibolites have, throughout the whole area, a nearly parallel strike and dip, and many other facts, which cannot here be enumerated, indicate that their schistose structure is like slaty cleavage, the result of lateral pressure. That the amphibolites have resulted from the paramorphosis of the pyroxene in the gabbros is abundantly proven both by microscopic study and their relations in the field, and the fact is very significant that throughout the area, as a rule [the italics are in the original paper], *the*

[1] On the Paramorphosis of Pyroxene to Hornblende in rocks; by Geo. H. Williams, Vol. XXVIII, p. 259 (Oct. 1884).

[2] See also Geikie's Text-Book of Geology, p. 121.

[3] For instance see Quar. Jour. Geol. Sur., Vol. XXXIX, p. 19.

schistose structure is developed in proportion to the completeness of the paramorphosis."

I note in passing that one of my hand specimens from the north side of the town of Rampur exhibits a distinct parallelism of structure, whilst some beds might be callen hornblende slates as their fissile character is well marked. The latter, I think, are probably altered ash beds.

The view that the hornblendic character of the Rampur traps is due to metamorphism, is favoured, not only by the general considerations indicated above, but by tho fact that whilst observations in the field showed the rock series to the north of the town to be a mere repetition of that seen on the south of the town, the metamorphism of the northern wing of the syncline—that nearest to the main axis of granitic eruption and metamorphic action—is more advanced than that of the southern wing; the beds of which the former are composed looking more like hornblende rocks, and less like lavas, than those which compose the southern wing.

Another consideration is, if the rocks are not altered lavas, what are they? The amygdaloids of the southern wing seem to shut out the supposition of their being either metamorphosed sedimentary beds or plutonic eruptive rocks. The Rampur rocks occur, it seems to me, on the horizon of the volcanic series of Kashmir and Dalhousie, and I think they must belong to that series.

The view was adopted in the *Manual of the Geology of India*[1] that the traps of the Biás and Sutlej valleys were intrusive and connected with the "extreme crushing and disturbance the slates and limestone have undergone in those positions." My microscopic study of the Biás valley traps exposed at Darang and Mandi,[2] has shown that the rocks at both those places are altered basalts resembling those south of Dalhousie. The traps at Suni in the bed of Sutlej are very much altered by aqueous agencies—a fact probably connected with the presence of hot springs in that locality; but the appearance of these traps, in the field and under the microscope, leads me to class them with the lavas of the Dalhousie and Kashmir areas. My reasons for claiming the traps of Rampur as altered lavas have been given in the preceding pages.

In the Dalhousie area the lavas come in above the upper silurian conglomerate and below the carbo-triassic series, as is well seen in the neighbourhood of Bhandal, Hulh, Sao, and Aulansa, the details of which outcrops were given in my last paper. The traps under discussion appear to occupy a similar position in the valleys of the Biás and Sutlej, with the exception, as we have seen, that at Rampur they extend into the lower carboniferous series. They do not occur either in the Simla or in the Dalhousie area in the great series of carbo-triassic limestones, but they often touch, and are never far from those limestones in the Dalhousie area, and they appear to occupy a similar position at Darang and Mundi; at the Gairu mountain[3] on the north of the Sutlej; and at Suni;[4] whilst they succeed the infra-Krol slates and the Krol quartzite at Rampur.

[1] Manual, Geol. Sur., p. 606.
[2] Records, Geol. Sur., Vol. XV, p. 155.
[3] Memoirs, Geol. Sur., Vol. III, p. 50.
[4] Memoirs, Vol. III, p. 48.

F

outcrop on the Fágu-Thiog road and the Sháli peak. The thick series of limestones seen on the Sháli, I now see no reason to doubt, belong to the carbo-triassic series. Between the Sháli and Simla, there is a sudden transition from the limestones to the Simla slates. The junction is probably a faulted one, and the fault apparently extends to a little north of Fágu, for though the Blaini rocks are seen to the north and to the east of Thiog, they do not crop out, as they ought to do, on the road-side between Fágu and Thiog.

North of Thiog the limestones and slate rocks of the Blaini and infra-Krol series dip under massive quartzites, which doubtless represent the Krol quartzite.

A little beyond Mattiána schistose calcareous beds come in, which I apprehend are highly altered numbers of the Krol series. Somewhere between these beds and Narkanda, I think the existence of a fault must be assumed. Some of the beds here displayed remind me very much of the mica schists of Jako, and it seems open to us to suppose that their metamorphism is due to the causes which have conduced to the metamorphism of the Jako beds; but near Narkanda, we come, on the flank of Hattu, to beds of gneiss.

The microscopic examination of the Hattu gneiss, contrary to my then expectations, did not favour the hypothesis that this rock had an eruptive origin,[1] and I see no reason to class it with the gneissose granites.

But even if we discard the gneiss beds from consideration, the schists exposed at Narkanda, on the road to Kotegarh, are mica schists of an extremely pronounced type, and I do not think they can be younger than of lower silurian age.

Assuming their age to be that here assigned to them, and assuming the existence of a fault between Mattiána and Narkanda, the section onwards may be described as follows. At Narkanda the oldest rocks are found at the point of highest altitude; whilst at Rampur we have the younger rocks occupying the valley of the Sutlej. The dip is north-easterly; and, according to my view, the older rocks dip under younger ones, and we have a regular sequence of rocks between Narkanda and Rampur, beginning with the lower silurians (or cambrians?) at Narkanda, and ending, at Rampur, with the volcanic series of lower carboniferous age.

The Simla slates in this series are probably represented in part, by the micaceous rocks near Kotgarh, and by the thick series of silicious rocks between Kotgarh and Narkanda. The argillaceous element probably gave way in this region to the arenaceous.

At Rampur we find a fault along the axis of a synclinal flexure. The Krol quartzite is again brought up, and the volcanic series follow in inverted order. The quartzites, which to the north of Rampur *follow* the volcanic series (I do not allude to the quartzites intercalated with the traps) represent, in my opinion, the quartzites seen in the southern wing of the syncline between Narkanda and the Nogli stream; but the infra-Krol carbonaceous beds, so typically developed south of the Nogli, have disappeared from the section north of Rampur. These beds may either have been cut off by the fault which, on my interpretation of the

[1] See remarks on slices 51—53, Records, XVII, pp. 60. 61, in which I recorded my conviction, based on microscopical evidence, that these specimens were "metamorphic" rocks.

section, must be placed between the northern boundary of the volcanic series and the quartzites; or they may have thinned out.

The quartzites beyond Rampur are conformably succeeded, first by white mica schists that resemble some lower silurian bedsi n the Dalhousie area; then by mica schists of a pronounced type, and finally by gneissic beds, the foliæ of which are greatly crumpled, and which, I doubt not, are altered sedimentary beds of lower silurian or cambrian age.

According to the view expressed above, the two outer ends of a long synclinal flexure are occupied by the older rocks, with the younger rocks in the middle. The older rocks dip under the younger from Narkanda down to the Nirat outcrop of the gneissose granite; whilst from Rampur to Gaora the rocks are in inverted order, the younger dipping under the older. Between the Nirat outcrop of the gneissose granite and Rampur, the younger rocks have been considerably crushed, especially at Nogli; and the squeeze has been so great that though the volcanic series present, as I believe, a regular sequence from the Krol quartzite at the Nogli up to the fault at Rampur, and from the Krol quartzite at Rampur up to the northern boundary of the volcanic series, yet the Krol quartzite has been brought into contact with the highest beds of the volcanic series and a divergent dip imparted to the volcanic beds on either side of the Rampur fault. That the younger beds in the middle of the long synclinal fold stretching from Gaora to Narkanda should have been subjected to such intense compression is hardly surprising, for they must have suffered, not only from the tangential pressure which produced the synclinal fold, but also from the compression caused by the intrusion of the Nirat gneisso e granite.

There is a fault at the end of the southern wing of the syncline, to the south of Narkanda, another along the axis of the syncline at Rampur, and a third between Rampur and Gaora.

Between Gaora and Wangtu no new sedimentary beds come in.

The gneissose granite penetrates the southern wing of the syncline in the middle of the infra-Krol (lower carboniferous) series. In the northern wing it intrudes much lower in the series, appearing in the lower silurians and (?) cambrians.

The quartz-diorite or amphibolite appears in the northern wing of the anticline only, and it evidently belongs to the period of granitic eruption. In my papers in Vol. XVI already referred to (see foot note *ante*) I adopted the view that the gneissose granite was erupted in tertiary times, and I have since seen no reason to modify that conclusion.

In offering the above remarks on the stratigraphy of the Simla and Wangtu section, I am deeply sensible of the danger of framing theories based on road-side observations along a single line, before the neighbouring country is surveyed and mapped by a competent geologist; but as there seems no immediate prospect of this being done, and as the task, whenever it is undertaken, will be a long and laborious one, it may not be out of place to record the impressions that have been left on my mind by the facts at present available.

A modification of the interpretation of the Narkanda-Wangtu section proposed above, that might suggest itself to some minds, is that the infra-Krol rocks, difficulty in distinguishing the quartz from orthoclase in a quartz-diorite is noted by Fouqué and Michel Lévy in their *Minéralogie Micrographique*, Part II, Plate XXIV.

I have already, in Part I of this paper, made allusion to several cases in which the fine-grained foliated amphibole rocks of the Sutlej valley appear as intruders in the schists and in the gneissose granite. The Wangtu case deserves, I think, some further comment. A sketch of this example is given at figure 1 of the plate attached to this paper.

This dyke extends apparently for many miles. Above the junction of the Wangar river, there is only one dyke; but between the bridge over the Sutlej at Wangtu, and the Wangar river, this apparently splits up into two parallel dykes [1] The two dykes are bisected by the Wangar river, and the sketch shows their appearance *in situ*, on the smooth face of a rock composed of gneissose granite, which overhangs the river on the right bank of the Wangar, at its junction with the Sutlej.

A metamorphosed sedimentary rock might conceivably be squeezed up into a crack formed by a rupture of the granite; but this explanation is not, I think, applicable to the present case. The foliation of the hornblende rock runs with the dyke, and is parallel to the bounding walls of granite. The fine lines of hornblende rock (foliated tonalite) between the two dykes, penetrate the granite, diverge from each other, unite again, and again diverge, and terminate in the upper tongue, in a way that seems to indicate unmistakably that the amphibolite ate its way into the granite in a condition of igneous fusion. A like inference may also, I think, be fairly drawn from the behaviour of the two tongues which have eaten their way into the granite at right angles to the course of the dyke from which they emanated.

At figure 2 I have given a sketch of a portion of what seems to me the same dyke which occurs higher up the Sutlej, in the strike of the Wangar dykes, a few miles beyond Wangtu. The sudden way the dyke changed its course and bulged out at the elbow, at the turning point, can hardly be attributed to contortion. The direction of the lines of fine foliation is indicated by the arrows.

When examined under the microscope, the quartz-diorites and amphibolites described in Part II, with scarcely an exception, exhibit structural characteristics which show that they have been subjected to great heat and high pressure. Taking Nos. 18, 21, 26 and 27 as examples, I find that they contain air or gas inclusions, and liquid cavities with moveable bubbles, the bubbles being large relative to the area of the cavities, and indicating considerable contraction of the liquid on cooling and consequently a previous condition of great heat. They enclose numerous microliths containing fixed bubbles, and elongated shrinkage cavities, and microliths that have cracked on cooling. There are also gas inclusions that have deposited mineral matter on cooling, and liquid cavities containing gas bubbles. In short, these slices exhibit structural characters consistent

[1] The dyke crosses the river Sutlej obliquely, and then strikes across the Wangar river and up inaccessible cliffs. It is physically impossible to follow it. The same dyke, or what appears to be the same dyke, reappears several times higher up the Sutlej on the road to Rogi.

with their being plutonic eruptive rocks. I see no reason, on the whole, why they should not be classed as such.

It is possible that some of the more metamorphic-looking beds, as for instance that from which slice No. 22 was taken, may be highly metamorphosed ash, or lava beds, of ancient geological date; and that those of more decided eruptive type may be old lava beds melted down and squeezed into a new place; but speculations regarding the origin of the latter class seem to be out of place; it is enough to know that, even if they had the origin suggested, they must now be classed as eruptive rocks.

Assuming, then, that the dykes of amphibolite in the gneissose granite are of eruptive origin, it would seem that they were erupted prior to the complete solidification of the gneissose granite, and consequently, if the views regarding the age of the latter expressed in my previous papers [1] are sound, it follows that they also are probably of tertiary age. At Narchar, at Wangtu, and between the latter place and Chigaon, the amphibolite or foliated diorite dykes cut through all the varieties of the gneissose granite, but they are themselves cut through by dykes of the white oligoclase granite. Sometimes the oligoclase white granite dykes run a parallel course with the amphibolite or foliated diorite; sometimes they cut straight across it at right angles; whilst at other times they strike up to it, and after having run with it for a little way, pursue their former course.

To sum up my observations on the traps and hornblende rocks; I regard the hornblendic traps at Rampur as metamorphosed lavas of lower carboniferous age. The hornblende rocks and quartz diorites at Pichwara may be either intensely metamorphosed lavas, or more probably eruptive rocks consolidated at no great depth below the surface; but the amphibolites further to the north are of decided plutonic character, and belong to the period of granitic eruption. The uniformly hornblendic character of all these rocks I regard as the result of the great metamorphic action to which they have all been subjected, resulting in the conversion of the pyroxene of basic eruptive rocks into hornblende.

It may be as well, in conclusion, to offer a few remarks on the stratigraphy of the section described in the preceding pages.

At Jutog, and on Prospect Hill (Simla), we have the limestones of the carbo-triassic[2] series let down by a fault against the Krol quartzites seen at Boileauganj. On Jako we have the altered beds of the infra-Krol (lower carboniferous) series. The Blaini (upper silurian) magnesian limstones and conglomerates come in on the flank of Jako, at the Lakri Bazar, and may be traced a far as the Sanjoli Bazar. They are succeeded, on the road to Narkanda, by the Simla slates (middle silurians); but an anticlinal flexure brings down the carbo-triassics again between Fágu and Thiog. The limestones of this series are seen in force between their

[1] Records, XVI, pp. 143, 191, 192.

[2] I use this term in a somewhat vague sense. In the N.-W. Himalayas the carboniferous limestones appear, at times, to run into the triassic series without a break; but in the absence of fossils it is often impossible to say whether, or not, in any given outcrop, the series is complete. On Prospect Hill, for instance, what remains of these limestones are probably wholly of carboniferous age.

The contortions and disturbance which the rocks have undergone in the areas alluded to, appear to have affected the trap as well as the adjoining rocks, for we read of the occurrence, under Gairu, of "dark shaly slates with much trap rock similarly disturbed;"[1] and moreover it is evident that in the great tangential squeezing to which the Himalayas have been subjected, comparatively soft rocks in contact with intensely hard ones would fare the worst, and exhibit the most evidence of contortion. If the slates in contact with the trap therefore are in any of those localities more disturbed than the latter, it does not follow that the trap has welled up from below through the broken rocks.

I must not be understood, by the above remarks, to deny the existence of plutonic eruptive rocks, basic or other, in the Sutlej and Biás valleys; indeed the present paper goes to prove the existence of such rocks in a part of the Sutlej valley; but I think it important that the volcanic character of the traps at Darang, Mandi, Suni and Rampur should be recognised; and I suggest the probability of the traps at Gairu and Bihul belonging to this series, because I think, in the absence of fossils, the infra-carboniferous volcanic series, and the upper silurian conglomerate, constitute geological horizons which will afford us important aid in unravelling the geology of the unfossiliferous parts of the Himalayas. When we find trap, cropping out side-by-side with the conglomerate, with no actual evidence of intrusion, the probability seems to me great, that the trap will, upon a careful investigation, prove to belong to the infra-carboniferous volcanic series.

Mr. Bridges Lee, of the Lahore Bar, who has travelled much in Kashmir, Zanskar, and other parts of the North-West Himalayas, and who, I trust, will some day give us the benefit of his observations, informs me that in all places visited by him, the volcanic series invariably come in above the upper silurian conglomerates, and below the carbo-triassic limestones. They afford the geologist, therefore, a definite horizon of much value.

In connection with the subject of the traps it may not be out of place to refer again to the metamorphism of the Jako beds at Simla. This has (see *ante*) been referred to the contact action of acid igneous rocks from above in the form of laccolites; but may it not have been owing to the overflow of beds of basic lava connected with the volcanic activity which prevailed in this region between the close of the silurian and the middle of the carboniferous period? The schists of Jako are believed by Mr. Medlicott to be the representatives of the "shaly slates of Solun,—the black shales at the base of the Krol;"[2] that is to say, to be the representatives of the black infra-Krol shales at the base of the Krol *mountain*. At the Krol, they immediately follow the upper silurian (Blaini) rocks, and are believed to be of lower carboniferous age.[3]

Lavas of the age of those seen at Rampur might well, therefore, have been poured out over the lower carboniferous beds of Jako; and this explanation would also account for what I have very generally observed at Simla, Dalhousie

[1] Memoirs, Geol. Sur., Vol. III, p. 50.
[2] Memoirs, Geol. Sur., Vol. III, p. 34.
[3] Memoirs, Geol. Sur., Vol. XXII, p. 201, compared with p. 161.

and elsewhere; namely, that the dark infra-Krol rocks have very often a strong micaceous glaze on them and a semi-metamorphic aspect.

The supposition that these beds were subjected to contact metamorphism from above before they were disturbed, and before the strata were thrown into their present folds, will help to explain difficulties in local geology which might otherwise prove to be stumbling-blocks. I have already explained (see *ante*) that tangential pressure cannot be urged, in the case of the Jako beds, to explain their metamorphism.

I pass on now to consider the case of the amphibole rocks of the Sutlej valley. The hand specimens collected higher up the Sutlej valley than Rampur, from the localities described in Part I of this paper, have all, superficially, very much the same general aspect; they are very fine-grained, dense, black-looking rocks; but when examined with the aid of a pocket lens, some would be classed as hornblende rocks and some as hornblende schists. An examination of thin slices under the microscope shows that some of these rocks have the composition of quartz diorites.

All the specimens examined by me have much in common with each other; they consist of combinations of hornblende, mica, felspar, and quartz. In some slices the mica disappears; in some, felspar predominates largely over the quartz; in others, the felspar is very sparse and quartz largely takes its place, whilst in some the felspar wholly disappears. The felspar belongs to the triclinic system, and it is a peculiarly glassy hyaline mineral.

The mere abundance of quartz in some specimens does not seem sufficient to take them out of the category of diorites. Mr. Rutley, in his *Study of Rocks*,[1] remarks that "a very large number of diorites are quartziferous;" and Zirkel, in his account of the diorites of the Fortieth Parallel, writes that "in the plagioclase rocks the presence or absence of quartz is not of so much importance as in the orthoclase series; in the former, it often happens that the same deposition is in one place free from, in another poor, and again rich in quartz—a phenomenon which does not occur in the orthoclase rocks."[2]

In rocks that have been subjected to metamorphic action, the presence of quartz has still less significance, as it sometimes results from the decomposition of other minerals such as augite and felspar. Contact with granite, also, has sometimes a silicating influence.

The presence of a fine foliation, which is exhibited by many of the Sutlej valley specimens, moreover, is no proof that these rocks are of sedimentary origin. Foliation in amphibole rocks, as we have already seen (see *ante*), is often the result of lateral pressure. Since the above remarks were written and set up in type, an instance of the metamorphosis of dolerite into hornblende-schist has been described by Mr. J. J. H. Teall, (Q. J. G. S., XLI, p. 133); and it is interesting to note that he also (p. 138) experienced a difficulty in discriminating between the quartz and felspar of the converted hornblende schists of Scourie, similar to that which I experienced in the case of Sutlej valley amphibolites. A similar

[1] 2nd Edition, p. 242.
[2] Microscopic Petrology, p. 84.

the Krol quartzite, and the volcanic series were deposited in a basin formed by the denudation of older rocks; but this view is not favoured by the fact noted in Part I of this paper; namely, that there is a gradual decline in the metamorphism of the rocks from Kotgarh down to the black infra-Krol beds. However, were this modification to be adopted, the general features of the section would remain the same as that suggested above; we should still have a broad synclinal fold with the older rocks on the outer flanks and the younger rocks in the middle; we should have the volcanic series and the Krol quartzite compressed together, and ruptured by a fault, the older beds on one side of the fault being brought into contact with the younger beds on the other side, the beds on one side being in inverted order.

ADDITIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

FROM 1ST OCTOBER TO 31ST DECEMBER 1885.

Fibrous quartz, pseudomorphous after crocidolite, from Griqualand, South Africa.

PRESENTED BY MR. W. THEOBALD.

Two small pieces and some fragments of the meteorite that fell near Sabetmahet village, at Muthura-ghat (N. Lat. 27° 35′, E. Long. 82° 7′), 11 miles N. W. of Balrampur, Gonda District, Oudh, on the 16th August 1885. The weight of the two pieces and fragments is 2·84 grammes.

FROM THE DEPUTY COMMISSIONER OF GONDA, OUDH.

A specimen of galena, from the Thandiana range, Abbottabad Tahsil, Hazara District, Punjab.

PRESENTED BY THE DEPUTY COMMISSIONER OF HAZARA.

Specimens of slate from the Kharakpur Hills, near Monghyr.

PRESENTED BY MESSRS. AMBLER & CO.

Five cut and partly polished blocks, and a cup and saucer of potstone (extensively used for idols, vessels, &c.) from Pattarkatti, 20 miles N. N. E. of Gayá.

FROM THE PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT, CALCUTTA.

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

FROM 1ST OCTOBER TO 31ST DECEMBER 1885.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

ANDREÆ, *Dr. A.*—Die Oligocänschichten im Elsass. 8° Strassburg, 1884.

STRASBURG UNIVERSITY.

BECKER, *George F.*—Impact friction and faulting. 8° Pam. New Haven, 1885.

THE AUTHOR.

" The geometrical form of volcanic cones and the elastic limit of lava. 8° Pam. New Haven, 1885. THE AUTHOR.

BREZINA, *Aristides.*—Die Meteoritensammlung des K. K. Mineralogischen Hofkabinetes in Wien am 1 Mai 1885. 8° Wien, 1885. THE AUTHOR.

BRONN's Klassen und Ordnungen des Thier-Reichs. Band I, Protozoa, lief. 29-34; Band II, Porifera, lief. 11; and Band VI, Abth. 4, lief. 11-12, and Abth. 5, lief. 28. 8° Leipzig, 1885.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

Catalogue of the collection of rough Diamonds, now on exhibition, by Tiffany & Co. 8° Pam. New Haven, 1885.

DAGINCOURT, *Dr.*—Annuaire géologique universel et guide du géologue autour de la terre dans les Musées, les principales collections et les gisements de fossiles et de minéraux. 8° Paris, 1885. THE AUTHOR.

DANA, *James Dwight.*—Origin of Coral Reefs and Islands. 8° Pam., 1885. THE AUTHOR.

EMMONS, *S. F.*, and BECKER, *George F.*—Geological sketches of the precious metal deposits of the Western United States, with notes on lead smelting at Leadville. 4° Washington, 1885. THE AUTHORS.

FISCHER, *Paul.*—Manuel de Conchyliologie et de Paléontologie Conchyliologique histoire naturelle des Mollusques vivants et fossiles. Fasc. IX. 8° Paris, 1885.

Guide dans la collection de Méteorites du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle. 8° Pam. Paris, 1882. PROFESSOR DAUBRÉE.

HAAS, *Hippolyt.*—Monographie der Rhynchonellen der Juraformation von Elsass-Lothringen. With atlas. 8° Strassburg, 1881. STRASSBURG UNIVERSITY.

JEANS, *H. W.*—Nautical Astronomy and Navigation. Part I, 3rd edition, and Part II, 5th edition. 8° London, 1876 and 1884.

Justus Perthes in Gotha, 1785—1885. 4° München, 1885. JUSTUS PERTHES.

KUNZ, *George F.*—American gems and precious stones. 8° Pam. Washington, 1883. THE AUTHOR.

" A note on the finding of two fine American Beryls. 8° Pam. Salem, 1884. THE AUTHOR.

" On the Tourmaline and associated minerals of Auburn, Maine. 8° Pam., New Haven, 1884. THE AUTHOR.

" Andalusite from Gorham, Maine. 8° Pam. New Haven, 1884. THE AUTHOR.

" The white garnet from Wakefield, Canada. 8° Pam. New Haven, 1884. THE AUTHOR.

" Topaz and associated minerals from Stoneham, Oxford County, Maine. 8° Pam., Salem, 1884. THE AUTHOR.

" On three masses of meteoric iron from Glorieta Mountain, near Canoncito, Santa Fé County, New Mexico. 8° Pam. New Haven, 1885. THE AUTHOR.

LINDSTROM, *G.*—List of the fossils of the upper silurian formation of Gotland. 8° Pam. Stockholm, 1885. THE AUTHOR.

MACKENZIE, *Alexander.*—Report on current-meter observations in the Mississippi river, near Burlington, Iowa, during October 1879. 8° Washington, 1884. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

Mining and mineral statistics of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, including lists of mines and mineral works for 1884. Flsc., London, 1885. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

MONDY, *Edmund F.*—Mineral, mining, and metallurgical exhibits at the Calcutta International Exhibition, 1883-84. 8° Calcutta, 1885. THE AUTHOR.

NEWLANDS, *John A. R.*—On the discovery of the Periodic Law, and on relations among the atomic weights. 8° London, 1884. THE AUTHOR.

NOETLING, *Fritz.*—Die Fauna des samländischen Tertiärs. With atlas of plates. 8° and 4° Berlin, 1885. THE AUTHOR.

Official report of the Calcutta International Exhibition, 1883-84. Vols. I—II. 8° Calcutta, 1885. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

LONDON.—Journal of the Iron and Steel Institute. No. 1. 8° London, 1885.
THE INSTITUTE.

" Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. New series. Vol. XVII, part 3. 8° London, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

" Journal of the Society of Arts. Vol. XXXIII, No. 1712 to XXXIV, No. 1724. 8° London, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

" Lists of casts of fossils reproduced from specimens in the Department of Geology in the British Museum. 8° London, 1885. BRITISH MUSEUM.

" Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society. New series. Vol. VII, Nos. 9—10. 8° London, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Royal Society of London. Vol. XXXVIII, No. 238. 8° London, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London. Part II. 8° London, 1885.
THE SOCIETY.

" Transactions of the Zoological Society of London. Vol. XI, part 10. 4° London, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

" Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London. Vol. XLI, No. 163. 8° London, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

MADRID.—Boletin de la Sociedad Geografica de Madrid. Tomo XIX, Nos. 3—4. 8° Madrid, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

MANCHESTER.—Transactions of the Manchester Geological Society. Vol. VIII, No. 11. 8° Manchester, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

MELBOURNE.—Mineral Statistics of Victoria for 1884. Flsc. Melbourne, 1885.
DEPT. OF MINES AND WATER-SUPPLY, VICTORIA.

" The gold-fields of Victoria. Reports of the mining registrars for the quarter ending 30th September 1885. Flsc. Melbourne, 1885.
DEPT. OF MINES AND WATER-SUPPLY, VICTORIA.

" Transactions and Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria. Vol. XXI. 8° Melbourne, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

MINNEAPOLIS.—Bulletin of the Minnesota Academy of Natural Sciences. Vol. II, No. 5. 8° Minneapolis, 1885. THE ACADEMY.

MONTREAL.—Geological Survey of Canada. Report of Progress from 1863 to 1866 and for 1872-73. 8° Ottawa and Montreal, 1866 and 1873.
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

" Geological and Natural History Survey of Canada. Report on the fossil plants of the lower carboniferous and millstone grit formations of Canada. By J. W. Dawson. 8° Montreal, 1873. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

" Geological and Natural History Survey of Canada. Palæozoic Fossils. Vol. II, part I, and Vol. III, part I. 8° Montreal, 1874 and 1884.
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

" Geological and Natural History Survey of Canada. The fossil plants of the Erian (Devonian) and Upper Silurian formations of Canada. By J. W. Dawson. Part 2. 8° Montreal, 1882. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

" Geological and Natural History Survey of Canada. Preliminary note on the geology of the Bow and Belly river districts, N. W. territory, with special reference to the coal deposits. By George M. Dawson. 8° Montreal, 1882.
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

MONTREAL.—Geological and Natural History Survey of Canada. Contributions to the Micro-Palæontology of the Cambro-Silurian rocks of Canada. By Arthur H. Foord. 8° Ottawa, 1883. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ Geological and Natural History Survey of Canada. Mesozoic Fossils. Vol. I, part 3. 8° Montreal, 1884. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

MOSCOW.—Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes. Tome LVIII, No. 4, and LIX, Nos. 1—3. 8° Moscou, 1884—1885. THE SOCIETY.

„ Nouveaux Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes. Tome XV, livr. 1. 4° Moscou, 1884. THE SOCIETY.

NEWCASTLE-ON-TYNE.—Transactions of the North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers. Vol. XXXIV, parts 5-6. 8° Newcastle-on-Tyne, 1885. THE INSTITUTE.

PARIS.—Bulletin de la Société de Géographie. 7^{me} série. Tome VI, No. 2. 8° Paris, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

„ Compte Rendu des Séances de la Société de Géographie. Nos. 16—18. 8° Paris, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

„ Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France. 3^{me} série. Tome XIII, Nos. 6-7. 8° Paris, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

PHILADELPHIA.—Journal of the Franklin Institute. 3^{d} series. Vol. XC, Nos. 4-5. 8° Philadelphia, 1885. THE INSTITUTE.

„ Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia. Part 2. 8° Philadelphia, 1885. THE ACADEMY.

PISA.—Atti della Societa Toscana di Scienze Naturali. Memorie. Vol. VI, fasc. 2. 8° Pisa, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

RIO DE JANEIRO.—Conférence faite au Muséum National en présence de L L. M M. Impériales le 4 November 1884. Par Dr. Ladisláu Netto. 8° Rio de Janeiro, 1885. THE MUSEUM.

ST. PETERSBURG.—Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg. Tome XXIX, No. 4, and XXX, No. 1. 4° St. Pétersbourg, 1884—1885. THE ACADEMY.

„ Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg. Tome XXXII, No. 13. 4° St. Pétersbourg, 1884. THE ACADEMY.

„ Bulletin du Comité Géologique. Vol. IV, Nos. 6-7. 8° St. Pétersbourg, 1885. THE COMMISSION.

„ Mémoires du Comité Géologique. Vol. I, No. 4, II, No. 2, and III, No. 1. 4° St. Pétersbourg, 1885. THE COMMISSION.

SALEM.—Bulletin of the Essex Institute. Vol. XVII, Nos. 1—3. 8° Salem, 1850. THE INSTITUTE.

SHANGHAI.—Journal of the China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. Vol. XX, No. 3. 8° Shanghai, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

SINGAPORE.—Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. No. 14. 8° Singapore, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

„ Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. Notes and Queries, edited by the Honorary Secretary. No. 1. 8° Singapore, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

INDIA.—Meteorological observations recorded at six stations in India in 1885, reduced and corrected. May to August. 4° Calcutta, 1885.
METEOROLOGICAL DEPARTMENT, INDIA.

" Report on the administration of the Meteorological Department of the Government of India in 1884-85. 4° Calcutta, 1885.
METEOROLOGICAL DEPARTMENT, INDIA.

" List of civil officers holding gazetted appointments under the Government of India in the Home, Legislative, and Foreign Departments on 1st July 1885. 8° Calcutta, 1885. HOME DEPARTMENT.

TRANSACTIONS, PROCEEDINGS, &c., OF SOCIETIES, SURVEYS, &c.

BATAVIA.—Notulen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen. Deel XXIII, afl. 2. 8° Batavia, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

" Tijdschrift voor indische Taal-Land-en Volkenkunde. Deel XXX, afl. 5. 8° Batavia, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

BERLIN.—Abhandlungen der König. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin. 1884. 4° Berlin, 1885. THE ACADEMY.

" Sitzungsberichte der Königlich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften. Nos. XL—LIV. 8° Berlin, 1884-1885. THE ACADEMY.

" Congrès géologique international. 3me session, Berlin, 1885. Rapports de la commission pour l'uniformité de la nomenclature. Par G. Dewalque. 8° Berlin, 1885. THE CONGRESS.

BOLOGNA.—Memorie della Accademia delle Scienze dell' Istituto di Bologna. 4 série. Tomo V. 4° Bologna, 1883. THE ACADEMY.

BOSTON.—Catalogue of the State Library of Massachusetts. 8° Boston, 1880.
THE LIBRARY.

" Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences New series. Vol. XII. 8° Boston, 1885. THE ACADEMY.

BRUSSELS.—Annales de la Société Malacologique de Belgique. 2me série, Tome XV, and 3me série, Tome IV. 8° Bruxelles, 1880 and 1884. THE SOCIETY.

" Procès-Verbaux des Séances de la Société Royale Malacologique de Belgique. Tome XIV, pp. 1—80. 8° Bruxelles, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

" Annales du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique. Tome IX, pt. 4, and XI, pt. 5. With 2 vols. of plates. 4° Bruxelles, 1885.
THE MUSEUM.

" Bulletin de la Société Royale Belge de Géographie. Année IX. No. 4. 8° Bruxelles, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

BUDAPEST.—General index sämmtlicher publicationen der Ungarischen Geologischen Gesellschaft, von 1852—1882. 8° Budapest, 1884. THE SOCIETY.

" Geologische Mittheilungen der Ungarischen Geologischen Gesellschaft. Band XIV, Nos. 9—12, and XV, Nos. 1—5. 8° Budapest, 1884—1885.
THE SOCIETY.

" Erläuterungen zur geologischen specialkarte der Länder der Ungarischen Krone. Blatt $\frac{\text{Zone 18}}{\text{Col. XXIX}}$. With map. 8° Budapest, 1885.
ROYAL HUNGARIAN GEOLOGICAL INSTITUTE.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BUDAPEST.—Mittheilungen aus dem Jahrbuche der Kön. Ungarischen Geologischen Anstalt. Band VII, heft 2—4. 8° Budapest, 1885. THE INSTITUTE.

BUENOS AIRES.—Actas de la Academia Nacional de Ciencias en Cordoba. Tomo V, Nos. 1—2. 4° Buenos Aires, 1884. THE ACADEMY.

„ Boletin de la Academia Nacional de Ciencias en Cordoba (Republica Argentina). Tomo VII, No. 3—4. 8° Buenos Aires, 1884—1885. THE ACADEMY.

CALCUTTA.—Catalogue of the remains of Siwalik Vertebrata contained in the Geological Department of the Indian Museum, Calcutta. Part I, Mammalia. By R. Lydekker. 8° Calcutta, 1885. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

„ Palæontologia Indica. Series IV, Vol. I, part 5, and Series XIII, Vol. I, part 5. 4° London and Calcutta, 1885. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

„ Records of the Geological Survey of India. Vol. XVIII, part 4. 8° Calcutta, 1885. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

„ General report on the operations of the Survey of India Department, administered under the Government of India during 1883-84. Flsc. Calcutta, 1885. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ Survey of India Department. Notes for September and October 1885. Flsc. Calcutta, 1885. SURVEY OF INDIA.

„ Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. New series. Vol. LIV, part II, No. 3. 8° Calcutta, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. No. 8. 8° Calcutta, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

CAMBRIDGE.—Proceedings of the Cambridge Philosophical Society. Vol. V, pt. 4. 8° Cambridge, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

CAMBRIDGE, MASS.—Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences. Vol. X, No. 3, and XI, pt. 2, No. 1. 4° Cambridge, 1874 and 1885. THE ACADEMY.

DENVER.—Proceedings of the Colorado Scientific Society. Vol 1. 8° Denver, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

EDINBURGH.—The Scottish Geographical Magazine. Vol. I, Nos. 10—12. 8° Edinburgh, 1885. SCOTTISH GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY, EDINBURGH.

HALLE.—Abhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Halle. Band XVI, heft 3. 4° Halle, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

„ Bericht über die Sitzungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Halle im Jahre 1884. 8° Halle, 1884. THE SOCIETY.

LAUSANNE.—Bulletin de la Société Vaudoise des Sciences Naturelles. 2^me^ série. Vol. XXI, No. 92. 8° Lausanne, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

LEYDEN.—Sammlungen des Geologischen Reichs-Museums in Leiden. Nos. 11—12. 8° Leiden, 1885.

LIVERPOOL.—Proceedings of the Literary and Philosophical Society of Liverpool. Vol. XXXVIII. 8° Liverpool, 1884. THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Liverpool Geological Society. Vol. V, part 1. 8° Liverpool, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

LONDON.—Journal of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland. Vol. XV, No. 1. 8° London, 1885.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

Paléontologie Française. 1re série. Animaux Invertébrés, Terrain Jurassique. Livr. 79. 8° Paris, 1885.

PURVES, *J. C.*—Esquisse géologique de L' Ile d' Antigoa. 8° Pam. Bruxelles, 1884.
THE AUTHOR.

QUENSTEDT, *Fr. Aug.*—Handbuch der Petrefaktenkunde. Auflage III. Lief. 24—25. 8° Tübingen, 1885.

Reports of the Inspectors of Mines to Her Majesty's Secretary of State for 1884. Flsc., London, 1885. R. A. DEPT., GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

STEWART, *Balfour,* and GEE, *W. W. Haldane.*—Lessons in elementary practical Physics. Vol. I. 8° London, 1885.

The Norwegian North Atlantic Expedition, 1876—1878. Zoology. Crustacea, by G. O. Sars. I and Ib. 4° Christiania, 1885. THE COMMITTEE.

VAN HISE, *C. R.*—Enlargements of hornblende fragments. 8° Pam. New Haven, 1885.
THE AUTHOR.

VILLA, *Giovanni Battista.*—Rivista geologica dei terreni della Brianza. 8° Pam. Milan, 1885. THE AUTHOR.

WARD, *Thomas H.*—The Indian Coal Mines. Is legislation necessary to regulate their working? A review of a paper by Joseph Chater. 8° Pam. Calcutta, 1885.
THE AUTHOR.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, &c.

American Journal of Science. 3rd series. Vol. XXX, Nos. 177—179. 8° New Haven, 1885.
THE EDITORS.

American Naturalist. Vol. XIX, Nos. 7—9. 8° Philadelphia, 1885.

Annalen der Physik und Chemie. New Folge. Band XXVI. heft. 1—3. 8° Leipzig, 1885.

Annales des Mines. 8me série. Tome VII. livr. 3. 8° Paris, 1885.
DEPARTMENT OF MINES, PARIS.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles. Botanique. 7me série. Tome II, No. 1. 8° Paris, 1885.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles. Zoologie et Paléontologie. 6me série. Tome XIX, No. 1. 8° Paris, 1885.

Annals and Magazine of Natural History. 5th series. Vol. XVI, Nos. 94—96. 8° London, 1885.

Archiv für Naturgeschichte. Jahrg. LI, heft 2—3. 8° Berlin, 1885.

Athenæum. Nos. 3020—3033. 4° London, 1885.

Beiblätter zu den Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Band IX, Nos. 9—11. 8° Leipzig, 1885.

Bibliothèque Universelle. Archives des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles. 3me période. Tome XIV, Nos. 7—8. 8° Genève, 1885.

Bibliothèque Universelle et Revue Suisse. 3me période. Tome XXVII, No. 81, and XXVIII, No. 82. 8° Lausanne, 1885.

Botanischer Jahresbericht. Jahrg. X, Abth. II, heft 2, & XI, Abth. I, heft 1. 8° Berlin, 1885.

Botanisches Centralblatt. Band XXIII, No. 10, to XXIV, No. 10. 8° Cassel, 1885.

Chemical News. Vol. LII, Nos. 1346—1359. 4° London, 1885.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

Colliery Guardian. Vol. L, Nos. 1289–1302. Fol. London, 1885.

Das Ausland. Jahrg. LVIII, Nos. 35–49. 4° Stuttgart, 1885.

Geological Magazine. New series. Decade III, Vol. II, Nos. 10–12. 8° London, 1885.

Iron. Vol. XXVI, Nos. 661–674. Fol. London, 1885.

Journal of Science. 3rd series. Vol. VII, Nos. 140–142. 8° London, 1885. THE EDITOR.

London, Edinburgh, and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science. 5th series. Vol. XX, Nos. 125–127. 8° London, 1885.

Mining Journal, with supplement. Vol. LV, Nos. 2611–2624. Fol. London, 1885.

Naturæ Novitates. Nos. 17–23. 8° Berlin, 1885.

Nature. Vol. XXXII, No. 828 to Vol. XXXIII, No. 841. 4° London, 1885.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palaeontologie. Jahrg. 1885, Band II, heft 3. 8° Stuttgart, 1885.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palaeontologie. Beilage-Band IV, heft 1. 8° Stuttgart, 1885.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen. Band XXXI, Nos. 9–11. 4° Gotha, 1885.

Professional Papers on Indian Engineering. 3rd series. Vol. III, No. 11. Flsc., Roorkee, 1885. THOMASON COLLEGE OF CIVIL ENGINEERING.

Qaurterly Journal of Microscopical Science. New series. Vol. XXV. No. 100. 8° London, 1885.

Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaften. Folge 4. Band IV, heft 3. 8° Halle, 1885.

GOVERNMENT SELECTIONS, REPORTS, &c.

BENGAL.—Quarterly Bengal Army List for 1st October 1885. No. 94. 8° Calcutta, 1885. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

BOMBAY.—Brief sketch of the Meteorology of the Bombay Presidency in 1883-84 and 1884-85. Flsc. Bombay, 1884–1885. METEOROLOGICAL DEPARTMENT, BOMBAY.

„ Gazetteer of the Bombay Presidency. Vols. XVII, XVIII, parts 1-3, XIX and XX. 8° Bombay, 1884-85. BOMBAY GOVERNMENT.

„ Selections from the Records of the Bombay Government. New series. No. 173. Flsc. Bombay, 1885. BOMBAY GOVERNMENT.

BRITISH BURMA.—Report on the administration of British Burma during 1884-85. Flsc. Rangoon, 1885. CHIEF COMMISSIONER, BRITISH BURMA.

CENTRAL PROVINCES.—Report on the administration of the Central Provinces for 1884-85. 4° Nagpur, 1885. CHIEF COMMISSIONER, CENTRAL PROVINCES.

INDIA.—Annual statement of the trade and navigation of British India with Foreign Countries, and of the coasting trade of the several presidencies and provinces, in the year ending 31st March 1885. Vol. I, No. 19 Foreign Trade, and II, No. 19 Coasting Trade. 4° Calcutta, 1885. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ Indian Meteorological Memoirs. Vol. II, part 5. 4° Calcutta, 1885. METEOROLOGICAL DEPARTMENT, INDIA.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

STOCKHOLM.—Sveriges Geologiska Undersökning. Kartblad med beserifningar.
Ser. A.a. i skalan 1 : 50,000. Nos. 87, 93, 95, and 96.
Ser. A.b. i skalan 1 : 200,000. No. 8.
Ser. C. Afhandlingar och uppsatser. Nos. 67-77. With maps. 8° and 4° Stockholm, 1884—1885. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, SWEDEN.

SYDNEY.—Annual report of the Department of Mines, New South Wales, for 1884. Flsc. Sydney, 1885. DEPARTMENT OF MINES, NEW SOUTH WALES.

" Journal and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New South Wales. Vol. XVIII. 8° Sydney, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

" Report of the Trustees of the Australian Museum for 1884. Flsc. Sydney, 1885. THE MUSEUM.

VIENNA.—Verhandlungen der K. K. Geologischen Reichsanstalt. Nos. 10-13. 8° Wien, 1885. THE INSTITUTE

WASHINGTON.—Annual report of the Director of the Mint to the Secretary of the treasur for the fiscal year ending 30th June 1885. 8° Washington, 1885. UNITED STATES MINT.

" Laws of the United States of a local or temporary character, and exhibiting the entire legislation of Congress upon which the public land titles in each state and territory have depended. December 1st, 1880. Vols. I—II. 8° Washington, 1884. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR.

" The existing laws of the United States of a general and permanent character, and relating to the survey and disposition of the Public Domain, December 1st, 1880. 8° Washington, 1884. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR.

" The Public Domain, its history with statistics. By Thomas Donaldson. 8° Washington, 1884. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR.

" Monographs of the United States Geological Survey. Vols. VI—VIII. 4° Washington, 1883—1884. UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY.

" Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge. Vols. XXIV and XXV. 4° Washington, 1885. THE INSTITUTE.

MAPS.

Map of the United States exhibiting the present status of knowledge relating to the areal distribution of geologic groups. (Preliminary compilation.) Compiled by W. J. McGee. 1884. THE COMPILER.

January 18th, 1886.

Government of India Central Printing Office.—No. 28 S. G. S.—7-2-86.—720.

stricts, by R. B.
(With a map.)

'esemblance to an
of the hour-glass
miles, where tra-
ts greatest, at its
lar area are,—the
nearly the whole
:th-eastern corner
sore territory.
ed. The youngest,
the Haggari, the
ey cover a small
e reckoned some
small thickness,
he surface of the

schistose rocks
ssic rocks, which
p and cover by

ging to the great
moirs, Vol. XII,
the bands has
ict system. As
ahratta country,
verse across the
, a considerable
oss the gneissic

B

Titles of Books.

STOCKHOLM.—Sverige

SYDNEY.—Annual re
Syd

„ Journal and
8°

„ Report of t

VIENNA.—Verhandlun

WASHINGTON.—Annu
for

„ Laws
the
sta
8°

„ The
an
be

„ The
W

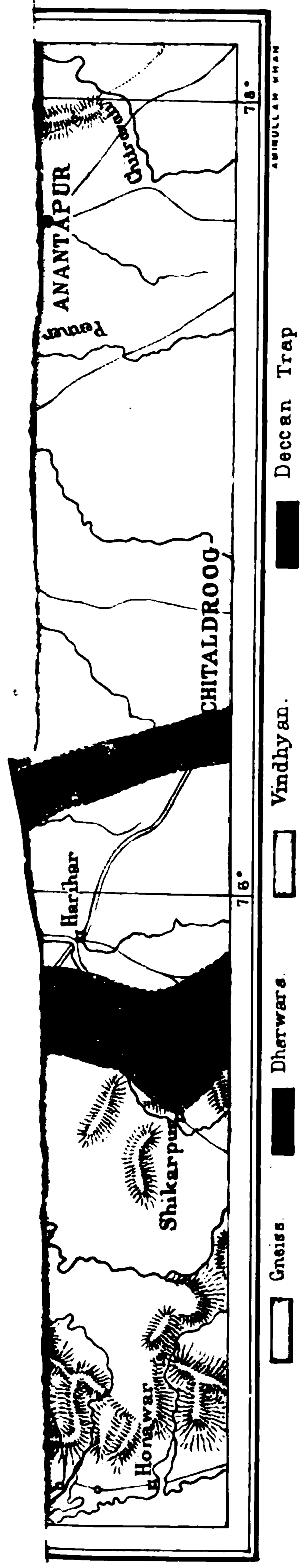
„ Mon
W

„ Smi
W

Map of the United
di
by

January 18

Gov



SKETCH OF THE GEOLOGY OF BELLARY AND ANANTAPUR DISTRICT

Scale 1 Inch = 32 Miles.

RECORDS

OF

THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Part 2.] 1886. **[May.**

Notes on the Geology of parts of Bellary *and* Anantapur Districts, by R. B. Foote, F.G.S., *Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (With a map.)

Definition of area.

The tract of country here described has in plan a rough resemblance to an hour-glass lying on its side, the length of the hour-glass being 88 miles, its smallest width 15 miles, where traversed by the Haggari river (or Vedavati, of the map); and its greatest, at its western end, 38. The fiscal divisions included within this irregular area are,—the greater part of Gooty taluq, the southern half of Bellary taluq, nearly the whole of Hospett taluq, the whole of the Sandur State, and the north-eastern corner of Kudlighi taluq beside the northernmost extremity of the Mysore territory.

Principal rock groups.

Alluvia.

Three principal groups of rocks occupy the area above defined. The youngest, or third, being formed by the alluvia of the Haggari, the Tungabhadra, and their tributaries. They cover a small area, and are of very small importance. To the alluvia may be reckoned some gravel formations of no great extent and small thickness, which are scattered here and there over the surface of the older rocks.

Dharwar system.

Gneissic system.

The second group consists of a very important series of schistose rocks which occurs in bands overlying the gneissic rocks, which latter constitute the first and oldest group and cover by far the largest area.

Dharwar or schistose system.

The second or schistose group was formerly regarded as belonging to the great gneissic system of South India, and described as such (*vide* Memoirs, Vol. XII, pp. 38—54); but since then a fuller examination of several of the bands has yielded evidence amply justifying their separation into a distinct system. As already shown in my memoir on the geology of the South Mahratta country, just referred to, and in my paper on a traverse across the Mysore gold-fields (*supra* Vol. XV, 1882), a considerable number of bands of similar character cross the gneissic area both north and south of the tract now under consideration and cut it up into similar but, as a rule, considerably wider bands.

Number of bands under report.

Eight such bands have been recognized so far and named after the principal towns standing within their limits; but we are only concerned with three in the Bellary-Anantapur country so far as it has as yet been surveyed. These, taking them from east to west, are:—1, the Pennér-Haggari band, an unquestionable extension of the great Hunugunda band in the Raichur Doab;[1] 2, the Sandur hills band, including the Copper hills south of Bellary town; and 3, the Dambal-Chicknayakanhalli band, which runs through the Hadagalli and Harpanhalli taluqs (the most westerly extremity of Bellary District), connecting the schistose rocks of the South Mahratta country with those of Mysore. Another band of the schistose rocks which however does not touch the Bellary territory, but lies well to the west of it, deserves mention, and this is the great Dharwar-Shimoga band, the broadest and most important of all as far as yet known.

Name of Dharwar system why given.

The schistose rocks forming this band near Dharwar, and still more in the central part, near Shimoga and Honnali (Mysore), show much less metamorphism than elsewhere generally; and it was here that I was for the first time forcibly impressed by the necessity of trying to establish a separation between these old schists and the great granitoid gneiss system of South India. For this reason, and from the fact that this band shows the greatest development of the old schists, I have proposed to call the new system they form the Dharwar system.

At the time when I wrote my memoir on the South Mahratta country, I had no positive evidence of the unconformable superposition of any of the schist bands over the granitoid gneiss of the Southern Deccan, and was inclined to think that the schists might possibly belong to more than one series and in parts be intercalated with granitoid beds, as in several sections in the Raichur Doab they appear to dip under the granitoid rocks. The examination, however, of the Kolar gold-field convinced me that the schist series here forms an undoubted synclinal basin sunk in a fold of the underlying gneiss. The study of the Sandur hills since then has satisfied me that the schists, or, as they should henceforth be called, the Dharwar rocks, rest on the granite gneiss with marked unconformity. Further acquaintance with the different bands of the Dharwars leads me to believe that they all belong to one system, which was formerly very widely developed over the peninsula. How widely has yet to be determined in many parts, but it is certain that they were once represented all over the Central Deccan and southward as far as the Kolar gold-field, and in all probability as far south also as the north-western corner of the Nilgiri massif.

Additional interest attaches to the Dharwar system from the fact that to it belong nearly all the gold-fields at present known in the Peninsula, notably those of Kolar, Wynád, Honnali and Dambal, besides others less known in Mysore and the Bellary, Dharwar and Belgaum Districts.

[1] No place of any importance stands on this band within the limits of the Gooty and Bellary taluqs, but it crosses both the Haggari and Pennér rivers.

Origin of the schist bands.

The bands of schist by which the Dharwars are now represented in the peninsula are the remains of great foldings which took place long anterior to the deposition of the lower-Vindhyan rocks forming the Kaladgi and Kadapa basins. A consideration of the section across the several bands where they emerge from under the southern edge of the Kaladgi basin will show at once that the upheaved Dharwars had undergone immense denudation before the deposition of the Kaladgi rocks commenced. The jaspery hæmatite beds of the Dharwar system furnished the bright coloured jasper pebbles which are so striking a feature in the basement and other conglomerates of the lower-Vindhyan rocks.

The force which caused the great crumpling of the Dharwar rocks had of necessity also much effect on the underlying gneissic rocks, and in various places induced a parallelism of folds which produces great semblance of conformability. The section of the gneiss rocks exposed south of the southern end of the Sandur band shows the gneiss to have been affected by an anterior process of crushing from pressure acting in a more or less east and west direction. This is noteworthy as it shows that the peninsula was affected at no less than four periods by great approximately east to west, or west to east, thrusts, the two already noted and two later ones by which the Kadapa and Karnul rocks were respectively crumpled up into the great foldings they now show. Of these the last would seem to have been much the least energetic.

A brief description of the chief petrographical characters of the gneissic and Dharwadian rocks will suffice for the present, the full description being reserved for the final memoir on the geology of the Bellary-Anantapur country. By the time that has to be written, it is hoped that many of the more important rocks will have been examined microscopically.

Intrusive rocks.

The intrusive rocks penetrating the gneiss and the Dharwars are of considerable importance, and often form marked features in the geological landscape. Two ordinary forms of intrusive rocks were noted, granite veins and trap dykes, which will be described further on. Another intrusive rock of great interest is a tuff-agglomerate of undetermined age, which forms a so-called "neck" piercing the gneiss close to Wadjra Karur, a famous diamond-yielding locality 10 miles south of the Guntakul railway junction. This will be described further on. The external resemblance of the agglomerate to the matrix in which the famous Kimberly diamonds occur, has caused it to be very elaborately prospected, but unfortunately without any satisfactory result.

I.—The Gneissic Rocks.

By far the greater part of the gneissic area is occupied by highly granitoid rocks, which are also far more conspicuous than the well-foliated gneisses. Excepting in the various groups of rocky hills which are scattered about the Bellary-Anantapur country, the gneissics are generally very little seen owing to the great and continuous sheets of regur which form so characteristic a covering of the great plains in this part of the Deccan. In many of the few outcrops found within the area of the regur spreads the gneiss is in too advanced a state of decomposition to allow of anything but the roughest determination of its nature.

Speaking generally, the gneissic area within the tract under review is occupied by two principal varieties of granite gneiss,—the one a fine or medium-grained reddish or grey variety which occurs in the eastern part of the tract, the other a coarse-grained often strongly porphyritic variety which forms the mass of the rocks in the central and western parts. Both are markedly felspathic in composition.

Two principal varieties of granite gneiss:

Some of the fine-grained pink varieties occurring in the eastern parts are so homogeneous in structure as to be hardly distinguishable from felsites. The rocks here have undergone an extra degree of metamorphism and have lost nearly all traces of their original lamination, so that they are often very hard to distinguish from the veins of intruded granite. They are greatly cut up by a system of north and south jointing, which is often so largely developed as to simulate true bedding very strongly.

a, fine grained variety.

The most remarkable accessory mineral in this part of the gneiss is pistacite which occurs very largely in veinlets and in films lining the sides of planes of jointing. It is common, too, in grains in the mass of the rock. Where the rock is much weathered, as it often is, the country is thickly strewn with fragments showing brilliantly yellow-green pistacite, contrasting in a very pleasing way with the red or bright-pink felspar.

This pistacite is specially characteristic of the granite gneiss at and around Muddikeri (Muddykerra), a few miles north-east of the Guntakul railway junction. Much pistacite in films occurs also on the joint planes in blocks of diorite in the great trap-dykes of this region.

This pistacite would appear to be the vivid green mineral Newbold so often notes in his paper on this part of the Deccan as "Actinolite." I did not see a single crystal or speck of true actinolite in the Bellary-Anantapur country; the pistacite, on the contrary, is of very common occurrence almost everywhere. It is less common, but by no means uncommon, in the very coarse porphyritic, variety of granite gneiss so largely developed to the westward of the Pennér-Tungabhadra band of the Dharwars, and which constitutes the typical Bellary gneiss.

The porphyritic gneiss is admirably displayed in the Fort and North hills at Bellary itself. The rock is largely traversed by great joints, by which it is cut up into great masses. One of the most constant of the master joints is a nearly horizontal one which often gives the scarps an almost artificial mural appearance.

b, porphyritic variety.

The weathering action of the atmospheric agencies attacks the various blocks along the joint planes, and penetrates very equably in most cases. In some parts of the rock, however, there is a decided tendency to concentric sphæroidal weathering; and where this is the case, the rate of decay appears to be very much greater than elsewhere.

The foliation or lamination of the rock is generally obscure, but occasionally shows well. The bedding of the rock is rarely recognizable on the spot, but is often very clear when seen from a distance.

The freshly-broken granite gneiss is generally of grey or greyish pink or purplish colour, and weathers pink or brownish-pink. The prevalent felspar is a pink orthoclase.

Granite gneiss, very strongly resembling the Bellary beds, occurs east of the Haggari river in the Karaka Mukalu (Curraka Mookaloo) and Budihal hills near Uravakonda, and also to the N-W-by-W in the Daroji hills, and both sets may very reasonably be regarded as extensions of the Bellary beds.

The fine granite gneiss hills north-east of Bellary, known as the Peacock hills, as also the picturesque group of rather lower hills around Kurgodu consist of a finer-grained rarely porphyritic variety of grey granite gneiss. In colour and the tendency to be cut up by planes of jointing into great masses, both varieties agree closely. Two of the most remarkable tracts occupied by granite gneiss are the environs of Hampi and Anagundi on the banks of the Tungabhadra, and the hilly country around Gudikotta, south of the Sandur hills. In both tracts the peculiar features of a very wild rocky hill region are seen to perfection.

Tracts of granitoid gneiss.

The Hampi tract is the more interesting, as it includes the extensive ruins of the old Hindu city of Vijayanagur, destroyed in 1564, after the great defeat at Telikota of Rama Raja by the allied Sultans of Bijapur, Golconda, Daulatabad, and Berar. A remarkably beautiful and instructive panorama of this granite gneiss tract is to be obtained from the summit of the Martanga Parvatum, a high temple-crowned rock rising close to the gorge of the Tungabhadra. The tremendous ruggedness of the granite gneiss hills forms a very remarkable contrast to the great fertility of the narrow valleys which run between the hills.

As already mentioned, typical schistose gneisses are very little developed in the country here dealt with. The most noteworthy example of them is a narrow band lying between the porphyritic granite-gneiss band of Bellary, and the range of hills culminating in the Copper mountain to the south. The gneisses are badly seen, being much obscured by cotton soil on the north, and on the south by an extensive talus of hæmatite and other schists of Dharwar age washed down from the Copper mountain. The principal variety of gneiss here seen is a typical, well-foliated quartzo-hornblendic rock. Its relations to both the granitoid gneiss and the overlying Dharwar rocks have yet to be worked out, no section having as yet been found in which they are exposed in juxtaposition. Schistose gneiss is also developed to some extent in the valley of the Pennér and to the south and east of Wadjra Karur.

Schistose gneiss.

II.—The Dharwar Rocks.

The rocks forming this system are very varied in kind, but schistose varieties predominate strongly, and give a marked character to all the tracts they occupy. The general distribution of the Dharwars in bands has already been amply illustrated; and it has been pointed out that, so far as at present known, three of the great bands traverse the Bellary-Anantapur country, of which the two easternmost lie within the surveyed area here described. These are (*a*) the Pennér-Haggari and (*b*) the Sandur and Copper hills bands.

a. The Pennér-Haggari band has been traced from the south bank of the Pennér, a little east of Udaripi Drúg (Ooderpee Droog of Sheet 59) across the Gooty taluq north-westward into the Bellary taluq, and on for a distance of 12 miles as

The Pennér-Haggari band.

far as the south end of the Sindygerry hills which it forms. From its geographical position there cannot be the slightest doubt that it represents the extension of the great Hunugunda schist band which crosses the Raichur Doab, and runs through the Hunugunda taluq of Kaladgi District (Bombay Presidency), and is lost to sight under the great conglomerates forming the base of the Kaladgi basin. Except in the very broken and rugged tract which occurs on both sides of the Pennér, the rocks forming the Pennér-Haggari band are very much obscured by the great spreads of regur which cover the plains of the Gooty and Bellary taluqs. Near the Pennér the prevalent rocks are chloritic schists of dark-green colour, which form several minor ridges. The schists have been highly metamorphosed, and are traversed by several very large dykes of greenish or bluish-black diorite. A band of hæmatitic schist shows to the east of Pedda Paipully (4 miles east of Uravakonda), where the band is at its narrowest, having been very greatly denuded. Further to the north-west hornblendic and hæmatitic schists appear, and the chloritic schists have given place to a black trappoid hornblendic rock which looks very much like a contemporaneous trap, partly converted by pressure into a hornblendic schist. Still further north-west, coarse hornblendic schist forms a low bare ridge 6 miles north-west of Uravakonda. To the north of it is a band of the trappoid rock, and to the north-north-west is a low ridge the crest of which consists of red jaspery hæmatite rock with interbedded laminæ of fine white and grey cherty quartzite. On the south side of the ridge is a show of chloritic schist. Chloritic schists, with a band of hæmatite forming the crests of the Chelgurki (Chailgoorky) and Joladarashi hills are the only members of the Dharwar series seen penetrating the regur spread as far as the right bank of the Haggari. There are no visible outcrops in the bed of the Haggari, and on the left bank the regur spread masks everything for several miles. A ridge of hornblendic trappoid rock, probably belonging to the Dharwars, protrudes over the regur to the north of the railway 4 miles east of Bellary. The northernmost part of the band yet surveyed shows chloritic schist south of Korlagundi (Kortagoondy of Sheet 58), and hornblendic schist north and north-west of the village, while a broad spread of black trappoid rock caps the watershed to the south-west and west.

Except at the south end of this band, close to the Pennér, the boundaries are everywhere concealed by cotton soil or other superficial deposits. Where seen, the basement bed, a gritty schist, rests on the very rugged surface of the granite gneiss. The schist laps round many boss-like inequalities of the gneiss and forms a very rugged boundary in consequence. Too little of this band is exposed in the Gooty and Bellary taluqs to enable one to explain as yet the position it occupies with reference to the underlying gneissic rocks. Near the Pennér it certainly appears to hold the position of a synclinal fold, sunk among the gneissic rocks, like the central part of the Kolar gold-field band. This structure, however, can hardly obtain throughout the whole length of the band, and, very probably, many parts owe their preservation to their having been faulted down by long lines of dislocation. This band nowhere exceeds 5 miles in breadth, but is certainly of considerable thickness, the beds composing it being tilted up vertically in parts, and generally showing very high angles of dip.

b. This band of the Dharwar rocks is far the most interesting geological feature in the Bellary country, and deserves very close study for two reasons: one being that its relations to the underlying gneiss are exposed in various sections; the other, that it shows a great thickness of rocks of very varied character thrown into varied positions of great interest, and by no means easy of explanation at first sight. The area occupied by this band is by no means easy of definition in plan, and I must here refer the reader to the map; he will there see that the band consists of two roughly parallel divisions united by a short cross belt in the middle. The two divisions run nearly north-west and south-east, the western or Sandur hills division forming a synclinal basin in shape like a very pointed leaf, the stalk being the southern end. The eastern, or Copper hills, division, the structure of which is much less obvious and has not been completely worked out, also appears to form a narrow synclinal fold, at least in its southern half. The former has a length of about 35 miles;[1] the latter, so far as traced, measures 29 miles, from its south-eastern extremity, 7 miles S-S-E of Bellary. The two divisions include the highest elevations in the district, the eastern having for its culminating point the Sugadevabetta or Copper mountain, which attains the height of 3,148 feet above sea level, while the Sandur basin is surrounded by two high ridges which unite to the south. Of the two, the western appears to be rather the higher, and attains an elevation of 3,256 feet at Ramandrûg and is probably 100 or 150 feet higher still a couple of miles to the southward. The height of the two ridges is very nearly equal, and continues so to near the northern extremity of the synclinal, when the ground sinks rapidly to the north. As seen from a distance from nearly all points the mountain mass seems to form a great plateau, and no one would, in looking from a distance, ever imagine the existence of the great central valley. The valley is naturally accessible only by three passes, one at the north, close to Hospett, called the Ramanagundi, and the two gorges cut by the Narihalla river through the east and west ridges respectively. These two gorges afford the best sections of the central part of the synclinal, and are very beautiful approaches to the town of Sandur, which lies very nearly in the middle of the great central valley. Newbold, in his paper on the Sandur state,[2] gave a very graphic description of the two passes.

The Sandur and Copper hills band.

Sandur valley entered by three passes.

The section in the western gorge, or Oblagundi, is considerably shorter than that in the eastern one, or Bhimagundi, but is a better one as the rocks are much more clearly exposed. Owing to the great drought prevailing in the beginning of last year, 1885, I was unable to camp in the northern part of the Sandur valley, and did not therefore succeed in making as complete a survey of it as necessary fully to understand its structure. Considerable inversion of the beds on the eastern side of the valley has taken place, and I am not quite certain how far this

[1] The extreme north point lies several miles north-west of the Tungabhadra in the Nizam's Territory, and has not yet been visited.

[2] This is a very interesting paper, and well worth perusal, for the little Mahratta State has a more interesting history than many larger ones in the peninsula.

inversion has extended westward. What are probably the uppermost axial beds of the synclinal appear to be dipping under what are really much lower members of the system; the following section across the synclinal through the two gorges must therefore be accepted as preliminary only. Entering from the west by the Oblagundi gorge, and proceeding north-eastward, the following succession of rocks is passed over; the length of the section is a trifle over 8 miles.

The Sandur section.

1. Schist, dark-green, hornblendic. ?
2. Schist, gritty, brownish green.
3. Hæmatite rock, very thick.
4. Schist, green.
5. Hæmatite rock.
6. Schist.
7. Hæmatite rock.
8. Argillite schist, ferreous,—red, brown, and chocolate.
9. Hæmatite rock; *the gorge bed.*
10. Trap, contemporaneous.
11. Hæmatite rock.
12. Trap, contemporaneous.
13 Clay schist.
14. Trap, contemporaneous. Sandur flow.
15. Schist. } Devadara hill beds.
16. Hæmatite rock and schist. } Devadara hill beds.
17. Schist. } Devadara hill beds.
18. Trap, contemporaneous. Hoshalli flow.
19. Hæmatite rock.
20. Schist.
21. Hæmatite rock. Bhim Tirth bed.
22. Schist.
23. Hæmatite rock, *the gorge bed.*
24. Schist, with contemporaneous trap.
25. Hæmatite rock.
26. Schist.
27. Hæmatite rock.
28. Schist.
29. Hæmatite rock.
30. Schist, with contemporaneous trap.
31. Hæmatite rock. Long cliff bed.
32. Schist, with contemporaneous trap.
33. Hæmatite rock. Brecciated bed.
34. Schist.
35. Hæmatite rock. Ettinahatti bed.
36. Trap, contemporaneous.

As yet it is not possible to correlate the beds on the two sides of the synclinal, but this may be possible when they shall have been followed up round the southern extremity of the basin.

The great hæmatite beds give rise to many steep mural scarps, several of which along the eastern side of the eastern ridge are of great height and length, and from their vivid red colour form a splendid contrast to the patches of rich green forest remaining at their base.

Papanaykanhalli section.

Another instructive section of the eastern ridge was studied in the ravine opening out northward, about half-way between the Bhimagundi gorge and the north-western end of the ridge near Hospett. I will call this the Papanaykanhalli ravine, after the village nearest to it. Proceeding downwards from south to north, the following series was crossed :—

15. Hæmatite rock, very jaspideous, much crumpled and brecciated.
14. Trap ?—a greatly decomposed earthy rock of purple colour.
13. Hæmatite rock, very thick, brecciated with small quartz veins.
12. Trap?— an earthy green and purple rock.
11. Schists, argillites ?—chocolate, and sometimes lavender coloured.
10. Schists, green chloritic ?—a great thickness.
9. Hæmatite rock, a thin poor bed.
8. Schists, green.
7. Trappoid rock, black.
6. Schists, dark, nearly vertical.
5. Slates, greenish, badly cleaved.
4. Schists, green, silky texture.
3. Schists, green, coarse.
2. Hæmatite rock, poor.
Gap.
1. Schist, dark.
Talus.

Bed 15 forms the western scarp of the ridge overhanging the central valley opposite to Hunshahuti.

Ramandrúg section.

The section across the western ridge at Ramandrúg obtained by following the ghât road leading up the western slope shows the following series :—

8. Schists.
7. Hæmatite rock, rather shaley in parts.
6. Schists, chocolate to red in colour, very ferreous.
5. Hæmatite rock. Prospect point bed.
4. Schists, dark greenish and blackish, passing into clay slate locally.
3. Hæmatite rock.
2. Schists, dark and light green.
1. Quartzite, much altered.
Gneiss.

On the eastern slope the succession of rocks is continued as follows in ascending order stratigraphically, but descending order topographically:—

9. Hæmatite rock. "Red-cliff" scarp.
10. Argillites.
11. Trappoid rock, black, contemporaneous.
12. Hæmatite rock, in first low ridge, shaley in parts.
13. Trap, dark-green, contemporaneous.
14. Argillite, red, ferreous.
15. Trap, pale-green.
16. Schists, green ?—hornblendic ?
17. Trap, contemporaneous.

The eastern section is by no means clear, the slopes being very largely hidden by hæmatite debris.

As before mentioned, it is not yet feasible to correlate the several formations on the opposite sides of the synclinal, the section at the northern end being very obscure and unsatisfactory, while that at the southern end has not yet been studied in detail. Some of the leading beds in the Ramandrúg section may, however, be identified with some in the Oblagundi gorge, the western end of the Sandur section. For example, the lowest hæmatite of the Ramandrúg section (bed No. 3) corresponds with bed No. 3 of the Sandur section. "Prospect point" hæmatite bed on Ramandrúg can easily be traced by the eye along the flank of the ridge into the Oblagundi gorge, where it forms bed No. 7. No. 9, the "Red cliff" hæmatite bed of Ramandrúg, continues southward and forms the gorge bed No. 9 of the Oblagundi gorge. The hæmatite No. 12, and the contemporaneous trap No. 13 of the Ramandrúg section correspond with Nos. 11 and 12, respectively, of the Sandur section. Beyond these I am not prepared as yet to regard any correlations as established.

Correlation of the western sections.

The extreme north end of the eastern ridge appears to be cut off by a fault on the north side of the Hospett hill, but unfortunately the base of the hill is completely obscured by talus and thick soil, so the fault is hard to prove.

North end of synclinal basin.

The north extremity of the western or Ramandrúg ridge is also very obscure from the great hæmatite talus covering its sides. The hæmatite beds are inverted, and are cut off to the north by a fault, or, what is less probable, die out abruptly. Anyhow I could not trace them across the bed of the Tungabhadra, where the Dharwars are represented only by massive hornblendic rock. These hornblendic rocks form a great barrier in the river, and give rise to a formidable rapid when the river is at half flood. It is quite impassable by fording, and no boat was to be got, so I was unable to follow the rocks into the Nizam's territory across the river. The Dharwars are seen to form some low hills which stretch away several miles to the north-west.

The hæmatitic talus, which is almost everywhere a very remarkable feature along the base of the Sandur and other hills of Dharwar age, completely conceals the junction with the gneiss for a distance of 13 miles along the western slope.

Hæmatite taluses.

The boundary then trends a little more to the south and gets away from the hæmatite talus, and the basement beds can be seen resting on the rugged surface of the gneiss and lapping round the various inequalities. The basement beds consist of very coarse, gritty, hornblendic, micaceous and chloritic schists, passing here and there into coarse, gritty quartzite sandstone, or, more rarely, into coarse, gritty talcose schist. Owing to the hummocky character of the underlying granite-gneiss surface, the edge of the boundary between it and the Dharwars is extremely rugged. This feature cannot be shown, however, on a small scale map.

Much less hæmatite talus is seen along the southern slope of the Sandur basin than on the eastern and western slopes, but there are some very interesting remains of an older talus forming a terrace at an elevation of 150 to 200 feet above the present base of the slope. This terrace, which is very sharply cut, and a conspicu-

Old talus forming a terrace.

ous feature in the landscape especially as seen from the north-west and west, extends for about 3 miles along the side of the Komaraswami (Comarsamy) plateau, as this part of the Sandur group is called after the famous temple of that name which stands in a ravine on the northern side of the plateau. The greatest width of the terrace is about ¾ of a mile, and it slopes up gently but increasingly northward. The thickness of the hæmatitic mass composing the terrace is not great, and where seen along the edges nowhere exceeds 15 or 20 feet. The mass is much lateritized by the action of percolating water, and shows much pisolitic structure and vermicular tubulation, but was purely hæmatitic as far as my examination went. It rests upon a highly decomposed surface of granite gneiss. It is evidently of great age, as two outliers of it occur on detached hills which have been separated from the main mass by denudation extending to a depth of considerably over 100 feet into the underlying granitoid rocks.

South end of synclinal.

The extreme south end of the Sandur synclinal shows thin beds of hornblendic and micaceous schists, gritty ferruginous clay-schists, and poor hæmatite rock (almost a quartzite), resting unconformably on massive banded grey granite gneiss, which has, as usual, a very rugged surface.

The Madras Government has leased the greater part of the forest tract on the Sandur hills from the Rajah, and stopped all jungle fires. Thanks to this, the hills yielded an inexhaustible supply of jungle grass which was the only food for cattle procurable in that part during the terribly dry months before the advent of the south-west monsoon of 1885.

The Intrusive Rocks.

The intrusive rocks form no mean feature in the landscape of many parts of our area, and cannot be overlooked even in a brief description of its geology. They are of two classes, trappean and granitic, the latter being in all probability the older in all cases.

Granitic veins.

The granitic intrusions are of much less magnitude and importance than the trappean, and much less widely distributed. The principal centre of occurrence for the former is in the rocky hills lying west of Gooty; they are not well marked as a rule. Here the granite gneiss, and further south the banded hornblendic gneiss, is greatly cut up by red pistacite granite in very irregular veins of all sizes.

The granite is a ternary rock consisting of white quartz, red or pink, orthoclase and bright green pistacite (epidote). Besides the numerous red granite veins, the banded hornblendic gneiss near Wadjra Karur is much seamed by small and very irregular veins of a close-grained grey or drab, veins of which are often anastomosing to a remarkable extent. *Query*—Are these not veins of segregation ?

Pegmatite veins in gneiss

In the coarse varieties of granite gneiss in the western part of our area, intrusive granite veins are not at all common, but veins of pegmatite derived from the gneissic mass by segregation are very common, but too small and irregular, as a rule, to demand any notice.

A few veins of good size of intrusive granite were noticed in the Dharwar area at the spot where they are exposed in the bed of the Tungabhadra. They are rather pegmatitic in texture and composition but well-defined. Many parts of the surface are highly polished by the action of the water during the south-west monsoon floods.

in the Dharwar system.

Trap-dykes are of very common occurrence throughout our area, and, with very few and unimportant exceptions, consist of dark-green or blackish diorite, which is generally homogeneous in texture, but now and then markedly porphyritic. Their prevalent strike is N-W-by-W, S-E-by-E, with slight variations to north and south. Dykes having a N-W to S-E course are not common, and the same may be said of those having an E. to W. course. Only a moderate number of dykes have a north-easterly course, and only one or two have a north and south strike. A great many more exist than have been mapped, their courses not being traceable under the great spreads of cotton soil. It is very common to come across a block or two of trap peeping up through the regur, but it is impossible, unless there is a fair outcrop, to ascertain the strike and dimensions. There are four centres where the number of dykes is great:—

Trap-dykes.

(*a*) The hilly tract between Gooty and the eastern edge of the great Bellary plain.
(*b*) The hilly country on the banks of the Pennér at Udarapi (Oo'derpee) Drúg.
(*c*) The Copper hills synclinal ridge, and the gneissic tracts on both sides of it.
(*d*) The gneissic tract between the north side of the Sandur synclinal basin and the Tungabhadra.

Some few dykes cut through the Dharwar rocks as well as the gneiss, but they offer no special characters by which to infer that they belong to either series, except in two cases where they are very markedly different from the normal type of the old dykes. In both these cases the abnormal trap is so highly charged with blebs of a creamy white felspar in a dark green matrix, that the rock at a little distance strongly resembles a coarse pudding-stone. Three large dykes of this blotchy type occur close together in the centre of the Pennér-Haggari band of Dharwar rocks, 4 miles to the south of the Virapur station of the Madras Railway. A tiny outcrop of a precisely similar trap occurs at Chaganur, on the left bank of the Haggari, 8 miles E.-by-N. of Bellary. Several of the larger dykes form at intervals striking black ridges which rise from the plain to a considerable height, sometimes as much as 200 to 300 feet. No accessory minerals of any interest were observed in any of the dykes.

Blotchy trap.

Quartz Reefs.

Quartz reefs, though not so common as in the neighbourhood of Anantapur and Gooty, are by no means wanting in our area; they mostly run N-W-by-W to S-E-by-E. A very fine triple set crests a big hill immediately north of the Pattukotta Cheruvu Railway station between Goy and the Guntakul junction. Two very conspicuous reefs form the crests of the Tella Konda and Ragulpâd ridges south-east and south-west, respectively, of Wadjra Karur. Two important and conspicuous reefs form big ridges to the south-west and west of Bellary. A group of three reefs of large size rises to the east of Kamalapur in the Hospett taluq, and forms the crest of two big hills. And, lastly, a very large and thick reef shows in Niddagurti hill, 8 miles S-W-by-W of Sandur town, and extends 6 or 7 miles W-N-W, rising into a considerable hill in the middle of its course.

The Tuff-agglomerate at Wadjra Karur.

Wadjra Karur has for so long a time been famous for its yield of good diamonds that it has naturally attracted the attention of diamond merchants as well as speculators. All have been anxious to find out whence the diamonds came; but the question would not and could not be answered. A remarkable formation of agglomerated tuff appears in a "neck," piercing the highly epidotic granite gneiss lying west of the town. This tuff bears a striking resemblance to some of the matrix rock at the diamond-diggings at Kimberley in South Africa, and attracted the attention of somebody having a knowledge of the African mines. A company was thereupon got up to prospect it thoroughly, and this was very ably carried out by Mr. Copley, an experienced diamond-digger from Kimberley. In partnership with Mr. R. G. Orr (the very enterprizing senior partner of the large Madras jewellers' firm of P. Orr and Sons) and others, Mr. Copley made deep sinkings in different parts of the neck and passed a very large quantity of promising-looking material through the very perfect washing machinery set up. Unfortunately the results were *nil*. This is much to be regretted; for, had diamonds been found in the tuff, it would have settled the question as to at least one original source for them in South India. Mr. Orr and his partners were worthy of every success for the very spirited and thorough way they went to work in the matter.

The "neck."

Diamond diggings.

Mr. Copley was most courteous and obliging in allowing me to see and examine all his workings and to take whatever specimens I wished. His prospecting, though unfortunately so resultless to himself and his partners, was a great blessing to a large number of labourers who could have got no other work, because the terrible drought had stopped all agricultural work early in 1885. I made a very careful study of the tuff "neck," and its surroundings, but could obtain no evidence whatever as to its geological age. This is much to be regretted, as it is so far the only example of the kind known in South India. The neck is of considerable size and covers an area of several acres, but is much obscured by gneissic debris. The tuff being much softer than the surrounding gneiss, its surface has been worn into a hollow forming the head of the little valley across which a little further S.-E. stands the small town of Wadjra Karur. Here and there the tuff assumes the character of an agglomerate, enclosing a moderate number of small and large angular masses of the epidotic granite gneiss through which the "neck" was protruded. Enclosures of no other rock were seen.

Not the faintest particle of carbonaceous matter is to be seen either in the tuff or the granite gneiss, and it is impossible not to attribute to this the absence of diamonds. Had the "neck" passed through highly carbonaceous shales as was the case at Kimberley, diamonds would probably have been formed in abundance.

Absence of all carbonaceous matter.

That diamonds have been and are from time to time found at and around Wadjra Karur cannot be doubted, unless it be assumed that "all men (of that ilk) are liars." I had at least half a dozen spots in the adjoining fields pointed out to me where fine stones had been found by men now living in the town, some by pure accident, others by men of Bohemian tendencies, who make a point of wandering over the country after every fall of rain in the hope of seeing the glint of a diamond washed clean by the rain.

No traces of old gravels.

I devoted some days to wandering over the neighbourhood looking after traces of old gravels from which the diamonds might have been derived, but was utterly unsuccessful whether in the bare gneiss country east and south of the place or on the regur spread north and west of it. Even in the old diamond-diggings west of the town I had no better success. I only got three or four really water-worn pebbles of dirty reddish-brown quartz which might have come accidentally from any neighbouring stream. All else was angular or weathered gneiss debris derived from the immediate neighbourhood. I had hoped I might get evidence of the former existence of gravels formed by disintegration of old conglomerate beds which formerly existed in the neighbourhood, for it requires no very great stretch of imagination to conceive that the conglomerates of the Kadapa and Kaladgi formations once covered the area now intervening between their respective basins and extended even much further south. The basement conglomerate of the Karnul series which is known to contain diamonds in various places might also have extended over the Bellary and Anantapur plains in former geological periods and been denuded away, leaving a few diamonds behind as their very last remains. No proof of this was obtained, and the question as to whence come the Wadjra Karur diamonds remains unanswered. I did not accept only the mere statements as to the finding of diamonds there made to me personally by the local natives, but was assured both by Mr. R. S. Orr, and by Mr. Matthew Abraham of Bellary, well known as a diamond merchant and cutter, that they have repeatedly within the last few years bought good stones found there or close by. According to the statements made in the Bellary District Manual,[1] the diamond industry was far more important during last century than at present. Mr. R. S. Orr has now a Wadjra Karur diamond for sale valued at more than £10,000. It is a large and remarkably fine stone.

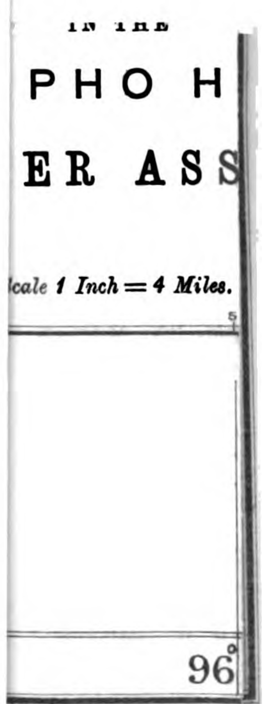
Soil and superficial deposits.

There is nothing of novelty or special importance to say of these, so I will defer their description for the final memoir.

Economic Geology.

The economic geology of our tract is of very small interest and importance. Nothing but building stone appears to be raised now. The old iron industry is nearly extinct. Some hæmatite is however still quarried at the north end of the northern ridge and smelted at Kamalapur to be converted into the large iron

[1] Written before the division of the old Bellary District, by Mr. John Kelsall of the Madras Civil Service.


PHO H
ER ASS
Scale 1 Inch = 4 Miles.
96°

boilers used there and elsewhere in the district for boiling down sugarcane juice. Should the forest conservancy, now energetically carried out, succeed in re-a-foresting the Sandur hills, and reducing the present high price of charcoal, it is possible that the old industry in the way of charcoal iron might revive, the supply of splendid hæmatite ore being absolutely unlimited.

No use is made at present of the splendid riband jaspers so largely developed in the north-eastern ridge of the Sandur hills, but they would supply exquisite material for Mosaic work in "pietri duri," as would also some of the rich green quartzose gneiss found on the south side of the Nimchary hills south of Bellary.

Geology of the Upper Dehing *basin in the* Singpho Hills, *by* TOM D. LA TOUCHE, B.A., *Geological Survey of India.* (With a map.)

The portion of the Singpho hills surveyed by the expedition under Colonel Woodthorpe, R.E., during the season 1884-85, includes the whole basin of the Dehing river, which enters the plains at the village of Bishi about 60 miles S.-E. of Sadiya. The nearest area to this valley that had been geologically examined previously was the Makum coal-field, about 45 miles to the west of Bishi, which was described and mapped by Mr. Mallet in 1875.[1] The rocks there were found to be of tertiary age, and were divided by Mr. Mallet into four principal groups, called respectively, in descending order, Dehing, Tipam, Coal Measures, and Disang. They dip, as a rule, in towards the main axis of the hills, and are traversed by a great fault, running parallel with the base of the hills, with an upthrow to the south, whereby the Disang group has been brought into contact with the Tipam group, and the coal measures have been brought to the surface. This fault apparently dies out towards the east, as though I found the coal measures on the lower slopes of Miaobúm to the south of Bishi, I could find no traces of the Disang group between the plains and the summit of the Patkoi. The coal measures on Miaobúm were conformably overlaid by rocks which correspond to Mr. Mallet's description of the Tipam group, except that they contained none of the fragments of silicified wood which he describes as occurring in the Tipam sandstones.

While the expedition was waiting near Bishi till supplies could be collected for an advance up the valley of the Dehing, I made an excursion, with Mr. Ogle of the Survey, to Maium (6,900 feet), the last high peak of the Patkoi range towards the east. On first entering the hills, in the valley of the Namgoi, I observed blue sandy shales dipping east at about 30°, and some large fragments of coal lying on the shingle in the bed of the stream, but I did not find any of the coal *in situ*. I imagine we must have struck the hills within the boundary of the principal seams, as coal is said to occur in the Namphuk some distance below the junction of the Namgoi. On the lower slopes of Maium similar sandy shales cropped out, striking N-E and S-W, vertical or highly inclined, but between these and the top of the hill I could find no sections. At the summit the rocks were quite horizontal, consisting of thick-bedded yellowish-brown sandstones, in one place containing a seam of coal, 8 inches thick, resting on shale.

[1] Mem. Geol. Surv. Ind., vol. xii, pt. 2.

These rocks probably represent the Tipam group in the Makum area, but their relation to the highly inclined rocks at the foot of the hill could not be seen. They are probably conformable, the rocks below bending so as to underlie those of the summit. Thus the Patkoi at this extremity is composed entirely of tertiary rocks, like its south-westerly extension the Barail range, in the North Cachar hills.

From Maium the range could be traced for about 30 miles to the E-N-E, but at a much lower elevation, still forming the principal watershed. After which the N-E to S-W, line of disturbance of the Patkoi apparently becomes coincident with that parallel to the Dapha and Phungan ranges. A fine view was also obtained of the Nongyong lake lying close under the ridge to the S-E, and surrounded by a large tract of level grass or reed-covered ground stretching far to the south.

On Maiobúm the rocks were on the whole similar to those on Maium, with a general easterly dip; but here the lower portion contained two seams of coal. Of these, the lower one lies at an elevation of about 1,300 feet above the Dehing and about 1½ miles from it: 3 feet of coal is seen dipping to S-E, at 20°, resting on soft clayey shale. The upper seam is 500 feet higher up the hill, and here 6 feet of coal are exposed, but the seam is probably a good deal thicker, as fragments of coal occur in the jungle for some distance above the outcrop. The coal in both seams is hard with a bright fracture. Close to the outcrop of the lower seam is a small pool in which bubbles of inflammable gas are constantly rising, and several *púngs*, or springs, much resorted to by wild elephants occur between the two seams. Further up towards the top of the hill the rock, which is exposed here and there, is a generally coarse thick-bedded sandstone, sometimes conglomeritic, and occasionally false-bedded, dipping to E, at from 30 to 40 degrees. At Bishi, on the Dehing, similar sandstones occur, forming cliffs about 300 feet high, extending along the right bank of the river for about half a mile. These dip to N-E, at 54°. Between this and the Dapha river, about 20 miles further east, no rock *in situ* was met with, the country being generally covered with drift.

While crossing the Nchongbúm, between the Dungan stream and the Dapha, we camped close to the hot spring mentioned by Mr. S. E. Peal.[1] The temperature of the spring was 89° F. (air temperature 60° F.) and height above sea-level about 2,200 feet. I found that very little water was thrown out by the spring, though Mr. Peal says that about 50 gallons per minute rise, and at first sight it appears as though a large amount were coming up, as it rises in a jet some 8 inches high. This, as I found by the application of a light, is caused by the evolution of a considerable quantity of gas, which took fire and burnt with a flame some 3 or 4 feet high, giving out an odour of burnt petroleum.

At the mouth of the Dapha, and for some distance up the Dehing, thick-bedded sandstones with an E-S-E to W-N-W strike occur, dipping at about 45° to S-S.-W., and resting on blue clays which are exposed at the foot of the terrace on the east bank of the Dapha. About 7 miles up the Dehing cliffs of blue sandy clay are exposed on the north bank striking N.-E., the strike bending round to E, about a mile further on, and the dip varying from 50 to 30 degrees, to N. These

[1] Jour. As. Soc. Beng., vol. lii, pt. 2, p. 46.

beds contain numerous lenticular masses of fine-grained very soft brown sandstones and occasional bands of coaly shale, in one place about 3 feet thick. This is the coal mentioned by Wilcox in his account of his expedition to the Irawadi in 1828[1]; it is an impure lignite. Beyond this the general strike of the rocks is W-N-W to E-S-E, the river flowing along the strike. Sandstones, generally coarse and soft, but sometimes hard and fine-grained, are the prevailing rocks, containing many strings and bands of pebbles, with many fragments of lignite and occasional beds of blue and red shales. They are usually vertical or dip at high angles.

At one place, about 7 miles below Kumki,[2] I observed two very large masses of gneiss extending nearly across the bed of the river, and apparently *in situ*. On the eastern side of them the strike of the sandstones was reversed to N-E for a short distance. If this gneiss is really *in situ* it is the only instance of crystalline rock that I met with in the whole valley of the Dehing. It is a strongly foliated hornblendic gneiss, some portions of it containing garnets. Beyond this the rocks resume their E-S-E strike as far as the village of Kumki. This village is situated in a level alluvial plain about 2 miles long by 1 broad, which must during the rains be almost covered with water. It has been formed apparently by the action of a small stream, the Takhut Kha, which joins the Dehing from the south.

While at Kumki an excursion was made to Biaobúm, a point about 7,000 feet above sea-level, on a ridge about 10 miles to the south. The rocks, wherever sections could be obtained, were sandstones striking E. and W. On Biaobúm they formed scarps from 200 to 300 feet high, with precipitous faces towards the south, running diagonally from N-W to S-E across the general direction of the ridge. From Biaobúm a view was obtained down the Thurong Kong valley to the south. The hills, from the scarped appearance of their summits, were apparently formed of similar sandstones, and were covered with dense jungle. Due south, on the other side of the Thurong Kong, was a range of snow-covered hills with exceedingly jagged summits, probably crystalline, running N-E to S-W.

Beyond Kumki sandstones continue for about 4 miles up the Dehing, when the valley opens out again into a level 'patár,' about 7 or 8 miles long and from 2 to 3 broad. This is entirely covered by drift, but in one or two places patches of blue clay were exposed. This rock, being softer and more easily eroded than the sandstones, would account for the excavation of this large open plain. Beyond this the valley again closes in and sandstones continue, with a general east and west strike, but very variable, to the foot of the hills leading up to the pass over the watershed between the Dehing and the Irawadi. On these hills numerous angular fragments of schistose quartzite were found, but I could find no sections. Further on, about a mile below the top of the pass, fine-grained fissile slates were exposed, striking N-N-W, and dipping to W-S-W at 50°. This rock, with coarser hard gritty bands, continued up to and beyond the summit of the pass, a section near the top giving the strike W-by-N, and another beyond it, east and west, with a dip of 45° to north. The highest portions of the range above the pass are apparently formed of gneiss, as the torrents bring down boulders and pebbles of it from above.

[1] Asiatic Researches, vol. xvii, pp. 322, &c.

[2] Kunk (by mistake) on map.

It will thus be seen that the whole of the valley of the Dehing, and probably a large extent of country to the south of it, are formed of rocks corresponding exactly to the higher tertiary beds of Assam, and altogether of a Sub-Himalayan type. Throughout the valley (with the exception of the doubtful outcrop of gneiss below Kumki) no older rocks whatever occur, and the band of 'axials' and cretaceous rocks, which extends in this direction from Arakan, and was found by Mr. Oldham[1] in the east of Manipur, converging on the Barail and Patkoi, has been entirely buried beneath the tertiaries. In the area described by Mr. Oldham, he found that upper tertiary rocks encroached more and more on the older rocks as they extended northwards, and my observations show that this feature has become completed still further north.

I was unable to examine any of the higher hills to the north of the Dehing, where it is possible that representatives of the Arakan rocks might be found between the tertiaries and the gneiss of the highest peaks; and indeed it appears likely that such would be the case, as large numbers of blocks of serpentine are brought down by the Dehing. This rock is intrusive in the 'axials' of Arakan, and was found well developed in Manipur, forming a dyke running north. Since I found none of it *in situ* at the head of the Dehing, it must be brought down from the higher hills to the north of the river. As to the age of the slates and quartzites at the head of the Dehing, I can form no opinion, as no fossils were found in them, and no sections showing their relation to the tertiaries. Nor did I find any fossils whatever in the tertiaries.

The most striking feature in the valley of the Dehing are the numerous terraces of drift, which are seen in many places at various elevations above the present level of the river. They are entirely composed of very coarse drift with well-rounded boulders both of sandstones from the tertiaries, and of crystalline rocks, principally gneiss. They are most conspicuous on the east bank of the Dapha; and Mr. Peal, in his account of his journey up to the Dapha, gives an admirable sketch of the lowest terrace overhanging the river. This terrace is 250 feet high, and above it are two others equally well defined, the second one 160 and the third 140 feet high. From the top of the third terrace the ground stretches away perfectly level for a considerable distance. On the western side of the Dapha terraces may be traced, though they are not so well defined as those on the eastern side. One occurs at about 160 feet above the valley, and another at 500 feet, while the edge of the topmost plateau is 1,000 feet above the Dapha, and from it the ground slopes gradually up towards the north. On both sides of the Dungan is a well-defined terrace, about 60 feet above the river, which extends down to and along both sides of the Dehing as far as Bishi, forming perpendicular cliffs wherever the river washes against the foot of it. Some patches of drift also occur at Bishi, resting on the sandstone cliffs above the village, at an elevation of 300 feet above the river. Above the mouth of the Dapha the Dehing valley is much narrowed, but drift at a higher level than that reached by the present floods occurs at many places along the banks; and at one spot, about 12 miles below Kumki, is a mass of drift forming a cliff about 300 feet above the river. A large portion of this has formerly slipped down and dammed up the river, forming a

[1] Mem. Geol. Surv. Ind., vol. xix, pt. 4.

lake about a mile long, the surface of which was about 20 feet higher than the present level of the river, as is shown by the numerous trunks of dead trees, killed by the rise of the water, which are still to be seen standing on the banks. The river has cut down through the barrier, so as to have nearly returned to its original level; but there is still a long reach of still water above the barrier, with beds of fine gravel and sand deposited while the lake was in existence.

On the sides of the broad valley at Kumki no traces of terraces could be seen, but the plain about 8 miles higher up the river is traversed by a very well-marked triple one running from N-E to S-W, the lowest step being 20, the second 50, and the third 200 feet above the river.

These terraces must, I think, be due to subsidence in the Brahmaputra valley, allowing the Dehing water to run off at lower and lower levels. The same effect might have been caused by elevation of the upper part of the valley, but in that case it would be difficult to account for the absence of disturbance of the terraces, which are all as horizontal now as when they were deposited. Moreover, we know that subsidence has taken place within recent times in the lower portion of the Brahmaputra valley. The change of level has been considerable, certainly over 1,000 feet, as the beds of drift on the plateau west of the Dapha show.

At first sight the triple form of some of the terraces, as to the east of the Dapha and in the plain beyond Kumki, would appear to show that the change of level had not been a continuous movement, but had taken place by leaps and bounds as it were; but I think that this feature may be accounted for in another way, *viz.*, that during an oscillation of the river from one side of its valley to the other, the alluvium it had deposited on one side would be found on the return of the river to that side to be higher than the present level of the river. These terraces, whose height above each other would depend partly on the rate of change of level, and partly on the length of time taken by an oscillation of the river from one side of the valley to the other and back again, would be formed on either bank. This would also account for the irregularity in the heights of the terraces on opposite sides of the river.

I have noticed similar terraces of drift among the hills both to the north and south of the Brahmaputra, though nowhere so well defined as on the Dehing. They occur in the Digu at the foot of the Aka hills, and opposite the mouth of the Borholi is a large mass of drift, rising to 1,000 feet above the plain, which may be due to the same cause. Terraces also occur in the valley of the Diyung in the North Cachar hills to the south of the Brahmaputra.

On the microscopic characters *of some* Eruptive Rocks *from the Central* Himalayas, *by* COLONEL C. A. McMAHON, F.G.S.

Peridotites.

No. 94–215.—From the *Puga valley*.—LADAK.

This specimen was collected by the late Dr. Stoliczka, who gave the following account of the eruptive rocks met with on the Puga river.

" At first coming to the camp on the Puga stream we met with an epidote rock, consisting of *epidote*, *quartz*, and *albite*. The epidote, when crystallized, occurs in short prisms of yellowish or bright green colour. It is often replaced by *diallage* occurring in the same manner in short laminar prisms, and forming a beautiful *syenite-like* rock. Somewhat further to the north the epidote disappears altogether, and the *diallage* is often found disseminated through a dark green serpentine mass, and in this way forming a very peculiar rock, which by many geologists, especially in the Apennines and Southern Alps, would be called *gabbro;* the Himalayan agrees exactly with the Alpine rock. *Diallage* occurs besides in large lumps, and very seldom is any *bronzite* to be seen here. The serpentine rock contains also sometimes sparingly zeolitic and felspathic minerals, and varies greatly in colour. Further to the east, it is occasionally to be found as serpentine-schist and purer in thin veins. In the Puga valley itself no stratification whatever is perceptible in the whole series of these last-mentioned rocks; they have a truly massive structure.

"What is still remarkable, and perhaps worthy of notice, are large spheroidal masses of quartz, which, in addition to numerous quartz veins, occur throughout the serpentine rock.[1]"

The hand specimen examined by me appears to have been taken from the outcrop of the "massive" rocks on the Puga river, in which "no stratification whatever is perceptible." The rock, judged by the sample, is a peculiarly interesting one to me, as it is the first Indian specimen of the ultra-basic class of eruptive rocks that I have seen.

I have examined three thin slices taken from two different sides of the hand specimen at right angles to each other, and all three slices present the same characteristics. The sample consists of a holocrystalline mixture of olivine, augite, enstatite, picotite, and serpentine. It is a variety of peridotite, known as lherzolite, partially changed into serpentine.

In some places the change is complete, patches here and there consisting entirely of serpentine. In other places the progress of conversion has been very partial; for, though the enstatite and olivine are traversed by more or less numerous veins of serpentine, considerable portions of these minerals have escaped serpentinization and remain fresh and unaltered.

Olivine is abundant, and the major part of the rock, prior to the formation of serpentine, was evidently composed of this mineral. As usual in this class of rock the olivine has yielded to the hydrating process more readily than the other constituent minerals, and it is cut up into countless grains divided by a mesh-like arrangement of canals filled with serpentine; the oxide of iron liberated by the decomposition of the olivine being deposited in amorphous masses, principally along the edges, or immediately adjoining the canals of serpentine.

The enstatite is quite colourless in thin slices, but it presents a characteristic foliated appearance under crossed nicols.

The augite is also quite colourless. With ordinary powers none of the minerals present the appearance of "schillerization";[2] but on applying high powers the first trace of this process is observable in the augite, and irregular shaped

[1] Mem. Geol. Surv., Ind., v, pp. 128, 129.
[2] Judd: Quar. Jour. Geol. Soc. xli, 383.

lacunæ are numerous, in which opaque matter has been deposited without completely filling the cavities.

The slices under description do not contain any diallage; but, here and there, the first stage of the alteration of augite into diallage may be observed, the characteristic cleavage of the latter mineral having been established. These augites, however, are in other respects quite fresh and give no indication of schillerization.

Although neither this sample, nor the next to be described, contain any typical diallage, or felspar, and consequently cannot be called gabbros; still these minerals may be developed in other portions of the rock, and it may locally pass into gabbro. Professor Judd in his recent papers has told us how commonly gabbros pass into peridotites in the Western Isles of Scotland.[1] If gabbro is associated with the peridotites of Ladak, however, it is curious that Dr. Stoliczka's specimens from both the Puga and Markha valleys should contain no trace of felspar. It is to be hoped that future observers in the field will study these interesting rocks more exhaustively and bring back a complete suite of specimens.

The specific gravity of the sample, above described, is lower than might have been expected, being 2·85; but this is evidently owing to the loss of iron and the hydration of the olivine, consequent on its partial conversion into serpentine; the specific gravity of olivine ranging from 3·33 to 3·5, whilst that of serpentine is as low as 2·5 to 2·65.

No. 94-213.—From the *Markha River, Ladak.*

Dr. Stoliczka, who collected this specimen, refers to the rocks in this locality as follows:

"Already when observing rocks in the Indus valley, north of Gya, I have been very much struck with their more recent aspect as compared with the same rocks (which undoubtedly they are) at the mouth of the Puga stream, examined during my survey of 1864. North of Gya they consisted of soft and partly loose conglomerate, reddish and purple slates and marls, and greenish sandstones, very much like those on the Dugshai hill and to the north of that station. I can attribute this comparatively recent aspect of the rocks north of Gya solely to the subordinate development of the gabbro or diallage rock, which in the Puga valley seems to have perfectly altered and metamorphosed the slates and sandstones."[2]

Dr. Stoliczka proceeds to detail the finding of nummulitic fossils[3] in the sandstones a little to the north of the Markha river, between Rumbag (Rambák) and Skiu; and I gather from his description that the peridotites of the Puga and Markha valleys are intrusive in sedimentary rocks of lower tertiary age. Mr. Lydekker, in his recent memoir on Kashmir,[4] has also mapped the rocks at the mouth of the Puga river, and those a little to the north of the Markha river, as belonging to the eocene period.

[1] Quar. Jour. Geol. Soc., xli, 358.
[2] Mem. Geol. Surv., Ind., v, 343.
[3] *Ib.*, p. 344.
[4] Mem. Geol. Surv., Ind., xxii, 107.

The sample of the intrusive rock from the Mārkha valley, when examined with the aid of the microscope, is seen to belong to the same class as that last described. It is almost quite unaltered, however; its serpentinization having proceeded no further than the riddling of the olivine with countless minute canals which form a complete net-work over the whole of it. Olivine is by far the most abundant mineral; enstatite comes next, and augite is somewhat subordinate. As in the last specimen, all these minerals are quite colourless in thin slices. Picotite is present, but is not abundant. The specific gravity of the hand specimen is 3·10.

Volcanic Ash.

No. 94-218.—From *Wangat, Ladak.*

This specimen was collected by Mr. Lydekker, but I have not been able to trace in his published papers any reference to the outcrop from which it was taken.

There is often great difficulty in discriminating between altered volcanic ash and felsites, by their microscopic characters only; but, unless appearances are extraordinarily deceptive, I do not think there can be any doubt as to the nature of this specimen. Under the microscope it is seen to be made up of fragments consolidated by pressure. It contains rounded and sub-angular fragments of quartz; rounded grains of magnetite and ilmenite; and rounded and sub-angular fragments of more or less decomposed igneous rocks, which differ from each other, in some cases, in colour and appearance. The interstices between larger grains are filled up with finer fragments of the same materials.

If further evidence of the nature of the rock was wanting, I think it is supplied by the fact that all the larger fragments are surrounded by a thin margin of an opaque white product of decomposition; and that the grains of magnetite, though more or less converted into the red oxide of iron, appear to have been altered prior to their consolidation in the rock in which they are now found, for the matrix is not streaked with the red oxide, which probably would have been the case had the alteration of the magnetite been due to aqueous agencies operating *in situ.*

The ilmenite exhibits very distinctly its characteristic rhombic cleavage lines. These may sometimes be seen on the surface of the mineral when examined in reflected light, and at other times they are indicated by translucent lines when viewed with the aid of transmitted light. The ilmenite includes very numerous crystals of apatite.

The fragmentary origin of the rock can, I think, be made out by the examination of the weathered surface of the hand specimen with a good pocket lens.

Diorites.

Nos. 96-4, 96-5—Intrusive in nummulitic strata north of *Sirkia.*—HUNDES.

These specimens were collected by Mr. Griesbach. No account of the outcrop from which they were taken has yet been published.

No. 96-4 is a highly altered diorite. The original constituents present in the rock are triclinic felspar and hornblende; and the secondary products of decomposition, calcite, magnetite, a zeolite, and chlorite.

Sphene is present as an accessory mineral. The structure of the rock is granitic.

The felspar is highly corroded, but the characteristic twining of triclinic felspar is still visible in nearly all of it. It is in rather massive pieces, which show no external crystallographic faces: lath-shaped prisms are not present. The angle of extinction of the felspar twins indicates that the species is oligoclase. Hornblende is abundant.

Calcite is present in veins, and also invades the substance of the rock. The calcite veins are peculiarly interesting, as they contain not only air or gas inclusions, but very numerous liquid cavities with active bubbles. The calcite is undoubtedly a secondary product, and the presence in it of liquid cavities with moving bubbles shows that these interesting objects may, in some cases, be due to the operations which gave birth to secondary minerals in a rock long after its consolidation. In previous papers [1] I have already noted the presence of liquid cavities with moving bubbles in epidote (a secondary product), and in secondary quartz in the amygdules of altered basalts, and explained their presence by the supposition that the rocks and amygdaloidal cavities were filled, after the consolidation of these lavas, "with the aid of highly heated water or steam under pressure." Mr. G. F. Baker, in his memoir on the geology of the Comstock lode (page 371), thought, when he wrote his memoir, that primary and secondary fluid cavities could be discriminated by their shapes; the former being either in the form of negative crystals, or of vesicles, the outlines of which present "smooth curves"; whilst secondary fluid cavities "are bounded by jagged lines." But Professor Judd has since shown that negative crystals [2] with liquid, or other inclusions, may result from "schillerization" and may assume the most regular forms; and I note in passing that the majority of the liquid cavities in the calcite of the rock under description are bounded either by straight lines or "smooth curves." The shape of a fluid cavity, therefore, does not seem to afford a safe criterion for deciding whether it is of primary or secondary origin. In view of this difficulty, the presence of fluid cavities with moving bubbles cannot, I think, be relied on as an aid to the diagnosis of a rock. They may be of primary or they may be of secondary origin, and it seems impossible to discriminate between the two classes by mere inspection.

No. 96-5.—This specimen belongs to the same class as the last (No. 96-4), only its alteration has proceeded much further. A zeolite has taken the place of the calcite; and not only are veins stopped with it, but in a portion of the slice it has invaded the ground-mass and has taken the place of the original minerals.

The whole of the slice exhibits the progress of decomposition in a high degree; but enough remains of the original constituents of the rock to show that it was originally a diorite.

Hornblende appears to have predominated over the felspar. Much of the former mineral exhibits the first stages of conversion into chlorite, and some of it has passed into that mineral. This slice does not contain any sphene.

[1] *Supra*, xv., 161; xvii, 179; xix, 74.
[2] Quar. Jour. Geol. Soc., xli, 384, 385.

Preliminary note on the Mammalia *of the* Karnul Caves, *by* R. LYDEKKER, B.A., F.G.S., &c.

Having received and examined the bones collected by Mr. H. B. Foote in the Karnul caves,[1] I present a preliminary list of the Mammalian genera and species which I have been able to identify. My list differs somewhat from that given by Mr. R. B. Foote,[2] as I have found some forms which he had not recognized, while, on the other hand, I am unable to confirm two or three of his provisional determinations. The majority of the specimens sent to me consisted either of bones of Rodentia and Chiroptera, or of fragments of bones of larger Mammals, the greater number of which did not admit even of generic determination. There were also sent a large number of bones from the surface bed, which were all of extremely recent origin, and need no further notice. The following list comprises the forms found in the deposits below the surface bed, exclusive of certain human remains, some of which are briefly noticed in the sequel:—

PRIMATES—1.	Semnopithecus priamus, *Blyth.*
„ 2.	Cynocephalus (*cf.* anubis, *F. Cuv.*)
CARNIVORA—3.	Felis tigris (*or* ? leo) *Linn.*
„ 4.	„ ? pardus, *Linn.*
„ 5.	„ chaus, *F. Cuv.*
„ 6.	„ rubiginosa, *Geoffr.*
„ 7.	Hyæna crocuta (*Erxl.*).
„ 8.	Viverra karnuliensis, *n. sp.*
„ 9.	Herpestes griseus, *Desm.*
„ 10.	„ smithi, *Gray.*
„ 11.	Ursus, sp.
INSECTIVORA—12.	Sorex (*cf.* cærulescens, *Shaw*).
CHIROPTERA—13.	Taphozous saccolæmus, *Temm.*
„ 14.	Phyllorhina diadema (*Geoffr*).
RODENTIA—15.	Sciurus macrurus, *Harda.*
„ 16.	Golunda ellioti, *Gray.*
„ 17.	Mus mettardi, *Gray.*
„ 18.	„ platythrix, *Sykes.*
„ 19.	Nesokia kok, *Gray.*
„ 20.	„ bandicoota, *Bech.*
„ 21.	Hystrix hirsutirostris, *Brandt.*
„ 22.	Lepus (*cf.* nigricollis, *F. Cuv.*)
UNGULATA—23.	Rhinoceros karnuliensis, *n. sp.*
„ 24.	Equus (? 2 *sp.*).
„ 25.	Bos[3] or Bubalus.
„ 26.	Boselaphus tragocamelus (*Pall*).
„ 27.	Gazella bennetti (*Sykes*).
„ 28.	Antilope cervicapra (*Linn*).
„ 29.	Tetraceros quadricornis (*Blain*).

[1] *Supra,* vol. xvii, pp. 200-208 (1884), and xviii, pp. 227-235 (1885).

[2] *Supra,* vol. xviii, pp. 231-232. Some emendations have been on the generic and specific terms employed by Mr. Foote.

[3] Including *Bibos* (*Gavæus*).

UNGULATA—30. Cervus aristotelis, *Cuv.*
„ 31. ——— axis, *Erxl.*
„ 32. Tragulus [*cf.* meminna (*Erxl.*)].
„ 33. Sus cristatus, *Wagner.*
EDENTATA—34. Manis gigantea, *Gray.*

In this list the crania on which Nos. 16, 17, 18 are identified are from loose red loam underlying the surface bed in the "Charnel House" cave in which human remains occur,[1] but from other fragmentary specimens it is probable that these species also occur in the underlying beds. The most interesting features in the fauna are the two new species (Nos. 8, 23), and the occurrence of Equus and the three Ethiopian forms Nos. 2, 7, 34.

Of the new species, *Viverra karnuliensis* is founded on a mandibular ramus,[2] showing the carnassial and the alveoli of the premolars; the former is very similar to the corresponding tooth in *V. zibetha* and *V. megaspila*, but the space occupied by the premolars is very much longer than in either of those species, the specimen being quite unlike the mandible of *V. civetta.* As the mandible of the Siwalik *V. bakeri*[3] is unknown, it is almost impossible to say whether the Karnul form is identical with this species, but as this is somewhat improbable, I have provisionally assigned a distinct name to the former.

Rhinoceros karnuliensish[4] is a small bicorn, and brachydont species agreeing very closely in several respects with the pleistocene *R. etruscus* of Europe, but differing somewhat in the structure of the upper cheek-teeth, and in the deeper and more defined channel in the mandibular symphysis, and thereby approaching the African *R. bicornis.* The species differs from *R. deccanensish*[5] by its brachydont character and the absence of the distinct cingulum in the upper premolars.

Of the Ethiopian forms the *Cynocephalus* is indicated by a second lower true molar, indistinguishable from $\overline{m\,2}$ of *C. anubis;* but probably insufficient for specific determination. Of *Hyæna crocuta* there is a lower carnassial and an upper canine; while *Manis gigantea* is represented by a terminal phalangeal of the manush[6] agreeing almost precisely with the corresponding bone in a skeleton measuring 54 inches in length. Both *Cynocephalus* and *Manis*, as well as hyænas of the crocutine group, occur in the Siwaliks; and the present specimens are of great interest as proving that the intimate generic connection existing between the pliocene fauna of India and the recent Ethiopian fauna had in the late pleistocene (to which period I am disposed to refer the Karnul cave deposits) of India developed in some instances into a specific one, traces of which still remain in the existence of species like *Felis leo, F. pardus,* and *Canis aureus* in the two areas at the present day.

The *Equus* I have at present been unable to determine specifically, but some of the molars (as Mr. Foote observes) indicate a small species, which may possibly

[1] '*Supra*, vol. xvii, p. 205.
[2] 'Provisionally identified by Mr. Foote (*supra*, vol. xviii, p. 231) with *V. zibetha.*
[3] 'Pal. Ind'., ser. 10, vol. ii, part xxxiii, fig. 1.
[4] Provisionally identified by Mr. Foote (*supra*, vol. xviii, p. 322) with *R. sondaicus* (*javanicus*).
[5] Pal. Ind., ser. 10, vol. i, pts. i-iii.
[6] Identified by Mr. Foote with *M. pentedactyla.*

be closely allied to the African *E. tœniopus*. The occurrence of a small species of *Ursus* is indicated by the *distal* portion of a humerus; but it would be difficult to say to what species it belonged, the most likely forms being the existing *U. malayanus*, and the pleistocene *U. namadicus* of the Narbada valley. Some of the teeth referred to *Sus cristatus* indicate individuals of larger size than the existing race, but I cannot regard this as a specific difference. There are also some slight differences between the upper molars referred to *Cervus aristotelis*, and the corresponding teeth of recent examples, but these may probably be also considered as but racial variation.

Besides the forms I have recorded, Mr. Foote mentions (1) *Macacus* (?), (2) *Canis*, (3) *Paradoxurus* (?), (4) *Tupaia* (?), (5) *Cervulus aureus* (?), (6) *Ovis* (?) and (7) *Capra* (?). Of Nos. 1 and 5 I can find no evidence, while I believe that the specimen on which No. 2 was determined belongs to *Felis*. Of Nos. 3 and 4 the specimens are insufficient for generic determination. Some limb-bones from the 'Purgatory' cave undoubtedly belong either to *Ovis* or *Capra*, but as they are of extremely recent appearance, and agree precisely with other specimens from the surface-bed of the 'Charnel House,' I am inclined to think that they cannot be referred to the pleistocene fauna.

With regard to human remains, Mr. Foote records [1] a molar from a depth of 4 feet in the 'Chapter House' cave, which was the lowest level at which such remains were found; and he also records [2] the occurrence of cut bones and implements, but without particularizing the horizons whence they were obtained. As the latter specimens were not forwarded to me, I can of course say nothing about them, but I may observe that a very considerable number of the larger bones sent to me have been gnawed by porcupines, and I would venture to suggest the necessity of submitting the reputed cut bones (and perhaps some of the 'instruments') to a stringent examination with a view of determining whether they may not have been subject to the same action.

The more interesting of the above-mentioned specimens will be figured in a fasciculus of the 'Palæontologia Indica', which I hope to bring out during the current year.

HARPENDEN,
The 8th March 1886.

Memorandum on the prospects of finding coal *in* Western Rajputana, *by* R. D. OLDHAM, A.R.S.M., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.*

As this subject is one of general interest and importance, in view of the great expense incurred for fuel on all the railway lines in North-Western India, and as the discovery of workable coal in this region would allow of the profitable construction of a line of railway much needed on other grounds, I have thought it advisable to draw up a special memorandum, in addition to the purely technical report of my last season's exploration of the desert, showing the evidence at present available on this subject.

[1] *Supra*, vol. xviii, p. 231.
[2] *Ib.*, p. 232.

2. When Mr. Blanford made his traverse from Jodhpur to Rohri in 1876, he noticed the occurrence near Pokran of certain beds, which by the peculiarity of their structure are shown to have been deposited through the agency of floating ice. Mr. Blanford considered that these beds were of Vindhyan age, for, near Pokran, they are overlaid by red sandstones, which closely resemble those seen near Jodhpur. Further west, near Jessalmir, he described the occurrence of marine limestones of jurassic age underlaid by sandstones, whose resemblance to the Mahadeva beds (upper-Gondwanas) of the Indian Peninsula he recognised and commented on; but he did not recognise either the actual or the probable presence of the lower-Gondwana (coal-bearing) series in this district.

3. During the cold weather of 1885-86, I was despatched to explore the great tract of country lying north of Mr. Blanford's route, of which nothing was known except that there were extensive exposures of rock. My route lay from Ajmere through Nagore, Falodi, and Pokran to Jessalmir, whence, after making a loop cast into the rocky oasis lying north and north-west of Jessalmir, I returned through Lathi, Bap, and Bikanir to Ajmere.

4. All the country east of Pokran and Bap appears to consist of rocks of Vindhyan age overlaid for the most part by alluvium and blown sand. These rocks are all very much older than those in which our Indian coal is found, and there is no possibility of the occurrence of coal in this region. But along a zone running about north-north-east and south-south-west and extending from Shekasar to Nokra (both villages near the eastern boundary of Jessalmir) there is an exposure of a very characteristic rock.

5. This is almost certainly of the same age as the peculiar glacial beds near Pokran, referred to in section 2, and consists of a matrix of fine-grained marl through which fragments of felsite, syenite, limestone, gneiss, and granite of all sizes from a few inches to in one case over 10 feet across, are scattered; and many of these are smoothed and striated in the peculiar manner characteristic of glacier work.

6. As I have said, there can be no doubt that these are of the same age as the Pokran boulder beds, but fortunately there can be no question here as to their not being of Vindhyan age, for they contain fragments of Vindhyan limestone which must have been indurated and metamorphosed when they were deposited in their present position. It is consequently clear that these beds are of very much newer origin than the Vindhyans, and consequently cannot but be representative of the Talchir boulder beds, the beds *which everywhere in India underlie the coal-measures.*

7. To the westwards of these beds and lying between them and the marine jurassic limestones of Jessalmir comes a series of sandstones, very ill-exposed, but all having a slight dip to west-north-west.

8. We have then recognised, *first,* beds older than the coal-measures; *second,* beds newer than the coal-measures; and *third,* a series of sandstones lying between them: the question arises whether it is probable that coal will be found in these intermediate beds.

9. Before proceeding I must remark that the country under consideration is extremely unfavourable for geological investigation. Undoubtedly actual outcrops of rock are as frequent as is usual in the Indian coal-fields, but on the

other hand the latter are usually intersected by streams in which the rocks are fairly well seen, and it has nearly always been possible by fossil evidence to declare the actual existence or absence of the "Damudas," the group of beds which has yielded all our Indian coal. But in Jessalmir, if we except the western district in which the beds are demonstrably newer than the coal-measures, there is not a single stream bed or even a satisfactory exposure of rock. For the most part the country is a gently undulating plain covered with a sandy alluvium in which there are scattered frequent outcrops of very decomposed sandstone which do not rise appreciably above the general surface and are always so decomposed that it would be hopeless work to attempt a search for fossils, or still more so, for an actual outcrop of coal. Under these circumstances I find it impossible to give a definite opinion as to the presence or absence of this mineral, and can do no more than explain the conditions and possibilities of the case.

10. The facts that the beds both above and below the coal-measures are present, and that there is a great thickness of sandstones (certainly not much less than 2,000 feet and probably nearer 6,000 or more) lying between them, indicate the probable presence of beds of the same age as the Indian coal-measures, and, to judge from the fact that we have never yet found beds of the right age without also finding coal, the probable existence of this mineral.

11. There are, however, two possibilities which must be borne in mind, first, that there may be no representative of the Damudas at all; and second, that though beds of Damuda age may be present, but, owing to the conditions under which they were deposited, may not contain coal.

12. As regards the first of these, I have already pointed out that the ground is very unpropitious for geological investigation, and I can consequently give no direct opinion on the subject. On the road from Pokran to Jessalmir there is a stretch of Malani volcanic beds much older than the Talchir boulder bed, and evidently an old land surface in the sea or lake in which the latter were deposited. At the western margin of this old land surface the boulder beds are again seen, and on this section there is not room between them and the exposure of what seem to be upper-Gondwana sandstones at Lathi for the intercalation of any considerable thickness of beds. But to the north of this section, there is a much greater development of the sandstones which at their lower limit appear to pass gradually into the boulder beds, so that it is not improbable that there is here as in the Peninsula a slight unconformity between the lower- and upper-Gondwanas which has allowed of an overlap of the latter on to the Talchir boulder bed.

13. It may of course be that this unconformity in the series—which I may remark in passing is by no means proved but merely indicated by the imperfect observations that alone are possible on a rapid traverse—is universal in this region, but there is so great apparent regularity in the succession of the beds, which lie very flat and with a very regular dip, that I cannot regard this as altogether probable, and consider it more than possible that somewhere in this region, the beds intervening between the Talchirs and the upper-Gondwanas will be found.

14. As regards the possibility of the presence of beds of Damuda age without

coal, this is a more serious consideration. The beds near the top of the series, *viz.*, the Jessalmir limestones, are of indisputably marine origin, and near Bap there are some beds of impure limestone associated with the boulder beds which may be, but by no means necessarily are, of marine origin. Besides this I noticed that at one place some sandstones which appear to underlie the boulder beds had a saline taste; this is not, however, proof of marine origin, as the impregnation with salt may have occurred subsequently to deposition. These facts might be supposed to indicate the probability that the whole series was composed of marine deposits, and if this were the case all hope of finding coal would have to be abandoned.

15. There is, however, some direct evidence pointing to a different conclusion. Between Lathi and Shawal on the road to Jessalmir and again south-east of Jessalmir towards Kita, there are repeated exposures of the sandstones immediately underlying the Jessalmir limestones, whose resemblance to the Mahadevas of the Indian Peninsula has already been noticed (section 2). Now the Mahadevas are acknowledged to be freshwater (river) deposits, and moreover in these sandstones of Jessalmir there are frequent pebbly bands in which the pebbles are not sufficiently numerous to deserve the name of a conglomerate; such beds are common, and easily accounted for in strata of freshwater (riverine) origin, but are not usually found in purely marine sandstones. The beds just referred to overlie a series of sandstones and shales lying between them and the bouldor beds which are most probably similarly of freshwater origin.

16. The probability may be therefore considered to be in favour of the freshwater (riverine) origin of any beds of Damuda age which may exist in this region. It does not follow as a necessity from this that they will contain coal, still looking to our invariable success in finding coal wherever we have found beds of the proper age, I cannot regard it as probable that this region will prove an exception to the general rule.

17. I have in the foregoing passages treated the question as impartially as possible, any bias being against a favourable conclusion, but I cannot help regarding the prospects of success as sufficient to justify the expenditure of money on a systematic exploration, especially when we bear in mind the immense value of a workable coal-field in this neighbourhood.

18. My description of the nature of the country contained in section 9 of this memorandum will show that it is impossible in this case to follow the usual course of making certain of the actual existence of rocks of coal-bearing age before recommending the expenditure of money in a search for coal. Here it will only be possible to determine this fact by laying bare the rocks in quarries or sinkings made specially for that purpose, and money devoted to this purpose would be a purely speculative investment in which the prospects of success and failure are about equal, but while it would be impossible to exaggerate the value of success, the cost of failure would be small and limited.

19. As regards the locality most favourably situated for exploration, I would recommend that this be commenced in the country west of the village of Bap. I chose this as, though the boulder beds can be traced both north and south of this, I find that to the north the sandhills lie only a few miles to the west,

while a little north of the village of Bap their eastern boundary bends suddenly round to the west and leaves a much broader area, and consequently greater thickness of rock open for experiment. To the south of Bap the boulder beds die out against the old land surface mentioned in section 12, and it is consequently more probable that a sinking would strike the Vindhyans than further to the north. Moreover, there appears to be west of Bap much more room for the development of a thick series of sandstones, and it is very possible that the Damudas are present here, though cut out on the section between Pokran and Jessalmir by the overlap of the upper-Gondwanas on to the boulder beds.

20. I may add that this country is quite untested by native wells. I was informed that for 20 *kos* west of Bap, there is no well: at Bap itself, I was informed that a well had been sunk to a depth of 50 *purus* (160 feet) without finding water. A well in this position could not possibly strike coal, being started in beds below the coal-measures. In the Gazetteer of Jessalmir, I find a reference (page 169) to a well having been sunk in this region to a depth of nearly 500 feet without finding water. No conclusion can be drawn from there being no mention of coal, for it is not likely that villagers ignorant of the properties or value of that mineral would take any notice even were they to pass through a bed of it in sinking their wells. Nor is the exact position of this well stated.

21. It must not be overlooked that the whole country lying south of the direct road from Jodhpur to Jessalmir is absolutely unknown, and it is by no means impossible that the coal-measures may be present in parts of that region, for the Talchir boulder beds are highly developed at Lowa and Pokran, and may be overlaid to the southwards by newer beds as at Bap. Still in the absence of more detailed examination and with all the reservation necessary on that account, I am inclined to regard the prospects of finding coal in the country west of Bap as being as good as are likely to be met with anywhere else in the region in which alone we may look for it.

22. With regard to the method of the search, either a series of borings might be at once put down in the region I have recommended for trial, or this might first be examined with the help of shallow sinkings, to see whether there would be any possibility of the presence of the Damudas.

23. There can be no doubt that the first would be the most rapid and thorough method, but it would also be the most expensive. It is not impossible that the less expensive form of exploration would show the uselessness of further search, but on the other hand if the results so obtained were not absolutely unfavourable, it would be necessary to follow them up by the more thorough method of a series of borings.

24. The country might also be explored by encouraging the villagers to sink wells; this would, however, be very slow, for a well of 300 feet in depth would take quite two years to sink, and would, if we allow a dip of 5° (by no means an exaggerated estimate), only test a thickness of rock corresponding to one mile in width of outcrop.

25. I have not personally seen the country I recommend for trial. In explanation of this, I may say that my instructions were merely to execute a rapid exploration of as large a tract as possible, and that when I reached Bap there was little

or nothing to show me in which direction I would do most good. There were indeed some signs that the dip was veering round to northwards, and in that case a northerly course—the one I adopted—would have proved most profitable. Unfortunately this did not turn out to be the case, and it was only after the completion of my tour and by putting together all the observations I had made, and the information I was able to obtain from the natives of the country, that I formed my conclusions as to the possible existence of coal in the country west of Bap.

26. Under these circumstances I cannot recommend that borings be immediately sunk, but would rather advise the preliminary examination of the district referred to, for which purpose I consider that an establishment of 15 to 20 experienced quarrymen should be sanctioned; these men would be employed in making numerous shallow sinkings and quarries in which the rocks would be laid bare and their nature better seen than in the very bad exposures of decomposed sandstone which are alone visible in this region.

27. On the other hand it is not improbable that the Jessalmir Durbar would be more willing to find money for borings, as these, even if they did not strike coal, would very probably strike water, and it would be impossible to exaggerate the value and importance that is attached to water in this arid region.

A Note on the Olive Group *of the* Salt-range, *by* R. D. OLDHAM, A.R.S.M., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.*

The last number of these Records contained a paper by Dr. Waagen on some palæozoic fossils recently collected from the Olive group of the Salt-range. Dr. Waagen declared his conviction, founded on information supplied by Dr. Warth, that these fossils were derived from concretionary nodules and gave a true indication of the age of the beds from which they were obtained. On the strength of this conclusion Dr. Waagen declared that it would be necessary to divide the Olive series into two portions, one of which was to be regarded as of lower carboniferous, the other of eocene age. I was consequently despatched to the Salt-range to verify on the ground an opinion involving so great a change; the results of my observations, which entirely confirm Mr. Wynne's original mapping, are embodied in the following passages.

On meeting Dr. Warth I was surprised to find that he by no means shared Dr. Waagen's confidence in the concretionary nature of the fragments which had yielded these fossils, and that, though he was not unwilling to allow that this opinion might be correct, and that the fossils truly indicated the age of the bed from which they were obtained, he decidedly inclined to his original idea that they were transported pebbles; on examining the exposures I was able to convince myself that in this he was perfectly correct.

In the first place the bed in which they occur is a thin band of gravel, the last rock in which one would *à priori* expect concretionary nodules to be formed. Then on examining the so-called concretions I found that in many cases the fossils extended right to the surface, and were there abruptly, often obliquely, truncated, not infrequently they could be seen exposed in section on the abraded surface of the pebble and occasionally fragments could be found showing on their surface the abraded and more or less obscured impressions of *Conularia* or of one of the associated bivalves.

This would in itself be sufficient proof, but confirmatory evidence is not wanting. There are associated with this bed some shaly bands lithologically very similar to the matrix of the *Conularia* pebbles, but these bands have so far yielded no trace of a fossil: further, near Choah Saidan Shah, where the band is less markedly gravelly and where the pebbles have more the appearance of concretionary nodules than near Tobar, there are frequent lenticular masses of an inch or more in thickness and 6 to 12 inches in length which are undoubtedly of concretionary origin and formed *in situ*, but those, though they have been most carefully searched by Dr. Warth, have yielded no trace of a fossil. Yet another piece of evidence is the occurrence, though very rarely, of pieces of pale micaceous sandstone in this band, and one of these fragments showed obscure impressions of *Conularia*; now this fragment was angular in outline, and is moreover very different in aspect from any concretionary nodule that has ever been seen by me—or, I may safely say, any other geologist.

After this it might be thought superfluous to add anything further, but it will at any rate be advisable to notice the arguments on which Dr. Waagen based his final conclusion. Of these, the last, that founded on the homogeneity of the fauna, is without doubt the most important, and when taken in conjunction with the fact that four out of ten species are either identical with or closely allied to species which in Australia are found in beds that also exhibit proofs of glacial action,[1] would seem to make this argument conclusive. Nevertheless, in the face of direct evidence pointing to a different conclusion, this becomes worthless. The peculiarity, however, requires some explanation, and I offer the following hypothesis as one that is at least possible; a careful examination of the fossiliferous pebbles has induced me to believe that for the most part they were originally concretionary nodules, though occurring in their present position as transported pebbles. I base this conclusion on the fact that they are frequently of somewhat irregular shape, and that then it is usual to find the fossils completely imbedded, while those pebbles which show distinct traces of transportation and in which the fossils are truncated at the surface are usually fairly well rounded and water-worn. It will be seen that if this contention is correct, and if shaly beds with concretionary nodules, for the most part formed round fossils, had been exposed in the neighbourhood, it would not be difficult to account for the abundance of pebbles formed from these same nodules.

With regard to Dr. Waagen's first reason, the restriction of the "concretions" to the top of the bed in which they are found, I cannot allow this to pass as a correct description of their mode of occurrence, though, if correct, I do not consider that it would prove anything. Undoubtedly the fossiliferous pebbles do occur more abundantly near the top of the bed than in the lower portions; but this is easily explained by the fact that most of the pebbles in this band of gravel are of quartz or hard crystalline rock, and are of greater specific gravity than the fossiliferous pebbles. In consequence of this, the latter would be swept away by a current only sufficient to transport the former; but as the current died away, it would no longer

[1] *Supra*, p. 44.

bring down the heavier pebbles and a layer of the lighter fossiliferous pebbles would be deposited before the current ceased to be able to transport even them. This hypothesis is supported by the fact that, while the crystalline pebble gravel is very distinct near Tobar and Pid, it is almost absent in the exposures near Choah Saidan Shah, and the bed, here very much thinner, contains very few pebbles besides the fossiliferous ones and some of slate and impure limestone.

This thinning out of the bed to the northwards is in contradiction to Dr. Waagen's original supposition, that the fossils came from the Himalayas—an opinion which must have been founded on pure hypothesis, and is not supported by any known fact for, not only have no Himalayan beds yielded fossils similar to those of the pebbles, but all the fragments of rock in the associated boulder beds are of most conspicuously peninsular origin, not a few are of the very peculiar and easily recognizable Malani porphyry. It is consequently to the southwards that we must look for the original source of these fossils; the only locality where any rock is exposed in that direction is the Korana hills, and unless the mother rock of these pebbles is found there or in the Salt-range itself, it must be buried beneath the alluvium of the Punjab.

Having shewn that the fossils are of derivative origin and can, consequently, not be appealed to in determining the age of the beds in which they occur, it remains to see whether there is any stratigraphical evidence in favour of the association of the boulder beds of the Olive group with those of the speckled-sandstone which has been advocated by Dr. Waagen, and to determine whether it will be necessary to draw any line of division in what has so far been regarded as a single group. I may at once remark that I can find no evidence whatever in favour of these hypotheses, but have every reason to agree with Mr. Wynne in associating these beds with the nummulitics rather than with the older beds, and in regarding them as forming a single homogeneous series.

Not the least forcible of these is the fact that Mr. Wynne, a most careful observer, the accuracy of whose mapping it would be impossible to overpraise, and who had most ample opportunities for examining the rocks in detail, was distinctly of opinion that the beds of the Olive group belong to a single conformable series of beds, and that this is more closely related to the overlying nummulitic beds than to the underlying salt-pseudomorph group which he regarded as of triassic age.

That this conclusion is correct, is proved by the marked unconformity which can be traced between the salt-pseudomorph group and the Olive group, and the equally marked gradual transition from the latter into the soft white sandstones which underlie the nummulitic coal.

This unconformity is well seen on the main road from Pind Dadan Khan to Rawalpindi just beyond the 8th milestone, where the road runs in a sidelong cutting in the steeply sloping hill side. Here there may be seen a small lenticular patch of boulder conglomerate apparently interbedded in the red beds of the salt-pseudomorph zone, but this is so exceptional and so much at variance with what is seen elsewhere that I cannot doubt that the interbedding is only apparent and that the appearance is due to slippage, of which there is ample indication just here. But everywhere, as long as the junction is exposed on the road section, the boulder conglomerate is seen to rest on the obliquely and irregularly truncated edges of the beds of the salt-pseudomorph group. Where the boundary runs up the hill side this is of course not so clearly seen, though the unconformity can be detected in the ravines; but here, as in the road cutting, the boulder bed where in contact with the older rocks is full of fragments evidently derived from them.

An equally cogent argument may be derived from the fact that on all the sections I have examined the base of the Olive group is well marked by the sudden appearance of boulders of crystalline rock of large size. At their first appearance they are always fairly abundant and below the point at which they first appear, not even a pebble can be found *in situ*. But passing upwards the very reverse is the case, the boulders disappear gradually, becoming rarer and rarer, and long after they cease to occur with any regularity isolated fragments may occasionally be seen. Traces of glacial action are not common as high up in the series as the *Conularia* bed, but they do occasionally occur, as near Tobar, and on the descent from the Dandot plateau to the Makrach gorge (where I did not find the *Conularia* bed), one boulder occurred in a white sandstone which appears to represent the *Cardita beaumonti* zone. Now the section up from the *Conularia* bed, which evidently must be associated with the glacial boulder beds, to the soft white sandstone which underlies the coal shale, can be very well seen in several places and nowhere perhaps better than on the western descent from the Pid Bungalow (Pid Pole of the map) and on the hill side just mentioned above the main road close beyond the 8th milestone from Pind Dadan Khan, and wherever the section is well exposed there can be seen to be a continuous sequence and gradual transition from the *Conularia* bed to the soft sandstones which, as far as I can understand the case, represent the *Cardita beaumonti* zone of Dr. Waagen. The section above these cannot be so well seen, but there is no reason whatever for supposing that there is anything like an unconformity between them and the nummulitic coal shales.

Dr. Waagen has suggested that the boulder beds of the Olive group and those of the speckled-sandstone are the same. I find it impossible to accept this view, for not only did Mr. Wynne regard them as absolutely and entirely distinct, but the colouration, from which their name was derived, is so marked and so distinct that it is possible to recognize the occurrence and even to trace the boundary of this group from a distance—in fact from as far as it is possible to see the distinction between hill and valley. It is hardly conceivable that this strongly marked feature should be a merely local phenomenon and not indicate a difference of age.

The stratigraphical relations of the beds are thus seen to show that the Olive group is a homogeneous group and must be associated with the overlying nummulitic beds rather than with the underlying palæozoic or early secondary beds.

If it should be objected that it is improbable that there should be such a development of glacial boulder beds at more than one geological horizon, I would point out that Mr. Lydekker found beds, of evidently glacial origin, in Ladak, which, like those of the Salt-range, conformably underlie the nummulitic series.[1]

[1] This must be taken merely as a suggestion. I do not bind myself to anything except that the fossils occur in derivative pebbles, and that the Olive group of Mr. Wynne is of later origin than the rock from which they are derived.

As regards the speculations Dr. Waagen has based on these fossils, they are very similar to some which I put forward in 1884,[1] except that the latter were perhaps more in accordance with the known principles of physical geography, which hardly warrant us in picturing a glacial epoch wandering about the earth like a lion seeking whom or what it may devour. All such speculations, though useful in indicating possibilities, should be used with great caution, and should not under any circumstances be regarded as serious geology.

To sum up: 1st, the fossils discovered by Dr. Warth being of derivative origin, simply prove that the Olive group is post-carboniferous; 2nd, the stratigraphical relations of the beds prove that it is a homogeneous group which is closely associated with beds of acknowledged nummulitic age; 3rd, it is in all probability of contemporaneous origin with the infra-nummulitic glacial beds of Ladak; 4th, there is at present neither need nor reason for a revision of Mr. Wynne's survey; and 5th, the question as to the age of the Talchir group of the Gondwana series is left precisely as it would be had these fossils never been discovered.

Memorandum *on the discussion regarding the* boulder-beds *of the* Salt-range, *by* H. B. MEDLICOTT, *Director of the Geological Survey of India.*

The promulgators of an important announcement are bound to give immediate publicity to any doubt that may arise regarding it, and I accept Mr. Oldham's note as throwing much doubt upon the new view of the Salt-range sections expounded by Dr. Waagen in the last number of the Records; but as the note is not completely demonstrative and exhaustive, it is desirable to anticipate further discussion by an appraisement of the present evidence on both sides.

Having no personal knowledge of the ground, I accepted the new view on its merits as represented by Dr. Waagen, who next to Mr. Wynne was most familiar with the sections in question, and he was moreover in direct communication with the observer who furnished the immediate data for the change of interpretation. In adopting the view so forcibly presented I had the satisfaction of finding that no discredit was imputed to Mr. Wynne's work. Besides that Dr. Waagen was himself almost as much concerned as Mr. Wynne in any oversight that had been made, it seemed that the oversight in question was of a most venial nature—the not having detected fossils in a particular thin bed of gravel; and I know well how deceptive may be an appearance of natural continuous sequence of strata. On the whole, as represented by Dr. Waagen, the proposed view seemed to me to reconcile some apparent anomalies in the stratigraphy of the Salt-range as represented in Mr. Wynne's memoir, notably the similarity noticed by him in the several boulder-beds placed in very different horizons, although apparently in more or less continuous connexion. I even thought that the new reading would be especially pleasing to Mr. Wynne, as tending to re-vindicate his original view of the occurrence of older palæozoic strata in the eastern Salt-range, which had been the principal point of difference between him and Dr. Waagen. I did indeed perceive a want of due discussion of petrological and stratigraphical evidence in

[1] Some rough notes for the construction of a chapter in the History of the Earth, J. A. S. B., (1884).

Dr. Waagen's presentation of the case, but this seemed attributable to the fact that Dr. Warth is not a practised observer, and the main arguments brought forward appeared overwhelming; these were, the occurrence of a small special fauna in a particular bed over a large area; and, that the reputed boulder-bed of the Olive group comes to an end just where the speckled-sandstone boulder group comes in. Coincidences such as these would be little short of miraculous if fortuitous; and the two together seemed, as I say, overwhelming. Nevertheless I determined to have the case looked into at an early date. My only reluctance in deputing Mr. Oldham for this duty was that he might be unconsciously inclined to favour a view that seemed to tally so well with his own recent observations. His decision has, however, been decidedly adverse.

It would have been impossible for Mr. Oldham in a short visit at the end of the working season, when the Salt-range is like a fiery furnace, to have made anything like an exhaustive study of this question. He confirms the leading facts of the occurrence of these peculiar fossils, though not absolutely restricted to the one layer. This of course so far strengthens Dr. Waagen's position, upon the exclusive presence of palæozoic fossils in what were taken to be cretaceous deposits. Mr. Oldham brings the petrological evidence to what he considers demonstration point: that these fossils are all transported and cannot therefore be taken as indicating the age of the bed in which they occur; he admits that the 'pebbles' were originally concretionary, but that in their present position they are true pebbles. It is at least possible to demur to some of his arguments involving '*à priori*' views of what may or may not be possible in this mode of solidification. The symmetry of form usually conveyed by the word 'nodular' is more or less implied in this argument as necessary, which may be questioned: most of us have seen conglomerates and gravels cemented by carbonate of lime in more or less irregular form and degree; kankar and flints commonly assume the most fantastic shapes, and I certainly have seen flints with fossils not merely appearing at the surface but projecting beyond it. Again, these *Conulariæ*, like most fossils, were at first virtually pebbles, and subject to abrasion from water movements; can it be said to be *à priori* impossible that in becoming included in lumps formed in the matrix the abraded end of a *Conularia* might remain at the surface of the lump so formed? Mr. Oldham's ruling on this petrological point might be made almost absolute if he could assert that the ground-mass of the gravel bed is quite different from that of the fossiliferous pebbles in the bed.

But even granting the literal correctness of Mr. Oldham's opinion, that these fossiliferous pebbles were not formed in the very bed where they occur and are not therefore rigorously contemporaneous, the puzzle would not be solved; nor is it much affected by Mr. Oldham's explanation of how these pebbles might have been sorted as we find them. This only shows how the disputed fact must have come about if it is a fact, but to avoid which Dr. Waagen felt compelled to adopt the view he has brought forward. Is it conceivable that in upper cretaceous time, when the abundantly fossiliferous permian and secondary deposits were in force in the neighbourhood and presumably exposed to denudation if older deposits were so, a special collection of fossils from those older deposits can have been raked together, transported together, and deposited together at a distance by the promiscuous process of detrital agency? Is it not more plausible to suppose that they were washed into the gravel bed from some contemporaneous (palæozoic) pool deposit close by? So long as special palæozoic fossils only are found in these beds, their upper cretaceous age will be open to doubt.

Mr. Oldham next takes up the stratigraphical question of the relation of the *Conularia* beds to those above and below them. As to the upward succession he strongly re-affirms the view of a continuous sequence up to the nummulitic coal-measures. This opinion must carry much weight; but it would be difficult to say that the possibility of deception is inadmissible. Even if a stray *Conularia* pebble were found in the true *Cardita beaumonti* beds there would be no wonder, considering their abundance in the zone below. The strong unconformity of the boulder-bed to the underlying salt-pseudomorph group would only be pertinent to the question at issue through the relation of the latter to the speckled-sandstone group, regarding which point no fresh information is given.

The lines of evidence so far considered are only susceptible of cumulative proof. In the sections west of Makrach it ought to be possible to get absolute evidence in favour of the old interpretation if it be tenable. This is the second crucial point in Dr. Waagen's position, the relation of the eastern boulder-bed to those of the speckled-sandstone. Mr. Oldham's investigation did not reach so far.

Even if the eastern end of the boulder beds should remain as originally placed, in the cretaceo-eocene zone, those of the western and trans-Indus sections which are undoubtedly palæozoic, will still hold the position assigned to them by Dr. Waagen, as presumably representing the Talchirs.

Note on the Gondwana Homotaxis, *by* R. LYDEKKER, *B.A.*, *F.G.S.*

It is extremely interesting to notice how very closely the age assigned to the different groups of the Gondwanas from the discoveries recorded by Dr. Waagen[1] and Mr. Oldham[2] tallies with that indicated by the vertebrates. In dealing with the vertebrates of certain Gondwana groups, I have shown[3] that their evidence taken alone would indicate the following homotaxy, *viz.*:—

Low. Jura.:—Kota } (Jabalpur and Rajmahal).
Up. Trias.:—Maleri. }
Low. Trias.:—Panchet.
Permian:—Bijori, and Mangli (Up. Damuda).

This would indicate that the Barakars (Low. Damuda) correspond either with the lower permian or the upper carboniferous, and the Talchirs either with the upper or lower carboniferous.[4] In the face of the apparently contradictory

[1] 'Rec. Geol. Surv. Ind.,' vol. xix, pp. 22—38 (1886).

[2] *Ibid*, pp. 39—47.

[3] 'Palæontologia Indica,' Ser. 4, vol. i, pt. 4, p. 2, and pt. 5, p. 2.

[4] Dr. Waagen classes the Salt-range boulder-bed (the equivalent of the Talchirs) with the upper carboniferous, as he affiliates it to the lower Productus-limestone which is provisionally referred to the same period. The marked unconformity between the two suggests, however, as Mr. Medlicott observes, a somewhat lower horizon (? lower carboniferous) for the two boulder-beds.

plant-evidence, I did not venture to assert that such homotaxy was the true one, but its almost precise agreement with that given by Dr. Waagen [1] can scarcely be an accidental coincidence, and therefore indicates that it may be approximately accepted, and also shows that in future greater value may be attached in such cases to vertebrate evidence than has hitherto been considered prudent.

The second point I have to notice is the probable occurrence in the North-West Himalaya of a representative of the Salt-range (Talchir) boulder-bed. In the Kashmir area the Kuling series apparently corresponds to the lower Productus-limestone, which Dr. Waagen [2] regards as probably equivalent to the upper carboniferous.[3] Beneath this series there occurs a considerable thickness of trap, underlain by a conglomerate, which has been correlated with the Blaini group of Simla, and has been compared both by Colonel McMahon and myself [4] to a glacial boulder-bed. Disregarding the traps, the presence of which is so-to-speak accidental, it will be apparent that the boulder-bed holds much the same relative position to the Kuling series as the Salt-range boulder-bed does to the Productus-limestone, and the presumption therefore is that the two are approximately equivalent. Other boulder-beds lower down in the Himalayan series point to the prevalence of glacial conditions at an earlier epoch.

ADDITIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

FROM 1ST JANUARY TO 31ST MARCH 1886.

Specimens of sandstone, white marble, ferruginous limestone, and limestone, some cut and polished, and gypsum in the raw state and prepared for use, 21 specimens in all, from different localities in Jodhpur and Jesalmir.

PRESENTED BY THE POLITICAL AGENT, JEYPORE.

Six specimens of blœdite from the Warcha mine, Mayo salt-mines, Punjab.

PRESENTED BY DR. H. WARTH.

Some gem sand (mostly spinel) from Mogout, Upper Burmah, and a specimen of jadeite from the palace, Mandalay.

PRESENTED BY DR. R. ROMANIS, RANGOON.

A specimen of cerussite, with quartz and ochre, from Bardi district, South Rewah.

PRESENTED BY MAJOR D. W. K. BARR, POLITICAL AGENT, BHAGELKHAND, AND SUPERINTENDENT OF REWAH STATE.

[1] *Op. cit.*, pp. 34-35.

[2] *Op. cit.*, p. 32.

[3] Basing my judgment on the number of species common to the Kuling and Productus-limestone and the Mountain-limestone, I have previously (Mem. Geol. Surv. Ind., vol. xxii, p. 161 [1883]) referred both the former groups to the lower carboniferous, having overlooked a previously published note of Dr. Waagen's to the effect that the Productus-limestone was not newer than the upper carboniferous (see Manual of Geology of India, Pt. 2, pp. 492-3 [1879]). The reference of the Kuling to the upper instead of the lower carboniferous accords much better with the fauna of the succeeding strata, which (as in the Salt-range) has a triassic facies. The age of the Moth series (provisionally referred by Stoliczka to the upper silurian) which underlies the Kuling of Spiti, and has been correlated with the Blaini, requires re-consideration.

[4] Mem. Geol. Surv. Ind., vol. xxii, p. 247.

A large piece of nummulitic coal from Chitteedand, 10 miles west of Khewrah, Salt-range, Punjab.

PRESENTED BY DR. H. WARTH.

Four specimens of fossil plants from the Raniganj colliery.

PRESENTED BY MR. G. BARTON, RANIGANJ.

Pebbles with *Conularia*, etc., from the Olive group of the Salt-range.

PRESENTED BY DR. H. WARTH.

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

FROM 1ST JANUARY TO 31ST MARCH 1886.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

ANDERSON, *J. W.*—The Prospector's Handbook. A guide for the prospector and traveller in search of metal-bearing or other valuable minerals. 8° London, 1886.

BALL, *Valentine.*—On the collection of the fossil mammalia of Ireland in the Science and Art Museum, Dublin. 4° Pam. Dublin, 1885. THE AUTHOR.

BECKER, *George F.*—A theorem of maximum dissipativity. 8° Pam. New Haven, 1886. THE AUTHOR.

„ A new law of Thermo-Chemistry. 8° Pam. New Haven, 1886. THE AUTHOR.

BONNEY, *T. G.*—On the Archæan rocks of Great Britain. 8° Pam. London, 1885. R. LYDEKKER.

„ Address delivered at the anniversary meeting of the Geological Society of London on the 20th February 1885. 8° Pam. London, 1885. R. LYDEKKER.

BRONN'S Klassen und Ordnungen des Thier-Reichs. Band VI, Abth. 3, lief. 48-49. 8° Leipzig, 1885.

BUCKLER, *William.*—The larvæ of the British Butterflies and Moths. Edited by H. T. Stainton. Vol. I. (Ray Soc.). 8° London, 1886.

CAMERON, *Peter.*—A monograph of the British Phytophagous Hymenoptera. (Tenthredo, Sirex and Cynips, Linné). Vol. II. (Ray Soc.). 8° London, 1885.

COPE, *E. D.*—Synopsis of the species of Oreodontidæ. 8° Pam. Philadelphia, 1884. R. LYDEKKER.

„ On the structure of the skull in the Elasmobranch genus Didymodus. 8° Pam. Philadelphia, 1884. R. LYDEKKER.

DOYLE, *Pat.*—Coal-mining by blasting in the Bengal coal-fields. Flsc. Pam. Roorkee, 1885. THE AUTHOR.

DUPONT, *Édouard.*—Note sur le terrain Devonien Moyen de la Belgique. 8° Pam. Bruxelles, 1885. THE AUTHOR.

„ Sur les calcaires frasniens d'originne corallienne et sur leur distribution dans le massif paléozoique de la Belgique. 8° Pam. Bruxelles, 1885. THE AUTHOR.

„ Note sur le Devonien Inférieur de la Belgique. 8° Pam. Bruxelles, 1885. THE AUTHOR.

FRITSCH, *Dr. Ant.*—Fauna der Gaskohle und der Kalksteine der Permformation Böhmens. Band II, heft 2. 4° Prag, 1885.

GREWINGK, *C.*—Die geognostischen und orographischen verhaeltnisse des Noerdlichen Persiens. 8° St. Petersburg, 1853.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

JACKSON, *James.*—Tableau de diverses vitesses exprimées en mètres par seconde. 8° Pam. Paris, 1885. THE AUTHOR.

KUNZ, *George F.*—Precious stones. 8° Pam. Washington, 1885. THE AUTHOR.

LEMOINE, *M.*—Étude sur le Neoplagiaulax de la faune éocène inférieure des environs de Reims. 8° Pam. Paris, 1883. R. LYDEKKER.

LEMOINE, *Victor.*—La vigne en champagne pendant les temps géologiques. 8° Pam. Chalons, 1884. R. LYDEKKER.

LYDEKKER, *Richard.*—A revision of the antelopes of the Siwaliks. 8° Pam. London, 1885. R. LYDEKKER.

" Note on an apparently new species of Hyopotamus (H. Picteti, nobis). 8° Pam. London, 1885. R. LYDEKKER.

" Note on the generic identity of the genus Esthonyx, Cope, with Platychœrops, Charlesworth (=Miolophus, Owen). 8° Pam. London, 1885. R. LYDEKKER.

" Note on some Siwalik bones erroneously referred to a Struthioid (Dromæus (?) Sivalensis, Lyd.) 8° Pam. London, 1885. R. LYDEKKER.

" Note on three genera of fossil Artiodactyla, with description of a new species. 8° Pam. London, 1885. R. LYDEKKER.

MEYER, *Otto.*—The genealogy and the age of the species in the southern Old-Tertiary. Parts 1-2. 8° Pam. New Haven, 1885. R. LYDEKKER.

MURRAY, *James A. H.*—A new English Dictionary on historical principles; founded mainly on the materials collected by the Philological Society. Part 2. 4°. Oxford, 1885.

Notes on products of the Makum coal-measures exhibited by the Assam Railways and Trading Co., Ld., at the Colonial and Indian Exhibition, London, 1886. 2nd edition. 8° Pam. Dibrugarh, 1886.

REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

Paléontologie Française. 1re série. Animaux Invertébrés. Terrains Tertiaires. Tome I, livr. 1-2: and 2me série, Végétaux, Tome IV, livr. 34. 8° Paris, 1885-1886.

PRESTWICH, *Joseph.*—"Regional Metamorphism." 8° Pam. London, 1885.

R. LYDEKKER.

SCHMIDT, *Carl Wilhelm.*—Die Liparite Islands in geologischer und petrographischer Beziehung. 8° Pam. Berlin, 1885. THE AUTHOR.

THOMSON, *Sir C. Wyville*, and MURRAY, *John.*—Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. "Challenger" during the years 1873—76. Zoology. Vols. XII-XIII. 4° London, 1885.

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA.

WALTENHOFEN, *A. von.*—Ueber die Thermen von Gastein. 8° Pam. Wien, 1885.

THE AUTHOR.

WARD, *Thomas. H.* The Indian Coal-mines. Is legislation necessary to regulate their working? Some remarks on "The Critic criticised," by Joseph Chater. 8° Pam. Calcutta, 1886. THE AUTHOR.

ZITTEL, *Karl A.*—Handbuch der Palæontologie. Band II, Abth. I, lief 5, and Band II, Abth. II, lief 4. 8° München, 1885.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, &c.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

American Journal of Science. 3rd series. Vol. XXX, No. 180, and XXXI, Nos. 181—182. 8° New Haven, 1885—1886. THE EDITORS.

American Naturalist. Vol. XIX, Nos. 10—12, and XX, No. 1. 8° Philadelphia, 1885—1886.

Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Neue Folge. Band XXVI, heft 4, and XXVII, Nos. 1—2. 8° Leipzig, 1885—1886.

Annales des Mines. 8me série. Tome VIII, livr. 4—5. 8° Paris, 1885. L'ADMINS. DES MINES

Annales des Sciences Géologiques. Tome XVII—XVIII. 8° Paris, 1885.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles. Botanique. 7me serie. Tome II, Nos. 2—6. 8° Paris, 1885.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles. Zoologie und Paléontologie. 6me série. Vol. XIX, Nos. 2—3. 8° Paris, 1885.

Annals and Magazine of Natural History. 5th series. Vol. XVII, Nos. 97—99. 8° London, 1886.

Archiv für Naturgeschichte. Jahrg. LI, heft 4. 8° Berlin, 1885.

Athenæum. Nos. 3034—3045. 4° London, 1885—1886.

Beiblätter zu den Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Band IX, No. 12, and X, Nos. 1—2. 8° Leipzig, 1885—1886.

Bibliothèque Universelle et Revue Suisse. 3me période. Tome XXVIII, Nos. 83—84, and XXIX, No. 85. 8° Lausanne, 1885—1886.

Bibliothèque Universelle. Archives des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles. 3me période. Tome XIV, Nos. 9—12. 8° Genève, 1885.

Botanischer Jahresbericht. Jahrg. XI, Abth. I, heft 2. 8° Berlin, 1885.

Botanisches Centralblatt. Band XXIV, Nos. 11—13, and XXV, Nos. 1—9. 8° Cassel, 1885—1886.

Chemical News. Vol. LII, No. 1360 to LIII, No. 1371. 4° London, 1885—1886.

Colliery Guardian. Vol. L, No. 1303 to LI, No. 1314. Fol. London, 1885—1886.

Das Ausland. Jahrg. LVIII, Nos. 50—52, and LIX, Nos. 1—9. 4° Stuttgart, 1885—1886.

Geological Magazine. New series. Decade III, Vol. III, Nos. 1—3. 8° London, 1886.

Iron. Vol. XXVI, No. 675 to XXVII, No. 686. Fol. London, 1885—1886.

Journal de Conchyliologie. 3me série. Tome XXV, No. 3. 8° Paris, 1885.

Journal of Science. 3rd series. Vol. VII, Nos. 143—144. 8° London, 1885. THE EDITOR.

London, Edinburgh and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science. 5th series. Vol. XXI, Nos. 128—130. 8° London, 1886.

Mining Journal, with Supplement. Vol. LV, No. 2625 to LVI, No. 2636. Fol. London, 1885—1886.

Naturæ Novitates. Nos. 24—25 (1885), and Nos. 1—4 (1886). 8° Berlin, 1885—1886.

Nature. Vol. XXXIII, Nos. 842—853. 4° London, 1885—1886.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie. Geologie und Palaeontologie. Jahrg. 1886, Band I, heft 1. 8° Stuttgart, 1886.

Repertorium zum Neuen Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palaeontologie für die Jahrgänge, 1880—1884, und die Beilage-Bände I—II. Von Dr. Leopold van Werveke. 8° Stuttgart, 1885.

Palaeontographica. Band XXXII, lief. I. 4° Stuttgart, 1885.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen. Band XXXI, No. 12, and XXXII, Nos. 1—2. 4° Gotha, 1885—1886.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen. Supplement No. 80. 4° Gotha, 1885.

Professional Papers on Indian Engineering. 3rd series. Vol. III., No. 12. Flsc. Roorkee, 1885. THOMASON COLLEGE OF CIVIL ENGINEERING.

Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science. New series. Vol. XXVI, No. 101. 8° London, 1885.

Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaften. Folge 4. Band IV, heft 4—5. 8° Halle, 1885.

Zoological Record. Vol. XXI. 8° London, 1885.

GOVERNMENT SELECTIONS, REPORTS, &c.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

ASSAM.—Report on the administration of the province of Assam for 1884-85. Flsc. Shillong, 1886. CHIEF COMMISSIONER, ASSAM.

BENGAL.—Quarterly Bengal Army List for 1st January 1886. New series. No. 95. 8° Calcutta, 1885. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

„ Report on the administration of Bengal, 1884-85. Flsc. Calcutta, 1886. GOVERNMENT OF BENGAL.

BOMBAY.—Magnetical and meteorological observations made at the Government Observatory, Bombay, 1884. 4° Bombay, 1885. BOMBAY OBSERVATORY.

„ Report on the administration of the Bombay Presidency for 1884-85. Flsc. Bombay, 1885. BOMBAY GOVERNMENT.

HYDERABAD.—Report on the administration of the Hyderabad Assigned Districts for 1884-85. Flsc. Hyderabad, 1885. THE RESIDENT, HYDERABAD.

INDIA.—Administration report on the Indian State Railways from the commencement to the end of 1879-80, and administration report on Railways in India for 1880-81 to 1884-85. Flsc. Calcutta, Simla, and Roorkee, 1881 to 1885. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ List of officers in the Survey Departments corrected to 1st January 1886. Flsc. Calcutta, 1886. REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

„ Meteorological observations recorded at six stations in India in 1885, reduced and corrected. September and October. 4° Calcutta, 1885-1886. METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER TO GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ Selections from the records of the Government of India, Foreign Department. Nos 207, 208 and 210. Flsc. Calcutta, 1885. FOREIGN DEPARTMENT.

MADRAS.—Manual of the administration of the Madras Presidency, in illustration of the records of Government and the yearly administration reports. Vol. II. Flsc. Madras, 1885. MADRAS GOVERNMENT.

„ —Report on the administration of the Madras Presidency during 1884-85. Flsc. Madras, 1885. MADRAS GOVERNMENT.

TRANSACTIONS, PROCEEDINGS, &c., OF SOCIETIES, SURVEYS, &c.

BALTIMORE.—American Journal of Mathematics. Vol. VII, No. 4. 4° Baltimore, 1885. JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

BASEL.—Verhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Basel. Theil VII, heft 3. 8° Basel, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BELFAST.—Report and Proceedings of the Belfast Natural History and Philosophical Society for 1884-85. 8° Belfast, 1885. THE SOCIETY

BERLIN.—Sitzungsberichte der König. Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin Nos. I—XXXIX. 8° Berlin, 1885. THE ACADEMY.

„ Zeitschrift der Deutschen Geologischen Gesellschaft. Band XXXVII, heft 3. 8° Berlin, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

BOMBAY.—Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. Vol. XVI, No. 43. 8° Bombay, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

BOSTON.—Memoirs of the Boston Society of Natural History. Vol. III., No. 11. 4° Boston. 1885. THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History. Vol. XXII., part 4, and XXIII, part 1. 8° Boston, 1884-1885. THE SOCIETY.

BRUSSELS.—Bulletin de la Société Royale Belge de Géographie. Année IX, Nos. 5—6. 8° Bruxelles, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

„ Bulletin du Musée Royal d' Histoire Naturelle de Belgique. Tome IV, No. 1. 8° Bruxelles, 1885. THE MUSEUM.

BUCHAREST.—Anuarulu Biuroului Geologicu. No. 1, 1882-83, No. 2, 1883-84, and No. 1, 1884. 8° Bucharest, 1884-85. GEOLOGICAL BUREAU, BUCHAREST.

BUDAPEST.—Termeszetrajzi Füzetok. Vol. IX, Nos. 3—4. 8° Budapest, 1885. THE HUNGARIAN NATIONAL MUSEUM.

BUENOS AIRES.—Boletin de la Academia Nacional de Ciencias en Cordoba. Tomo VIII, No. 1. 8° Buenos Aires, 1885. THE ACADEMY.

CALCUTTA.—Calcutta University Calendar, 1886. 8° Calcutta, 1885. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

„ Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. New series. Vol. LIV, part I, Nos. 3—4. 8° Calcutta, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Nos. IX—X. 8° Calcutta, 1885-86. THE SOCIETY.

„ Records of the Geological Survey of India. Vol. XIX, part I. 8° Calcutta, 1886. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

„ Survey of India Department. Notes for November and December 1885, and January 1886. Flsc., Calcutta, 1885-1886. SURVEY OF INDIA.

CAMBRIDGE, MASS.—Annual report of the Curator of the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy for 1884-85. 8° Cambridge, Mass., 1885. THE MUSEUM.

„ Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy. Vol. XII, No. 2. 8° Cambridge, Mass., 1885. THE MUSEUM.

„ Memoirs of the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy. Vol. X, Nos. 2 and 4, and XIV, No. 1, part 1. 4° Cambridge, Mass., 1885. THE MUSEUM.

COPENHAGEN.—Mémoires de l'Académie Royale de Copenhague. 6me série. Vol. III, Nos. 1 and 3. 4° Copenhague, 1885. THE ACADEMY.

„ Oversigt over det Kong. danske Videnskabernes Selskabs. No. 2. 8° Copenhagen, 1885. THE ACADEMY.

DRESDEN.—Sitzungsberichte und Abhandlungen der Naturwissenschaftlichen Gesellschaft Isis in Dresden. Jahrg. 1885. 8° Dresden, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

DUBLIN.—Journal of the Royal Geological Society of Ireland. New series. Vol. VI, part 3. 8° Dublin, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

DUBLIN.—Proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy. Series II, Vol. II, Polite literature and antiquities, Nos. 5—6. Series II, Vol. IV, Science, Nos. 1—4. 8° Dublin, 1884-85. THE ACADEMY.

„ Royal Irish Academy. Todd Lecture Series. Vol. II, part 1. Irish Lexicography: an introductory lecture by Robert Atkinson. 8° Dublin, 1885. THE ACADEMY.

„ Transactions of the Royal Irish Academy. Science. Vol. XXVIII, Nos. 14—20. 4° Dublin, 1883—1885. THE ACADEMY.

EDINBURGH.—Scottish Geographical Magazine. Vol. II, Nos. 1—2. 8° Edinburgh, 1886. THE SCOTTISH GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY.

GENEVA.—Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle. Tome XXIX, part 1. 4° Genève, 1884-85. THE SOCIETY.

HARRISBURG.—Reports of progress of the Second Geological Survey of Pennsylvania. A A Atlas, F_2, K_4, P. Vol. III, P_3, R_2, R_3, Atlas, T_4, X Atlas, and Z. 8° Harrisburg, 1884-1885. SECOND GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF PENNSYLVANIA.

LEIDE.—Annales de L'École Polytechuique de Delft. Livr. 3—4. 4° Leide, 1885. ÉCOLE POLYTECHNIQUE, DELFT.

LONDON.—Catalogue of the Fossil Mammalia in the British Museum, (Natural history). Part II. By R. Lydekker. 8° London, 1885. THE MUSEUM.

„ Journal of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland. Vol. XV, Nos. 2—3. 8° London, 1885-1886.

„ Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. New series. Vol. XVIII, part 1. 8° London, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Journal of the Society of Arts. Vol. XXXIV, Nos. 1725—1737. 8° London, 1885-1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Mineralogical Magazine and Journal of the Mineralogical Society. Vol. VI, No. 30. 8° London, 1885.

„ Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society. New series. Vol. VII, Nos. 11—12, and VIII, Nos. 1—2. 8° London, 1885-1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Royal Society. Vol. XXXIX, No. 239. 8° London, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London for 1885. Part III. 8° London, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

„ Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society. Vol. XLI, No. 164. With list of Members for 1885. 8° London, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

MADRID.—Boletin de la Sociedad Geografica de Madrid. Tomo XIX, Nos. 5—6. 8° Madrid. 1885. THE SOCIETY.

MANCHESTER.—Memoirs of the Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society. 3rd series. Vol. VIII. 8° London, 1884. THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society. Vols. XXIII and XXIV. 8° Manchester, 1884-1885. THE SOCIETY.

„ Transactions of the Manchester Geological Society. Vol. XVIII, parts 12—13. 8° Manchester, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

MILANO.—Atti della Societa Italiana di Scienze Naturali. Vol. XXVII, fasc. 1—3. 8° Milano, 1884-1885. THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

MONTREAL.—Geological and Natural History Survey of Canada. Contributions to Canadian Palæontology. Vol. I, part 1. By J. F. Whiteaves. 8° Montreal, 1885.
THE SURVEY.

NEWCASTLE-ON-TYNE.—Transactions of the North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers. Vol. XXXV, part 1. 8° Newcastle, 1886.
THE INSTITUTE.

PARIS.—Bulletin de la Société de Géographie. 7me série. Tome VI, Nos. 3—4. 8° Paris. 1885.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Compte Rendu des Séances de la Société de Géographie. Nos. 19—20 (1885), and Nos. 1—5 (1886). 8° Paris, 1885-1886.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France. 3me série. Tome XIV, No. 1. 8° Paris, 1886.
THE SOCIETY.

PARIS.—Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France. 3me série. Tome IV, No. 1. 4° Paris, 1885.
THE SOCIETY.

PHILADELPHIA.—Journal of the Franklin Institute. 3rd series. Vol. XC, No. 6, and XCI, Nos. 1-2. 8° Philadelphia, 1885—1886.
THE INSTITUTE.

„ Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society. Vol. XXII, No. 120. 8° Philadelphia, 1885.
THE SOCIETY.

PISA.—Atti della Societa Toscana di Scienze Naturali. Processi Verbali. Vol. V, pp. 1—40. 8° Pisa, 1885.
THE SOCIETY.

SHANGHAI.—Journal of the China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. New series. Vol. XX, No. 4. 8° Shanghai, 1885.
THE SOCIETY.

SINGAPORE.—Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. No. 15. 8° Singapore, 1885.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. Notes and queries. No. 2. 8° Singapore, 1885.
THE SOCIETY.

TOKIO.—Memoirs of the Science Department, University of Tokio. No. 6. 8° Tokio, 1881.
REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

„ Transactions of the Seismological Society of Japan. Vols. III and VIII. 8° Tokio, 1881 and 1885.
R. D. OLDHAM.

VENICE.—Atti del Reale Istituto Veneto di Scienze. Lettere ed Arti. Serie 5. Tomo VIII, No. 7, and Serie 6, Tomo I, No. 4. 8° Venezia, 1881—1883.
THE INSTITUTE.

„ Memorie del Real Istituto Veneto di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti. Vol. XXI, part. 3. 4° Venezia, 1882.
THE INSTITUTE.

VIENNA.—Annalen des K. K. Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums. Band I, No. 1. 8° Wien, 1886.
THE MUSEUM.

„ Jahrbuch der K. K. Geologischen Reichsanstalt. Band XXXV, heft 4. 8° Wien, 1885.
THE INSTITUTE.

„ Verhandlungen der K. K. Geologischen Reichsanstalt. Nos. 14—18 (1885) and No. 1 (1886.) 8° Wien, 1885—1886.
THE INSTITUTE.

WASHINGTON.—Annual report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution for 1883. 8° Washington, 1885.
THE INSTITUTION.

„ Fourth annual report of the U. S. Geological Survey, 1882-83. 8° Washington, 1884.
U. S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY.

„ Memoirs of the National Academy of Sciences. Vol. III, part. 1. 4° Washington, 1885.
THE ACADEMY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

WASHINGTON.—Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences. Vol. I, part. 2. 8° Washington, 1884. THE ACADEMY.

„ Report of the National Acadamy of Sciences for 1883 and 1884. 8° Washington, 1884—1885. THE ACADEMY.

YOKOHAMA.—Transactions of the Asiatic Society of Japan. Vol. XIII, part. 2. 8° Yokohama, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

MAPS.

Harta geologica generala a Romaniei lucrata de membrü Biuroulin Geologic sub directiunea domnului Gr. Stefanescu. Bucharest. GEOL. BUREAU, BUCHAREST.

Dated April 16th, 1886.

Government of India Central Printing Office.—No. 38 S. G. S.—29-4-86.—720.

RECORDS

OF

THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Part 3.] 1886. [August.

Geological Sketch of the Vizagapatam District, *Madras; by* William King, B.A., D.Sc., *Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.*

Introductory.

The regular operations of the Survey have not yet been carried further north along the east coast than the southern limits of the Vizagapatam district; but, while on deputation last September with a view to ascertaining the possibility of artesian boring in Vizianagrum, I had an opportunity, through the facilities so graciously afforded me by His Highness the Maharajah of Vizianagrum and by the Rajah of Bobbili, of examining a good deal of the central and northern portions of the country, the results of which are now given as a preliminary and tentative sketch.[1]

Artesian exploration.—The endeavour to obtain water by an artesian well had indeed been already made, in 1884, to the extent of boring into the crystalline rocks to a depth of 350 feet: the visible result being a well of exceedingly small diameter (6 inches at the most), holding water at some 30 feet below the surface of the ground. The story is simple and suggestive. The papers relating to artesian wells, already contributed to these Records by the Director of the Geological Survey, show the conditions under which subterranean waters having a tendency to rise over the ground surface may be expected to exist; the most promising in India being those of porous strata occurring in extensive alluvial tracts having an increasing landward rise and supposable reception of water at the higher level. A notable exemplification is that of the alluvial deposits of Pondicherry which were tapped successfully some seven years ago: and as a consequence, ever since that time, hopeful looks have been cast at coastal and even inland alluvial plains. There is, however, no alluvial tract worthy of the name at Vizianagrum. Hard gneiss occurs in the immediate neighbourhood

[1] My examination of Vizagapatam itself was also most obligingly facilitated by Rajah G. N. Gajapati Row, whose kindnesses I had already experienced many years before in Madras.

of the town which is also environed by stretches of rising rocky ground or by hillocks and even hills of considerable height of the same class of rock; so that, on the face of it, no rising water could be expected. A mistaken idea has also arisen that the mere presence of hilly ground near or at a distance holds out a prospect of subterranean waters having a head, on which account the Elephant Hill or Chota Himalaya close at hand, or the lofty Galikonda range 30 miles to the west, used to be brought into the argument without any consideration of the fissured or jointed condition, or discontinuous stratification of the crystalline rocks forming them. However, the exigencies of the town as regards water-supply are such, that an artesian well was thought of as the possibly most convenient and even economical way of meeting them. In due time, two Canadian oil-well prospectors turned up, who, after a little concession to the Brahmin augurs, fixed upon a site on the fort glacis, and in time pierced several kinds of highly quartzose gneiss with the result mentioned above. A convenient force pump, called an American Artesian Pump, for raising water at any rate, was also judiciously provided; and as water did not rise, this was brought into play. Concerning its action the following extract from the Canadian Engineer's report is significant:—"Based on a long experience of these pumps, I should say that the stream pumped would yield about 4,000 to 5,000 gallons per diem. The yield would have been increased by running the pumps faster." Mr. T. D. Harris, the Executive Engineer of Vizagapatam, was subsequently deputed to examine the works and from his report it is only necessary here to quote as follows:—"All then being in order, the pump was started at ¼ past 4 o'clock and worked to a ¼ past 5 o'clock, exactly an hour; during this period there was no hitch or stoppage whatever, but the quantity of water pumped was at the rate of only ½ a cubic foot per minute, or 30 cubic feet per hour, when the well was pumped perfectly dry. The water was sweet and wonderfully discoloured, and particularly the last stuff brought up being a dark bluish mud. The pump I may state was put down to a depth of 344 feet or nearly the bottom of the boring; thus it will be seen that pumping by steam oxen or coolie labour is absolutely out of the question, there being no water to pump."

At first sight, the general question of the artesian capabilities of the district does not appear so absolutely hopeless as this particular one of Vizianagrum; for an examination of the Atlas Sheet No. 108, which displays most of the country, gives the impression that the extensive tract to the north of the Vizianagrum hills is more or less of a great plain largely made up of alluvial tracts belonging to the Chicacole river system, and to a smaller extent of the Konadah river drainage. Even on the ground itself, and to an experienced man well acquainted with the district, the appearance is as of a wide sea of alluvium, out of which the ridges and hill masses rise like so many islands. In reality, however, the low country is rather rugged and rocky, somewhat smoothed down by a thin covering of debris; while there are only very narrow belts of alluvium bordering the rivers. These flatter tracts too are not only very narrow; they are also shallow and crossed at intervals in the bends of the rivers by barriers of rock; and thus, although they have considerable inland length and rise, any porous and water-holding strata occurring in them must frequently be broken in continuity. It is indeed a peculiarity of the Vizagapatam low country, as compared with the east coast plains of the Madras Presidency to the southward, that it should be so singularly devoid of wide and extensive landward-tailing alluvial stretches.

GEOLOGICAL.

Physical features.—The district is an essentially picturesque one, and in physical aspect it differs a good deal from nearly all the southern portion of the east coast. Up to this parallel, the Coromandel is distinguishable as a broad belt of low land or plain edging the sea, having distant hills and, in the more northern portion, a decided mountain barrier broken only once by the broad valley of the Kistna, as the western back-ground. The hilly barrier bearing the general name of the Eastern Ghâts is, towards Vizagapatam, supplemented by a series of parallel N.E.-S.W. ridges which approach nearer and nearer to the coast; or by outlying ridges and hill groups which at last in the neighbourhood of the town itself assume a more eastward trend running straight at the sea by the group ending in the Dolphin's Nose on the south side or by the much larger whale-back mass of Kailassa to the north.[1] The latter range is continued by its strata in yet more northerly lines along the coast by Bimlipatam, and finally, about the parallel of Konadah, turns inland again into connection with the Elephant Hill or Chota Himalaya group between which and the Vizagapatam hills lies the proper plain of Vizianagrum largely broken up by further systems of ridges, isolated hills, or low reefy hillocks, all running or lying in straight or curved lines having a more or less N.E.-S.W. direction. Northward of the Vizianagrum hills again lies the much more extensive and open country drained by the Chicacole river, still streaked however by scattered hills. At the same time, the distinctive feature of the western main barrier still remains, some 40 miles inland, speciallized by the Galikonda range with its blunt cusps rising up to heights of from 4,000 to over 5,000 feet; the whole forming the highest portion of the step or ghat leading to the wide uplands of the Jeypore and Bastar territories.

The western hill tract is however as yet little known or appreciated either for its scenery or its climate. The structure and beauty of the district are, in fact, best known in the neighbourhood of the three principal towns, or more specially on the coast where indeed it is not to be wondered at that admiration has always been excited. I suppose no more cheering and, to a certain extent, somewhat European prospect could bless the eyes of men wearied with the monotonous and apparently endless streak of low sandy tract with fringing palmyra palms, or pandanus clumps, or the later introduced casuarina plantations, of all the eastern shore from Point Calamere to the Northern Circars, than that of Vizagapatam with its headland and the other hilly surroundings. It is here too that, for the first time, European residents can have their bungalows planted, as at Waltair (Ulteru), on a partially tree-grown rocky ridge whence they can look out over the sea, or watch it tumbling in at the foot of the great headland, from a vantage ground running up to 239 feet over sea-level; or can point to such a pretty indentation as Lawson's Bay and its picturesque environment of hills. In dull and stormy

[1] The name Kailassa was I believe given to this hill by Mr. E. C. G. Thomas, late M. C. S.; it is a part of the Sri Simbashalum temple range.

weather the Vizagapatam coast might be a bit of English sea-bord: at other times with all the glorious colouring of the evening or the morning it might vie with part of the Riviera; the once Dutch town of Bimlipatam with its bright and vari-coloured fort and houses nestling among garden trees at the foot and up the lower slopes of a big flat-topped hill whose deep-red face is scored with brown purple streaks of rocky outcrop, even lending colour to such a passing dream of the Italian coast.

Formations.—When the rocks of a district are so agreeably brought before the eye as is the case here, it is only natural that interest in and some knowledge of them should have been aroused and attained long ago; and as it happens more easily so from the fact that the formations are few and well-marked. The only original work however referring to the geology of the district is that of Dr. Benza, who in 1835 accompanied the then Governor of Madras on a tour through the Northern Circars, and whose diary was subsequently published in the Madras Journal of Literature and Science.[1] Extracts from this diary, and some later information, are also to be found in Mr. Carmichael's admirable Manual of the Vizagapatam district.

The almost universal prevalence of crystalline rocks was indeed to be inferred from Dr. Benza's interesting notes and from what had been learned afterwards in the survey of the Godavery district[2] where the garnetiferous gneisses of Bezvada constitute nearly the whole of the hill ranges there as they are striking due north-eastward into the Northern Circars. It was hardly to be expected on the other hand that the Gondwána rocks of Ellore, &c., or the overlying cretaceo-eocene traps and associated fossiliferous beds, with the succeeding sandstone and laterite of the Rajahmundry neighbourhood, trending as they do gradually towards the sea-coast, where one at least of them ends in the low ridge of Innaparazpolliam, could occur again to the northward beyond the seaward headlands of gneiss in Vizagapatam. Such in fact is the case, and, save these crystalline rocks, there are only such other deposits as are of recent or post-pliocene age, and even of these only very few. Dr. Benza considered indeed that the coastal laterite occurs as a capping to the Bimlipatam hill; but such a particular development is not borne out by the facts of the case, the lateritoid character of portions of the summits of that hill being in reality a result of change or alteration of the weathered or decomposed parts of the garnetiferous gneiss followed by ferruginous infiltration, or, what may be called for want of a better term, lateritization. Dr. Benza was no doubt misled by appearances; for the hill is on certain views flat-topped, as by a capping of some other rock than that of the body of the hill, though not with the scarped edges implied in his descriptions; and then there was all the tendency to seize on such an exposure of lateritoid rock as being only a further occurrence of a formation which is so strongly developed along the greater part of the eastern coast. The facts of the case are that there is no capping on the hill, neither is it flat-topped for any breadth or length; on the contrary, it is rather rugged with the outcropping edges of nearly vertical strata of quartzose and garnetiferous gneiss striking nearly east and west; while certain more easily weathered beds have on their exposed faces put on the semblance of laterite.

[1] Vol. V., 1837.

[2] See Memoirs G. S. of I. XVI., Part 3.

It may be that isolated occurrences of the Madras coastal laterite exist, or that even a very different form of deposit, shortly to be described, may be representative of it; but such other lateritoid rock as I did see is similar to what has been described, or is the result of another very common agent, namely, ferruginous wash by which all sorts of debris may be cemented into a more or less hard conglomerate or breccia.

Recent and Post-Pliocene Deposits.—Under this head come blown sands, newer alluvium, lateritic wash, surface soils or other surface accumulations of rock debris, and some peculiar red sands, most of which, with the exception of the alluvium, in so far as it bore on the particular object of my visit, came but slightly under my notice. The blown sands are only very local in their accumulation occurring for the most part as a very narrow thin belt, or as occasional strong drifts blown inland for some distance up the valleys between the coastal ranges of hills, or even up the slopes of some of these ranges themselves. A very noticeable and big drift occurs between Vizagapatam and Waltair, which commencing as a slight shore edging of dunes at the outflow of the Hanavantumaka stream at the northern end of the Waltair ridge, keeps gradually but slowly increasing in width down to Scandal Point when it suddenly spreads westward up the little ravine of the Club-house *nala* and so well up along the southern flank of Rock Hill, completely filling up the wide hollow between this and the next hill to the south at Vizagapatam and ultimately plunging down the western slopes to the edge of the back-water. At the same time, the shore line of sand heaps is continued on to the end of the rocky spit on which the native town and fort are built. Local opinion is divided as to where this great drift came from, a strong idea holding ground that it must in some inconceivable way have drifted from the lagoon side; there can be no doubt however of its having been blown inland from the sea-shore by the strong north-east winds, the effect of which was deadened by the heavier rains, while a good deal of the sand is drifted back by the drier winds from the west and south-west. The seemingly overwhelming aspect of this great tumbling sheet coming in over the saddle between the two hills, is very striking from the low lagoon level. It is curious too to reflect how this apparently fortuitously stayed sand drift is after all perhaps the very saving of the town in one respect, namely, as regards much of its supply of fresh-water; for all the shore wells, of which there are many, and some of those on the back-water side, are dependant on the moisture absorbed by it.

Waltair Red Sands.—Considerable local interest has been long centered in a remarkable and puzzling bright-red sandy deposit occurring over most of the northern half of the Waltair rocky ridge. The deposit itself is an even-textured, rather fine-grained, tolerably well compacted or coherent but still soft, slightly clayey sand; or rather a thick accumulation of fine white quartz sand, having a very slight admixture of black iron grains, held together by a thin matrix or medium of dark-red ferruginous clay. It shows no lamination; so that at first sight it struck me as possibly an old blown-sand compacted by ferruginous infiltration, a view which was however effectually dispelled by my finding a thin skin of pebbly debris forming its base in the few places where its junction with the rocky floor is seen. It has been likened, and not without reason, to the material of the ant-hills so common over all red sand tracts. The physical aspect of the deposit is also noticeable; for it spreads out from the northern flanks of the rugged Rock Hill as a broad high down the seaward slope of which is abruptly denuded and deeply scored by a set of short and steep-sided gullies giving passage to the many strong water-courses of the upland prior to their short run across, or absorption by, the shore belt of blown-sand. This high-lying red-sand tract is also separated entirely from the Kailassa hills to the north by the valleys of the Hanavantumaka stream, and the backwater drainage on the western side.

The base and slopes for a considerable height, 100 feet or so, of the Bimlipatam hill are also plastered over as it were by a similar deposit, the inner shore for some distance to the south of the hill being strongly covered and marked by it. Other patches shew at intervals, but not so prominently, further northward towards the Chicacole river.

I suppose the features which strike most people are the brilliant red colour as contrasted with the dark rock forming the core of the ridge and the great pale coloured sheet of blown-sand; the suddenly developed and deeply cut little gullies; and above all the isolation from any apparent source for the deposit by denudation of loftier ground, for by no conception could the material have been derived from the wearing down of Rock Hill for instance.

It is just this isolation and prominence of display which have, I think, had considerable influence in distracting attention from the very common and prevalent occurrence of a similar deposit not only elsewhere in the district, but over the greater part of the eastern low-country of South India: it is only necessary to go some 4 miles along the road to Vizianagrum to find red sands with similar features of denudation very well displayed beyond the village of Nellur, a short distance off the road on the left-hand side; and many other tracts of a like kind may be met with further inland, even right up to the base of the Galikonda range 30 miles west of Vizianagrum. Indeed, were the Vizagapatam district lowered a hundred feet or so, one might picture the sea baying in among all the beautiful hills and ridges and lapping alongside of many a red-sand tract at their feet similar nearly in every way to that of Waltair. Only, the proviso must be here made, that it was not necessarily lowering of the land, but rather elevation which helped to give its isolated character to the Waltair tract.

In other words, I would say that this tract and the others on the same coast are but remnants of the red-sand and gravelly deposits formation so prevalent all over the coastal plains of Southern India, particularly round the hilly regions in the Trichinopoly, Salem, and South Arcot Districts; or in the neighbourhood of the quartzite hills to the north-west of Madras itself; or in the Cuddapah and Kurnool districts; or, again, over much of the Godavari district and up the Godavari river valley, and which, in so far as they have yielded numerous palæolithic stone implements, belong presumably to the older or post-pliocene alluviums.

Here, in Waltair, it is merely a sandy deposit, at least none of the underlying or associated gravels, so common in other tracts, are visible; but there can be little doubt that it is of the same kind and age as the deposits indicated whether it was laid down as a great sand bank partly in fresh water, or in the sea which once stretched over a considerable portion of what is now the Vizagapatam low-country. The colour is more intense certainly than I have ever seen among the inland tracts, but that may be due in part to contrast with the associated colours of sea, sky, rock, sand, and vegetation which themselves are usually intense. Proximity to marine atmospheric influences may also have had some effect. The curious denudation is on the other hand quite a common feature in the inland tracts where there is nearly always a broad plain, or gently sloping and broad terrace across which shallow nalas pursue a devious course much like those on the smaller scale at Waltair; the outer edge being nearly always abruptly denuded into sharp steps and little cliffs broken by the numerous gullies and rifts leading off the gathered streams of the upper levels.

The Waltair tract is however unique in its isolation, and in the fact of the sands being piled up or spread out over so high a part of the ridge; the two rocky hills already described having no very decided elevation over it. I can only venture to suggest that this isolation is either the result of considerable denudation of a great bank which formerly extended northwards across the Hanavantumaka stream and on to the Bimlipatam hill; or preferably that localized sand banks were piled or collected around the then sunken hills, in postpliocene times. The subsequent elevation of land involved in this view is considerable, at least 200 feet; but that is only in accordance with the evidence afforded at many other places in the Madras low country: notably by the great shingle banks far inland on the right bank of the Penner river in the Nellore district, or the much huger and thicker ones gathered round the foot of the Nagaloparam hills north-west of Madras.[1]

Crystalline or Archæan Rocks.—During the survey of the Kistna and Godavari districts in former years, I had found that a presumably newer and more decidedly bedded form of gneiss to that usually met with in the Madras Presidency began to show in the neighbourhood of Bezvada, forming the group of hills there narrowing the passage of the Kistna to its proper delta. These Bezvada gneisses,[2] as I then called the subdivision embracing the many varieties of essentially garnetiferous and schistose rocks, are continued all along the eastern faces of the hilly portions of the Godavari district into that of Vizagapatam in a generally north-eastward direction; gradually widening out

[1] While on the subject of change of land level, it may be as well to notice a prevalent idea that depression is now going on, or at least has taken place within the memory of man. It is generally believed, for instance, that a cave at the base of the Dolphin's Nose headland was once approachable by a path now covered at all tides by the sea; and the Revd. Dr. Hay of the London Mission was said to have actually made the journey to the cave in his younger days. On writing to my very esteemed friend, he replied: "When I came here 45 years ago, old men told me that when they were boys they could walk round the Dolphin's Nose. I have no other evidence of the fact; but at the time I refer to, the sea was rapidly encroaching on the land and had reached the European lines on the south side of the battery. It was then that Captain, now Sir, Arthur Cotton threw down those groynes, some six or eight of them. Between them the sand was raised again in a very short time and now there is a good gravelled road all along the beach which the tide never touches. An immense accumulation of sand was also floated seaward from the entrance towards the Custom House, exposing old wells, &c."

[2] Memoirs Geol. Sur. of India, Vol. XVI, Part 3, p. 12.

on either side, but always nearing the coast, until not far beyond the northern limit of the former district they form some picturesque hills on the sea-shore and henceforward become the prevalent rock of the country from the coast to well beyond the edge of the western hills or mountains of the Goluconda (or Golkonda), and Galikonda ranges bordering on the State of Jeypore. Perhaps, under this greater, or rather universal predominance of such rocks in this district, the term Vizagapatam gneisses might be more appropriate than the one I had originally adopted; but, at best, the selection of terms as yet is a mere matter of convenience, while *garnetiferous gneiss* is about as descriptive a designation as can be applied. At the same time, the occasion has not yet arrived, nor indeed have the rocks been closely enough examined or studied, for the placing them with any definiteness as a group or subdivision in the crystalline series; though it may be said that they lie in such a manner with regard to the other gneisses to the north and westward, and present such features of constitution and lesser amount of alteration or metamorphism that they may well be considered as one of its newer subdivisions.

The presence of common brown or purple-brown iron garnets (mostly weathered or more or less decomposed into rusty brown masses) in greater or less abundance—rarely absent altogether—is the striking accidental characteristic of the many varieties of gneiss. A further characteristic is that the felspar is very often that variety or species called *Murchisonite*, a peculiar brilliantly glistening (when in good sized-masses) bronze red, flesh-coloured, or even white mineral most easily cleaved in two directions sometimes with curved faces; but whether in large masses or distributed in a coarsely crystalline granular way through the rock, helping greatly towards its reddish or purple brown colour. The different kinds of gneiss which may be picked up sometimes within a small area are numerous, but the more prominent of these may be reduced to some three or four which it will be convenient to designate temporarily; while any attempt which is here made regarding their relation to one another must be considered as very tentative indeed and liable to re-adjustment or even entire reversal in the detailed surveys to be made hereafter.

Kailassa gneiss.—The commonest and most prominently exposed form is a generally dark purple-coloured (weathering brown or red) massive but strongly foliated or rather laminated rock of white or grey quartz and reddish or pale coloured felspar with some mica, largely charged or scattered through with iron garnets of all sizes, either singly or in masses or in amorphous laminæ which are often well sustained. The garnets are sometimes fairly crystalline in form. The more quartzose varieties often weather into what looks like a coarsely laminated ferruginous sandstone spotted and blotched with rusted garnets, or with strong laminæ of these decomposed stones. Such gneisses mainly constitute all the larger ridges and groups of hills; such as the great Kailassa massif north of Vizagapatam, or the Dolphin's Nose range to the south, or the huge and lofty (nearly 2,000 feet) range of the Chota Himalaya or Elephant Hill to the north of Vizianagrum.

Vizianagrum gneiss.—A second well-marked but not nearly so common or well-exposed form is that on which the town and cantonment of Vizianagrum are built. It occurs as a broad east and west band coming in from the westward plains, and immediately east of the town curves round northwards past the Phulbagh reassuming a western course under the southern flanks of the Elephant hill. It thus underlies the Kailassa gneiss of the upper part of that hill the beds of which are dipping to the northward at 30° to 50°; though a narrow band of the next variety to be described comes in between the two. It is a generally very massive grey or buff-grey (weathering nearly black or dark-brown) quartzo-felspathic gneiss, only very slightly[1] foliated; not at all unlike some of the hard massive gneisses of Southern India, and presenting much the same smooth-haunched hills the rounded contours of which are occasionally broken by groups of loose disjointed subcuboidal and tabular blocks, or by occasional tor-like masses. Several small but conspicuous hills of this kind lie to the westward and north-westward of the cantonment. A tract of lower and more rugged knolled out-crops of a coarser and rather granitoid variety of the same rock lies to the east and north of Vizianagrum itself. The strike is, as already stated, about E.—W. for the cantonment and town range, the dip being high to southward or even vertical: and it was in such high dipping and hard rocks that the attempt at an artesian well was made. Occasional bands of more felspathic constitution or even seams of almost pure white *murchisonite* are associated with this variety of gneiss.

Quartzose Gneiss.—It is unfortunate, as far as uniformity of nomenclature is concerned, that I cannot give a local name to this variety; but this is hardly worth consideration where the rock is so easily recognizable by its constitution and by the manner in which it streaks the surface of the country with its conspicuous white reefs and ridges, particularly in the open country between the Kailassa and Elephant ranges, or again in the wide tracts to the north-west in the direction of the Bobbili territory. The most conspicuous outcrop is a long low mound-like hill a couple of miles to the north-west of Vizianagrum. The white colour of this variety is remarkable, and this with the manifest ridgy outcrops has of course lent considerable weight to the idea that the rock is really a vein rock, and that the presumed quartz-reefs of Vizianagrum must of necessity be auriferous. That the development is not one of quartz-veins, though there has no doubt been considerable local infiltration of silica at certain points along-side and through the beds of quartz-rock themselves, is a fact beyond all question. The rock, however white coloured and amorphous it may be at places, is when followed for any distance soon found to be distinctly bedded, laminated, and sometimes granular even to the extent of being manifestly a highly altered sandstone. One only has to examine the outcrop of the upper band along the southern base of the Chota Himalaya, eastwards from the point where the ghat crosses it. Here there has been tremendous crush; and the rock in its conditions of amorphousness jointing and cleavage is scarcely distinguishable from a vein quartz, while it is rather twisted out of strike and is nearly vertical. To the eastward, however, the normal northward dip is soon resumed, and the change to a well bedded and laminar disposition is quite plain within a range of half a mile, even with two or three further intervals of violent crush.

As a rule, however, the rock is more a quartz-schist than a quartzite, that is, it

[1] See also Dr. Benza's account; previous reference, p. 59.

is seldom finely granular or compact, more generally coarsely crystalline granular and somewhat open textured consisting almost entirely of ruggedly crystalline particles or masses of white or generally yellow and ferruginously stained quartz confusedly massed together; but in well defined beds of all thicknesses. There is a certain admixture of white or pink felspar filling up the interstices which on weathered surfaces are hollow and give the rock the rough open texture it often presents. In some of the very coarse varieties, the irregular masses of quartz are half an inch across; and, on joint surfaces, these show in certain lights a sort of adamantine lustre, rather unusual in this mineral. Some of the beds are micaceous and schistose, as in the outcrops 5 or 6 miles N.N.W. of Bimlipatam: while there are also associated beds and seams of more or less felspathic constitution.

Such are the principal and most marked varieties of the Vizagapatam gneisses: at least these are they which would force themselves by their occurrence in prominent outcrops on the notice of the observer in a series of rapid traverses like those on which this sketch is constructed. At the same time, there must be many other varieties hidden beneath the superficial covering of the plains which can only be ascertained by close work. One of them, appearing perhaps more frequently than others, especially between Bobbili and Parvatipur, is an extremely coarse and sometimes ropy-looking rock consisting of thick (½" to 1") but exceedingly irregular and broken twisted laminæ of quartz (with garnets), felspar, and mica (crowded with garnets). Mica occurs with the other laminæ too: so that generally the rock might be called an extremely coarse micaceous gneiss. The laminæ are seldom steady in the direction of the dip, that is, they are broken by corrugations, though more so on the strike. As a consequence, on cross fractures the aspect is given of a very coarse granite, porphyritic with big masses of quartz or felspar. Most of the milestones along the Parvatipur high road, beyond Bobbili, are of this stone, and look very like blocks of coarse porphyry.

Gneisses of the Galikonda hill tract.—An opportunity, under the guidance of Mr. H. G. Turner, C.S., the Collector and Agent of the district, was afforded me of visiting this region and of thus making a traverse as far as the verge of the Jeypore territory, over a considerable thickness of gneisses which by their lie appear to be subjacent to or older than any of the bands or subdivisions already described. They are, at any rate, all dipping to the east-south-eastward: at first on the skirts of the hills about Bodara and thence westwards to the first ascent (1,000 feet) below Raiavalsa, at high angles; and then at lower and lower inclinations until, in Devadimanda (over 5,000 feet) the highest station of the Galikonda ridge, they are lying so low as 30°. The rocks are still garnetiferous but not nearly to such an extent as is the case with those already described; while they are more decidedly quartzo-felspathic in their constitution and not so schistose though still well-bedded and laminated, and their colours are of correspondingly lighter shades. They must, for the present, be considered as belonging to the Vizagapatam series being still on the whole markedly different from the more massive and less foliated and older-looking gneisses of Southern India. The main ridge beds, however, run up at the low angle of dip given above, and give a steep and high craggy face looking out over the lower upland of Jeypore to the west, thus exhibiting a break in the surface contour which may arise from a change in the character and even the relative age of the crystallines to the westward. Galikonda is the proposed hill resort of Vizianagrum, but as yet it has only received very slight attention in that way, partly from its distance, some 45 miles westward, and from want of convenient accessibility. The old Raiavalsa track in the direction of Jeypore passes over a lofty (over 4,200 feet) saddle a short distance north of the highest point of the Galikonda ridge, after which it descends again rather rapidly to a lower upland: this is now being made by slow degrees fit for cart traffic. Long ago, some enterprising official built a bungalow and planted a garden of various fruit-trees high up on the eastern slopes, but the garden only now remains the living and luxuriant result of that experiment. At a much lower elevation, about 3,000 feet and about half-way up the ghat, an experimental plantation for coffee, tea, cinchona, and other products has been started under the local Government, with I think fair prospects of success.

Crystalline Limestone Bands.—A very interesting occurrence in the gneisses of the hill tract is a series of apparently isolated outcrops of crystalline limestone which, irrespective of the industrial value they may come to possess, are pierced by swallow holes or caverns one of which is of considerable extent and magnificence. The southernmost outcrop within the range of our traverse is on the low saddle above the village of Nilgalgunta, 6 miles south-east of Devadimanda hill. There is a small cave here, lined with travertine but without any stalactites or stalagmites: other recesses are said to exist which are now blocked up. The limestone is of grey and dark-green or nearly black colours, the latter arising from a strong admixture of hornblendic minerals, generally coarsely saccharine, in thick beds having a high dip to E.S.E., with an exposed aggregate thickness of about 30 yards. Some 6 miles to the N.N.E., a short distance beyond the village of Borra, a much more important outcrop forms a low hill through which the village stream passes by a series of swallow holes to the Peddagunda river. Formerly the subterranean channel was free, but within the last few years it became choked up; and, as a consequence, a small lake or tarn has been formed behind the southern end or headland of the limestone hill, the flooded waters of which have in time cut a temporary off-flow on its western side. Half way over the hill, going northwards, there is an opening to a cavernous shaft down which one can look into dim depths and from which issues the murmur of running water. A short distance further on, the path reaches the edge of the northern face of the hill where it overhangs a deep ravine in which the village stream again comes to light about 300 feet below. The hill thus traversed by a series of swallow holes is made up, as far as outcrop shows, of about 500 feet in thickness of generally massive and pale-coloured granular crystalline limestone, some beds of which in their fineness of texture and pure colour compare favourably with Carara marble; though, as a rule, the rock is more coarsely crystallized and of grey or dirty white colours, weathering dark or nearly black. The dip is high 50° or 60°, or even more, to the eastward with a N.N.E.—S.S.W. strike. As far as I could see, the band is lenticular, thinning out rather suddenly to the southward.

Borra Cave.—About 50 feet below the northern brow, a large but low entrance leads into a deep and lofty cavern having a rude dome-like roof opening to the sky above by the orifice already mentioned. Here, in fact, is a huge natural cave temple, bearing a rugged resemblance to the Pantheon at Rome, though, as yet, it contains only one god, Priapus,[1] represented by a fragment of stalactite. The roof is crossed or irregularly ribbed with thick short curtain-like masses of stalactitic deposit, only one or two of which, towards the sides of the cavern, are connected with the thickly grouped and large mammilated mounds of stalagmite forming the floor. The latter slopes rapidly down on the eastern side to a narrow cleft or rift along which the waters from the stream above pursue their still hidden course; this rift being generally in a plane of bedding. Further cavernous recesses are seen to occur upwards towards the dammed-up tarn, while on the other side, the existence of yet lower caverns is evidenced by gleams of light pouring in from the deep ravine in front to the depths of the side rift. We were only able to note the features of this great cave in a very rapid way. The single stalactite (6 feet long, and 4 to 8 inches in diameter) has been appropriated for the devotional service noted above, the cave being the resort at certain seasons of many pilgrims. There is one other pillar in the shape of a small stalagmite, 3 feet high and 8 inches in diameter, which is slowly rising from the floor by deposition from the drops falling at long intervals from the roof. The interior of the cavern is coated over with travertine, a dull cream-white compact semi-crystalline rock, the surface sparkling a little owing to minute sparry facets. The stalactitic festoons are beautifully fluted and wrinkled, while the huge fungoid and coralloid mounds of stalagmite are wrinkled in little waves of terracing, the mounds themselves being made up of successive shells with irregular cavities between.

A good deal of rubbish, the sweepings from the numerous pilgrim gatherings, lies collected among the stalagmitic mounds forming an uneven earth floor, but with no thickness; and this appears to be the only material in which any remains could occur otherwise than in the substance of the mounds themselves.

On a subsequent visit, as I am informed by him, Mr. Turner ascertained, notwithstanding that we were told to the contrary by the villagers, that this band of limestones is continued to the northward, and that it even bars the passage of the Peddagunda river itself by a wall some 20 or 30 yards wide which is pierced by a cavernous channel having two appertures on the up-side, each 40 feet high, one above the other, but not in a straight line. Further in, the hollow is only about 3 or 4 feet above the level of the water; and through it, Mr. Turner could by creeping in as far as possible and bending down just see the light coming in at the orifice on the down side. There is no particular show of travertine in this swallow hole.

From all Mr. Turner could gather by enquiry,—and curiously enough the villagers appear very reserved on the subject—there appear to be other caves or outcrops of limestone both in this neighbourhood of Borra, and yet further eastward at the foot of the hills. This Borra band and that reported to the eastward

[1] Presumably so at least, for the pillar of travertine is to all appearance a sort of '*lingum*,' and there was no authoritative priest or devotee at hand to settle the question.

would be, if continued northwards in the line of strike held by the gneisses, somewhat in the direction of other reported outcrops of calcareous rocks in the Salur Zemindari: and it is not improbable that the ultimate tracing out of them, as well as of a yet further outcrop (to be noticed immediately) to the north of Vizianagrum, may bring the Galikonda gneisses into a closer relation with the Kailassa band than my traverse of them has led me to suppose is the case.

Economic Minerals, (Graphite, Manganese ore, and Kaolin).—It has been long known that graphite occurs in this district and indeed at intervals also to the southward in this same zone or belt of garnetiferous gneisses, as far as Bezvada on the Kistna. I was unfortunate, however, in not being able to visit any locality where it occurs. By all accounts, it is not known to occur in any quantity or richness; the most favoured locality for production appearing to be in the neighbourhood of Salur, the chief village of a large zemindari at the foot of the western hills.

I was more lucky however, in ascertaining the occurrence of manganese ore which has hitherto, I believe, only been reported as occurring here and there among the lateritoid forms of decomposed gneiss and then only sparingly, more especially so, it is said, on the Bimlipatam hill.[1] About 6 miles to the northward of Vizianagrum on the road to Pálkonda, after passing through the gap in the Chota Himalaya range and a short distance beyond the ford of the Konada river, there is a band of dark weathering somewhat siliceous crystalline limestones cropping out along the base and somewhat up the slope of the hill on the east side of the road, associated with which are two obscure exhibitions of manganese ore. The most obvious of these last is in a portion of the talus of debris (mostly of gneiss fragments) at the foot of the slope, where for several square yards the black and slaggy-looking material gives the idea of the place having been the site of an old iron-smelting community. A good quantity of this *psilomelane*, as it really is, has been dug out for road material; in fact, the road is metalled for some distance with this ore of manganese. I was unable to satisfy myself that any of the ore is *in situ;* the pits have exposed a covered portion of the limestones alone, and the large blocks and smaller masses of ore all appeared to me to be debris which had rolled down from above like the gneiss debris on either side. Somewhat higher up the slope but to the right, following the limestone outcrop, a portion of the latter rock is crusted over by a thin and irregular coating of black, black and pink, speckled and blotchy travertine largely charged with earthy manganese ore or 'wad' which may have been caught up by the calcareous waters in their sub-terranean passage, through or over the manganese lode.

The crystalline limestone itself is very hard and finely saccharoid, and crowded with small crystals of green coccolite; in thick beds dipping at 45° or so to eastward, with the lamination well displayed on weathered surfaces.

Specimens of the ore were submited to my colleague Mr. F. R. Mallet, who reports:—

No. 1. Non-nodular ore from road-metal quarry. *Psilomelane*. Contains 67·7 per cent. of available peroxide.

[1] It is quite possible that closer search may disclose a limestone band in this hill, or at any rate a band of manganese ore whence the ore (probably pyrolusite) in the lateritoid rock may have been derived.

No. 2. Nodular ore from same locality. *Psilomelane*, in part at least contains 53·5 per cent. available peroxide.

No. 4. Earthy ore from slope of hill above. Contains 16·7 per cent. available peroxide, also some lime, &c.

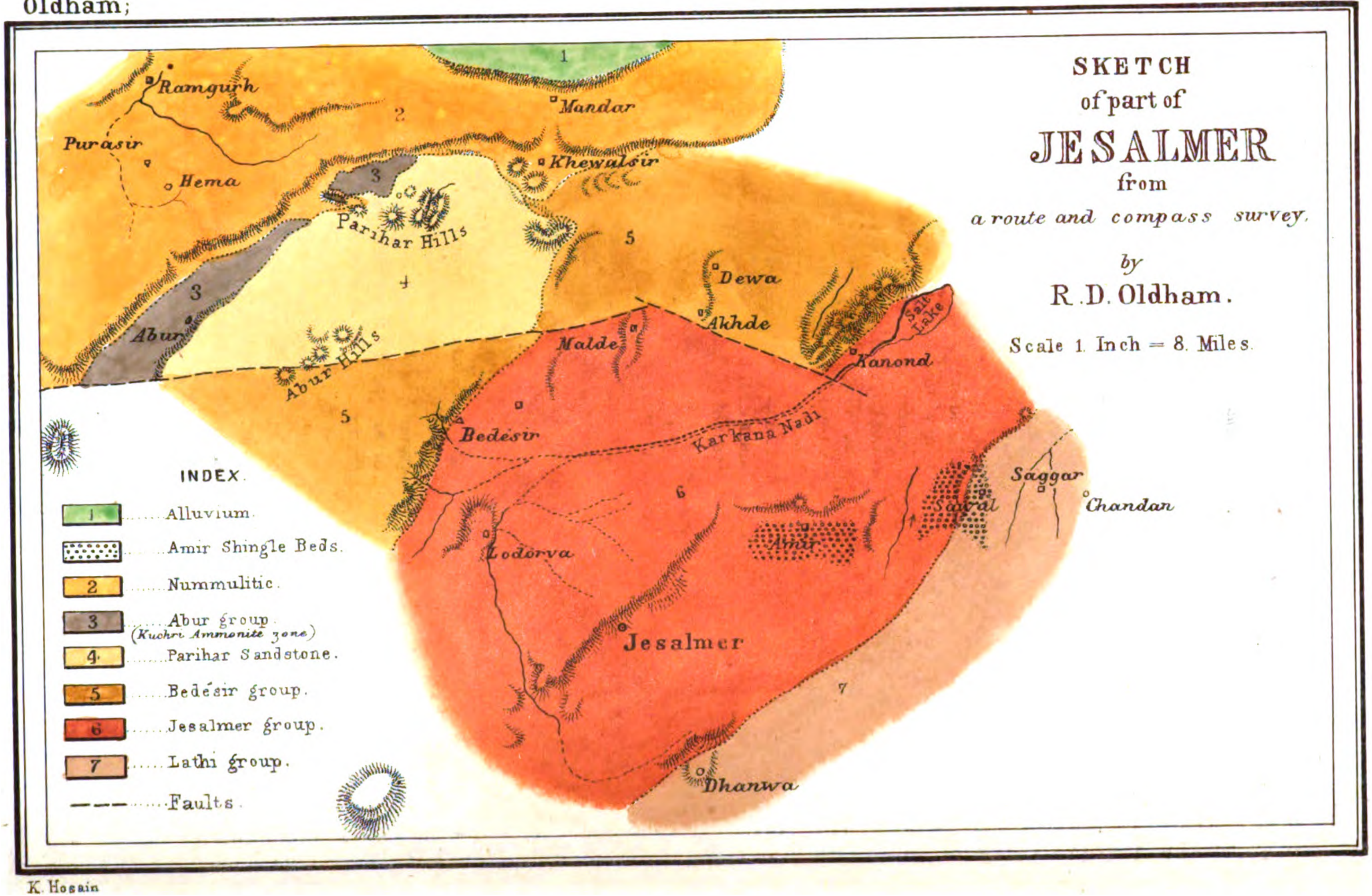
The latter specimen, taken from the travertine encrustation described above, is of very inferior quality : but No. 1 is remarkably good, coming up as it does to the average of the ore of commerce, which ranges at from 60 to 70 per cent. of available peroxide.

Traces of a similar development of crystalline limestone and associated manganese ore occur near Ramachandrapuram in the Salur zamindari; the high road, when it bifurcates to Bobbili on the one side and Salur on the other, being also metalled for some distance with debris of the ore.

Another industrial resource of possibly greater future value than either of the above is a more or less decomposed white felspar (? *murchisonite*) occurring in thin seams in the Vizianagrum band of gneisses which gives promise of a Kaolin of superior quality. It has been found here and there in the neighbourhood of the town in the digging of wells, and was, I believe, first brought to notice by Dr. Thos. Quinn, the State Surgeon, who also supplied me with specimens. Like many other so-called kaolins and pottery clays found in other parts of the Presidency, this local product has undergone a certain amount of trial at the Madras School of Art and even received rather favourable commendation from Mr. R. F. Chisholm, the then officiating Superintendent of that institution. A further consignment was asked for and sent down to Madras which appears to have given better results; while a specimen of porcelain is said to have been prepared from it for the Maharajah's acceptance. Nothing further is however known of this consignment, and the development of the clay has fallen into abeyance.

Mr. Mallet was good enough to examine the specimens given me by Dr. Quinn, with the following result:—"*Decomposed felspathic rock from Vizianagrum.* When reduced to powder and mixed with water was only very slightly plastic. The mass was made into small bricks with sharp square edges, which, after drying, were heated in an injector gas-furnace. At a yellowish white heat the bricks began to bend, and at a full white heat were reduced to a semi-fused condition, the colour after cooling being pure white. The material is not a China clay, but resembles Cornish stone (a partially decomposed granite) which is largely used as an ingredient of the finer kinds of pottery. The absence of colouring matter in the Vizianagrum stone renders it suitable for use in a similar way."

These specimens were really only very partially decomposed, much of the felspar being crystalline and having the beautiful sheen or pearly lustre characteristic of *murchisonite*; but I believe much more perfectly weathered or decomposed and clayey forms are procurable which may give better results. The doubt in my mind is as to the quantity available, for I did not see any indications of thick bands of such a rock.


SKETCH
of part of
JESALMER
from
a route and compass survey,
by
R. D. Oldham.
Scale 1 Inch = 8 Miles.
Ramgurh
Purasir
Hema
Mandar
Khewalsir
Parihar Hills
Abur
Abur Hills
Dewa
Akhde
Malde
Kanond
Salt Lake
Bedesir
Karkana Nadi
Lodorva
Jesalmer
Amir
Sawal
Saggar
Chandan
Dhanwa
INDEX.
1 ...... Alluvium.
...... Amir Shingle Beds.
2 ...... Nummulitic.
3 ...... Abur group.
(Kuchri Ammonite zone)
4 ...... Parihar Sandstone.
5 ...... Bedésir group.
6 ...... Jesalmer group.
7 ...... Lathi group.
...... Faults.
K. Hosain

Preliminary note on the Geology *of* Northern Jesalmer (with a map), *by* R. D. OLDHAM, A.R.S.M., *Officiating Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.*

The country lying between the Arvalis and the Indus may be classed as one of our *terræ incognitæ;* even on the latest maps it is comprehensively styled a desert and the great objection which map-makers have to a blank space has been got over by scattering sandhills indiscriminately over the whole area. Sandhills are abundant and widespread, but there are also large tracts of country from which they are absent and which could even by comparison be called fertile, at least in those years when there is an average rainfall.

Broadly speaking this region may be said to be divided into three principal tracts: there is, firstly, the alluvial plain at the foot of the Arvalis dotted with rugged rocky island hills rising abruptly some hundreds of feet from the plain. Then comes a tract of undulating country in which there are large exposures of rock which rarely rise much above the general level of the surface, and to the west of this there is the rocky oasis of Jesalmer, marked by prominent scarps alternating with broad gently sloping plains. Geologically too the region may be divided into three tracts. There is first a tract where, excluding alluvium, the rocks are all the highly disturbed ancient beds of the Arvalis; then there comes a tract of the flat-bedded Vindhyan sandstones and limestones, and west of this there are the neozoic (secondary and tertiary) beds in Jesalmer. The geological and geographical divisions are nearly co-extensive and conterminous, but there are just sufficient exceptions to show that the features of the country are in part at least due to other than structural causes. Some of the prominent hills in the eastern tract are composed of the flat-bedded Vindhyan sandstones, and the western boundary of the undulating rocky plain overpasses the eastern boundary of the neozoic rocks. These divisions are very distinct about the latitude of Jesalmer, but to the north in Bikanir, where the rocks sink under alluvium and sandhills, they naturally disappear.

Any general account of this region would be incomplete without some reference to the sandhills which are found in all the sub-divisions and are particularly prominent and well developed in the desert-tract between Nagore and Phalodi. There are many problems of interest and difficulty in connection with these sandhills, not the least of which is their apparently capricious distribution and the apparently equally capricious exemption of large tracts from their presence.

Of the three geological sub-divisions the eastern one, that of the Arvali rocks, has already been described;[1] the Vindhyan area represents little of interest; and of the neozoic area a portion has already been referred to.[2] There remains the northern portion of the rocky oasis of Jesalmer which presents many features of interest and of which I propose to give a brief description.

The observations on which this paper is based were made during the loop cast, northwards from Jesalmer, mentioned above.[3] Under such circumstances

[1] *Supra,* Vol. XIV, p. 279. [2] *Supra,* p. 122. [3] Page 123.

detailed observation is as impossible as it would have been at variance with the object of my visit, and I shall in consequence confine myself very much to what may be regarded as more or less certain; some of the doubtful points it will be necessary to allude to, but most of them I shall pass over in silence.

The physical geography of this tract is characteristic and striking, being marked by numerous parallel scarps separated by broad grassy plains; in the north near the village of Parihar, there is a remarkable group of flat-topped hills which rise about 150 feet from the plain. These are the only isolated hills I know of in this region, and as they rise from an elevated plain they form a most conspicuous landmark visible even from the fort of Jesalmer. Two other peculiarities may be mentioned, one is the number of stream beds met with, one of which—the Karkana—has a course of about 45 miles, and is then lost in a salt plain which during the rains becomes a shallow lake; the other is the absence of sandhills, but few, and those small, are to be found at all.

East and south-east of Jesalmer, underlying the limestone, there is a group of sandstones characterised by the occurrence of silicified wood. These have been described by Dr. Blanford, but no special name given to them. I would suggest the "Lathi group," Lathi being a large village or town on the road from Pokran to Jesalmer, where the silicified wood is very abundantly developed.

From Jesalmer the route lay over the elevated rocky plateau of the Jesalmer limestones, and then descended into the valley of the Karkana; to the west of Lodowa is a broad alluvial plain with occasional outcrops of the limestones and sandstones of the Jesalmer group; this plain is bounded on the north-north-west by a very prominent scarp of the Bedesir group, rising to a height of over 100 feet; it is composed of pale purplish and reddish sandstone with which are some bands of hard calcareous sandstone, dark red ferruginous rock, and numerous thin bands of a hard black ferruginous sandstone that breaks with a glassy conchoidal fracture and rings under the hammer. In the sections I have seen, this rock occurs as thin bands, seldom more than $\frac{3}{4}$ inch in thickness, as partings in the softer non-ferruginous sandstone, and never forming more than $\frac{1}{50}$ of the whole thickness of the beds; but as the rock is practically indestructible its fragments, wherever it occurs, thickly strew the ground and give the country a desolate aspect not unlike that of a cinder heap or a recent lava flow on which vegetation has not had time to establish itself. The occurrence of these beds enables the group to withstand the effects of weather in a manner that makes its boundary with the Jesalmer group always take the form of a prominent scarp.

At one place, about 3 miles west-north-west of Lodowa, I was fortunate enough to find some fossils; they occur in a dark-red ferruginous matrix and consist of one or two species of *Ammonites* and *Belemnites* and a few *Terebratulæ* and some small free corals. It is impossible to say, without more detailed examination than is at present practicable, whether any of these are identical with Kachh species or no, but they do resemble some of the Katrol species, and curiously enough there is also a remarkable similarity in the matrix.

The boundary between the Bedesir group and the next above it is difficult to draw, as it is not marked by a scarp, and I have been compelled to take the limit of the black ferruginous sandstone as the limit of the two. This group I have called the Parihar group as a provisional name, but in lithological characters it closely resembles the Umia group of Kachh, and seeing that the Bedesir group contains fossils resembling those of the Katrol group, and that the Jesalmer limestones are the equivalents of the Chari group, it seems probable that we might apply the Kachh names to the rock groups of Jesalmer, yet in the absence of more detailed examination such a course would hardly be justifiable.

The Parihar group consists principally of soft white felspathic sandstones, occasionally calcareous or slightly ferruginous. They decompose so easily that the country they occupy consists for the most part of level or nearly level sandy plains covered with a sugary sand, the sugary look being due to the angular shape and transparency of most of the quartz grains. Besides the soft sandstones there are some beds of a hard glassy rock, which breaks with a conchoidal fracture and should perhaps be called a quartzite; similar beds are known to occur in Kachh. In Jesalmer they always form hills, the most conspicuous of these being the Parihar hills, already referred to, which are capped by beds of the hard glassy sandstone, all the rest of the hill being formed of soft sandstone of the usual type of the Parihar group.

To the south of the Parihar hills is a group of hillocks, about 50 feet high, composed of this same rock. The southernmost of these appears to belong to the Bedesir group of rocks, and owing to its induration and a peculiar structure which gives it the appearance in one place of being composed of vertical beds, it seemed when first seen to be an inlier of the Arvali quartzites, an opinion which examination soon showed to be untenable.

At the Parihar hills the glassy sandstone may be seen in places distinctly overlying the nummulitics, but as I never saw any similar bed interbedded with the nummulitics, this would seem to be due to slippage of the hard bed from a higher to a lower level over the surface of the softer and more easily weathered nummulitic sandstones.

Above the Parihar sandstones there comes another group of sandstones, shales, and fossiliferous limestones, the latter weathering a dark-red colour. In this group there is a very conspicuous fossiliferous band, the fossils being all, except the oysters, converted into a yellow substance, which shows out conspicuously against the red matrix. This is Mr. Blanford's Ammonite bed of Kuchri,[1] but as this village is not on the group at all, and as the rock is known throughout the country by the name of "Abur stone," it would be better to use the name of that village for the group. The stone has a sort of semi-sacred character, blocks of it being quarried to place in the thresholds of the temples.

The next rocks overlying the Abur group are of nummulitic age; where crossed by Dr. Blanford in 1876, they form a conspicuous scarp, which extends as far north as the Parihar hills; here it becomes much less conspicuous and bends round to the eastward. The thinning out of the nummulitics is very marked, for the scarp at Abur is full 100 feet high, while at Khewalsir there are not more than 50 feet of beds exposed, and the lowest of these is higher in the series than any bed in the Abur scarp.

On top of the nummulitics there comes a band of a ferruginous rock, very like

[1] Rec. Geol. Surv. Ind., X, 16 and 20.

laterite; whether this belongs to the series or no I cannot say. I have never seen it overlaid by any beds of nummulitic age, but, on the other hand, from Ramgurh to Khewalsir the beds immediately underlying it appear to be identical; this would point to a conformity. Nothing resembling it was seen in the small outlier of nummulitics at Kotri near Koilath in Bikanir.

In the Bikanir outlier, and again at the village of Mandar, about 5 miles north of Khewalsir in Jesalmer, there occurs a very fine-grained unctuous clay or fuller's earth which is largely exported; it is the "Multáni mitti" of up-country bazaars.

To the north of the village of Mandar, just mentioned, the nummulitics sink below an alluvial plain, and about 8 miles further north the sandhills are said to begin.

On the road to Jesalmer, at Sawal village and again at Amir, there are large patches of pebbles derived from a conglomerate whose mode of occurrence is so deceptive that at first sight it appears to be interbedded with the sandstones of the Lathi group, but a careful examination showed me that they are of much later date and quite unconformable. The pebbles are all of local origin, being for the most part, rounded quartz pebbles derived from the sandstones of the Lathi group mixed with some less perfectly rounded pieces of ferruginous sandstone, silicified wood and a few of the characteristic yellow Jesalmer limestone. There is no direct evidence of the age or mode of origin of these shingle beds, but I would take them to be sub-recent and very possibly marine littoral deposits. It may be remarked that they occur on the boundary between the second and third of the geographical tracts into which I have divided the desert, and it is by no means impossible that the sea may have extended over the country east of Saggar and Sawal, while Northern Jesalmer was dry land. The only evidence I know of against this is the existence of a low scarp of Vindhyan sandstones at Pokran; but as this appears to lie along a line of fault it may be due to a differential movement at the surface and of quite recent origin.

There is yet another rock which must be mentioned. Near the summit of the Parihar hills, and again on the flanks of the Abur hills there occurs a peculiar compact generally pinkish limestone, or more properly limestone conglomerate, marked with concentric colour markings which surround the fragments of limestone of which it is composed; some of these fragments may occasionally be seen to consist at the centre of the yellow nummulitic limestone, while the outer part has become converted into a structureless and much older-looking rock. This is by no means the only locality where this rock occurs. Throughout my tour I was constantly meeting with a similar rock which usually contained large fragments of quartzite, in some localities angular, in others rounded. It is one of the puzzles of the region, for while its lithological character would lead one to consider it to be very old—at least as old as the Vindhyans—it appears to rest impartially on everything from the Vindhyan sandstones to the alluvium. Without more detailed examination it is impossible to say what it is, nor even whether in spite of the general resemblance of different exposures, it may not be of very different ages.

Notes on the microscopic structure *of some specimens of the* Maláni rocks *of the* Arvali region, *by* COLONEL C. A. McMAHON, F.G.S.

When reading Dr. Blanford's interesting account of the Malani porphyritic felsites,[1] I was struck at once with an apparent resemblance between them and some felsites observed by me at Tushám.[2] On mentioning this to Mr. Medlicott, Director of the Geological Survey of India, he was good enough to send me some samples of the Malani rocks collected by Dr. Blanford. Pressure of other work prevented my studying these specimens in detail at the time, but I have now done so, and offer the following remarks on the result.

I shall briefly describe the petrological character of the sample specimens in the first instance, and then conclude with a few comments thereon. The numbers quoted are those of the Geological Survey.

No. 41-62.—A dark grey, compact, almost flinty-looking felsite with extremely minute blebs of quartz dotted over it. Sp. G. 2·62. From a bed 30 miles west of Balmir.

No. 53-62.—A very light coloured, greenish-grey felsite dotted over with very numerous, but small, and very irregularly shaped porphyritic crystals of felspar. The matrix has a highly porcelanous appearance. Some extremely minute blebs of quartz may also be seen. Sp. G. 2·53. From near Pokran, 90 miles W.N.W. of Jodhpur.

M.—These specimens, though very different in macroscopic aspect are so similar under the microscope that they may be described together.

The ground mass, in both reflected and transmitted light, exhibits a very beautiful and decided fluxion structure. Between crossed nicols the base breaks up into micro-felsitic matter in which countless multitudes of minute specks of quartz shine like stars in the milky-way. These minute specks run together, here and there, forming nebulous clusters void of sharp or regular outlines.

Under high powers the base of No. 41 is found to be filled with countless opaque microliths, for the most part in shapeless dots, and flocculent greenish matter. The former is probably magnetite dust and the latter imperfectly crystallized amphibole. The latter is absent in the case of No. 53. These embryo microliths often cluster together and form wavy strings running with the lines of fluxion. These latter are due, apparently, to the imperfect admixture of felsitic and silicious material in the base. The lines of magnetite dust are deflected by the porphyritic crystals and cluster round their edges.

The base contains porphyritic crystals of orthoclase and free quartz. The felspar is very opaque. Some of the crystals present regular crystallographic forms; others are apparently in a fragmentary condition, whilst most of them are twinned.

Some of the quartz exhibits the remains of crystallographic shape, but, as is usual in this class of rock, it gives evidence of having suffered corrosion and partial remelting, being in more or less rounded blebs.

[1] Records Geol. Sur. Ind., X., 11-17. Manual, p. 53.
[2] Records Geol. Sur. Ind., XVII., 108.

No. 41 contains some sphene and magnetite, or ilmenite, the latter being much corroded. No. 53 contains a little hæmatite. The opacity and pinkish colouring of the felspars appears to be due to the dissemination of oxide of iron through their substance. In No. 53, the porphyritic crystals of felspar are much larger than the granules of free quartz. In No. 41, one of the grains of quartz contains a few liquid cavities with moving bubbles.

No. 45-62.—A felspar porphyry of reddish colour, from Balmir. Sp. G. 2·64.

M.—This rock under the microscope has, in some respects, the aspect of a trachyte. Microliths of felspar are numerous in the ground mass which also contains crystals of apatite and the altered remains of what appears to have been hornblende. Much of the iron present has been altered to a reddish oxide.

The slice contains no free quartz, but porphyritic crystals of orthoclase and plagioclase, corroded and eaten into by the solvent action of the base, are numerous. Zonal structure is apparent and the triclinic felspar appears to be oligoclase.

No. 46-62.—An amygdaloidal-looking rock with a purple-grey matrix. Veins of epidote are to be made out in it here and there. Sp. G. 2·68. From Balmir.

M.—Judging from the structural characters brought to light by the microscope, this rock approaches the basaltic type. It is not a true basalt, for it contains neither olivine nor augite; but its structure is that of a basic lava, for it consists of multitudes of micro-prisms and microliths of felspar disseminated through a devitrified glassy base. The latter is quite opaque when examined with ordinary powers, but, with the aid of high powers, it is seen to be composed of very minute translucent and opaque grains which are probably inchoate augite and magnetite.

The whole of the felspar appears to belong to the triclinic system. It is much decomposed and altered. The rock contains irregularly shaped spaces stopped with prehnite, epidote, calcite, and some opalescent quartz.

This rock very much resembles some of the basaltic lavas collected by me near Clermont Ferrand in the Puy de Dôme district of Auvergne, the habitat of the species of trachyte called domite. Some of the basaltic lavas from this locality contain much olivine and augite; others again, judging from the thin slices of them which I have examined, like the Balmir specimen, contain no traces of these minerals.

The Auvergne rock abounds in vesicular cavities of very irregular shapes and has a micro-granular base starred with microliths and micro-prisms of triclinic felspar like the Malani specimen. The latter rock was, I apprehend, likewise a highly vesicular lava when it flowed from its ancient crater; but the vesicles have long since been stopped with secondary products of decay through the agency of infiltrated water. A comparison of the recent lavas of the Puy de Dome with this very ancient Malani lava affords another illustration of the truth, now generally admitted by English geologists, that the petrological characters of volcanic products afford no test of geological age.

In connection with this rock it is interesting to note that Dr. Blanford met with "a considerable outburst of basalt" between Lowo and Pokran, though, as he met with none of this basic rock associated with the Malani beds in the

Pokran-Balmir area, he did not consider the relation of the basalt to the Malani felsites at all clear. As the microscopical examination of one of the five Balmir specimens sent to me for examination, displays basaltic affinities, it seems not improbable that a detailed survey of the Malani rocks, at some future day, may show that as in Auvergne, so also in the Malani area, acid lavas graduate into those of basic type.

No. 38-62.—A syenite granite in which hornblende takes the place of mica. Sp. G. 2·54. From Jessai hill west of Balmir.

Viewed macroscopically, this is a pinkish-white, fine-grained rock, abundantly sprinkled with very minute prisms of hornblende.

M.—Under the microscope the quartz and felspar are seen to be in about equal proportions. The felspar is much clouded, and its pink colour appears to be due to the dissemination of a brownish-red oxide of iron.

In the quartz, gas inclusions and liquid cavities with moving bubbles are extremely numerous and vary much in size. Some are very minute; others again are visible with a magnifying power of one hundred diameters. I have never seen a rock in which liquid cavities were more abundant.

Blade-like microliths of hornblende, blue in transmitted light, are rather plentiful in the rock and are to be found in both the felspar and the quartz. The larger prisms of amphibole vary, in transmitted light, from a vandyke-brown to a clear blue, in a way that is highly suggestive of tourmaline, but its optical properties are not those of the latter mineral. The blue hornblende is probably glaucophane or an allied variety. Much of the hornblende is very opaque even in very thin slices. Sections of rather irregular six-sided prisms are visible, but the cross cleavage is obscure and all the prisms seem to be made up of bundles of microliths which give it, here and there, frayed ends and a somewhat fibrous structure. It is powerfully dichroic, but it does not polarize in brilliant colours. In reflected light the hornblende is black, or blue-black, and its hardness is such as to prevent the possibility of its being mistaken for biotite.

The microscope shows that this rock is of plutonic origin; that is to say, it must have consolidated at some distance from the surface. In structure it is quite granitic.

General Remarks.

I have already mentioned at the commencement of this paper that I was struck, on reading Dr. Blanford's account of the Malani beds at Balmir and Pokran, with points of resemblance between them and the felsites at Tushám on the northern borders of Bikanir. This impression has been confirmed by the comparison of specimens from both localities.

There is nothing in their geographical position to render the correlation of the Malani and Tushám beds improbable, but rather the contrary, for it will be observed on a reference to the geological map that accompanies the Manual of the Geology of India, that Tushám and the Malani outcrops are both to the west of the Arváli series and at nearly the same distance from it. The strike of the Arváli series is north-easterly. A prolongation of the Balmir-Balotra outcrop of the Malani beds in a north-easterly direction takes us to the Jodhpur-Pokran outcrop of these beds; and a further prolongation in a north-easterly direction would take us to Tushám. Whether or not the Malani beds show between Jodhpur and Tushám cannot be said, as this line has not, as yet, been explored.

The geographical position of Tushám, therefore, taken in connection with the north-easterly trend (N.E.-by-N.) of the Arváli range, and the north-easterly outcrop of the Arváli series, rather favours, than otherwise, the supposition that the Malani and Tushám beds belong to the same series.

The strike of the Tushám rocks varies from N. 11° E. to N.N.E., whilst that of the Balmir beds[1] is N.W. At Balmir, the dip is only 20° to 25°; whilst at Tushám it is vertical. I do not think, however, these facts are fatal to the hypothesis of correlation, for they might indicate, not that the Malani beds are unconformable to those of Tushám and are of different geological age; but that the beds at Tushám were more disturbed than those from 250 to 350 miles further south.

The points of resemblance between the Tushám felsites and those of the Malani series are not inconsiderable. It is true that most of the Malani beds are porphyritic, or at any rate the presence of porphyritic crystals of felspar is very characteristic of them as a whole; whilst, on the other hand, if we except the quartz-porphyry which is intrusive in the others, the Tushám rocks are not porphyritic to the naked eye; but as there is no great thickness of the felsites exposed at Tushám, this objection is not a fatal one, for it is open to us to suppose, either that the felsites are meagrely represented at Tushám, or that they lost in this locality one of the characteristics impressed on them further south. However this may be, it seems worthy of note that out of five specimens of the Malani series sent to me, one, namely, No. 41—62 (see *ante*), is macroscopically almost indistinguishable from No. 22 of my Arvali paper.[2] They differ only in slight shades of colour—a perfectly immaterial point. They are both dark grey, flinty-looking, compact, felsites with minute blebs of quartz dotted over them and visible to the naked eye. In specific gravity, also, there is no material difference between them, the Tushám rock being 2·63, and the Malani specimen 2·62.

Under the microscope, the resemblance between the two rocks is also considerable. The base in both is similar, and contains flocculent green material and porphyritic crystals of quartz and felspar. No liquid cavities were detected in the quartz of the Tushám specimen, but one of the quartz crystals of Malani, No. 41—62, contains a few.

Felsites appear to occur associated in intimate connection with plutonic rocks and also as true lava flows.[1] There is no doubt about the character of the Malani rocks, for beds of "unmistakable volcanic ash" were found associated with them;[2] but the question arises whether the felsite beds of Tushám are also volcanic. They occur on the west side of the hill of Tushám and they appear to be conformable in the direction of their strike to the sedimentary beds on the east side of the hill. Both the Malani felsites described in the preceding pages and those of Tushám exhibit fluxion structure (see my description of the Tushám felsites, Records XVI, pp. 108—110, Nos. 16, 18, and 22), and this structure i

[1] Rec. Geol. Surv., X. 11.

[2] Rec. Geol. Surv., XVII, 108.

characteristic of lavas, and affords, in a rock of this class, a *primâ-facie* indication that the rock displaying it flowed forth from the earth's crust as a lava.

The syenite-granite of Balmir (No. 38—62) has a much more plutonic aspect. This rock is probably alluded to at page 17, Vol. X of the Records G. S., and the rock there described is said to occur "intercalated in *large masses*" [the italics are mine] "with the porphyritic felsites." At Tushám and in its neighbourhood granitoid rocks also occur which are not true granites, but are granite porphyries. The association of granitoid rocks in both localities, namely, with the Tushám as well as with the Malani felsites, is noticeable, and forms one of the connecting links between the two. In both cases, possibly, the granitoid rocks may be directly connected with the lava flows and represent the roots, or deep seated portions, of these ancient volcanoes.

Without asserting positively the correlation of the Tushám felsites and the Malani beds, I think it worth while to suggest that future observations in the field may possibly establish the connection between them.

Dr. Blanford remarked that "the Malani rocks must be very ancient, but no idea can be formed of their geological position, as they are no where associated with rocks of known age except when underlying beds of comparatively recent date." This remark applies also to the Tushám rocks. They occur in an isolated hill piercing the sandy soil, the granite-porphyry also appearing as isolated hills, the whole group being many miles distant from beds of known Arvali age. A connecting link between the Malani and Tushám rocks may hereafter be obtained when the age of the sedimentary beds on the east flank of Tushám is ascertained. I have seen nothing similar to these beds in the limited area of the Arvali rocks which I have had an opportunity of studying in the field.

Memorandum on the Malanjkhandi copper ore, *in the* Balaghat *District, Central Provinces, by* WILLIAM KING, B.A., D.Sc., *Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.*

Malanjkhandi appears to be the name of the low hill ridge, in the southern part of the middle saddle of which 3 or 4 quarries and a pit (about 30 feet deep, with two shafts close together and in communication near the bottom) have been excavated for ore. The quarries are now filled in with debris of the excavated rock in which faint traces of green carbonate of copper are recognizable. The pit is clean to the bottom where there is a little debris. These old diggings were brought to our notice in 1882 by Colonel Bloomfield, Deputy Commissioner of Balaghat.

I could not find any indications of a lode in the pit, only faint and rare traces of green carbonate as small strings and coatings in or on the rocky sides. A lode may have been worked out in these excavations: for it is hard to conceive how such deep working could have been pursued in the intractable rock without the

[3] Geikie's Text Book of Geology, p. 136.
[4] Rec. Geol. Surv., X, p. 17. Manual of the Geology of India, p. 53.

incentive of thicker strings, or a lode ; except on the view of forced labour under a tyrannical demand for copper ore at any cost. (I have formed a strong notion that the old and very extensive workings for lead in Kurnool and for gold in Wainad were to some extent the result of such demands.)

The quarries are tolerably large excavations; and they and the pit were worked along and down what might be considered the strike and dip of the rock. Other parts of the ridge, towards its northern end, have also been quarried though not to any extent.

I could not see any other ore than that of the green carbonate.

The vein stuff or matrix is part and parcel of the rocks composing the entire ridge; namely, a varying form of granular crystalline, or compact massive, generally white, though often brown or red-tinged from ferruginous staining, quartz-rock, having an indistinct bed-like arrangement (striking N.N.E.—S.S.W., and vertical or with a high westerly dip where the excavations have been made). The ridge indeed goes with this apparent bed-strike which however trends round nearly N.W.—S.E. at its northern end, and it is as far as I could see, completely isolated by covering superficial deposit from the massive granitoid and hornblendic (? greenstones) crystallines of the adjacent low country.

The country around, particularly to eastward, is seamed with less marked outcrops of like quartz-rock, some of which are however associated with clay-slate and altered sandstones.

There is no reliable history of the workings or the period of their desertion.

ADDITIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

FROM 1ST APRIL TO 30TH JUNE 1886.

Some impure graphite from Bettah village, Palamow.

PRESENTED BY MR. F. B. MANSON.

Fossil Wood (?) (mainly carbonate of iron, carbonate of lime, and carbonaceous matter), from the Sanctoria mine, Rániganj coal-field. PRESENTED BY MR. I. J. WHITTY.

Galena, from Misroul, Tendwa, Hazaribagh. PRESENTED BY MR. W. CAMPBELL.

Beauxite (?), occurs "in veins underneath the coal strata," from Chitteedand, Salt Range, Punjab. PRESENTED BY DR. H. WARTH.

Specimens of plagionite with quartz, from Wolfsberg, Harz; plasma mixed with 'sardoine'; cacholong from decomposed serpentine, from Baldissero near Ivrea, Piedmont; microcline broadly interbanded with albite (à larges bandes d'albite), from Départment de l'Ain, France; microcline (amazon-stone), from Miask, Ilmen mountains, Orenburg, Russia; and microcline, from Bergen, Norway.

PRESENTED BY THE MUSEUM D'HISTOIRE NATURELLE, PARIS.

A sample of petroleum from the Khatan oil-wells, Sibi, Baluchistan.

PRESENTED BY MR. W. A. FRASER.

Some copperas from a drift near Pid Bungalow. PRESENTED BY DR. H. WARTH.

A log of fossil wood from the Sanctoria colliery, Raniganj field, in the 15' seam, 270' from the surface. PRESENTED BY MR. I. J. WHITTY.

A block of porphyry from the 'Olive' boulder bed of the Salt Range, having seven glaciated surfaces. PRESENTED BY DR. H. WARTH.

A collection of fossils, rocks, &c., from the nummulitic strata about the petroleum wells at Khatan, 40 miles east of Sibi, Baluchistan. PRESENTED BY MR. R. A. TOWNSEND.

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

FROM 1ST APRIL TO 30TH JUNE 1886.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

A key to Professor H. H. Wilson's system of transliteration. 8° Pam. Calcutta. No date.
H. B. MEDLICOTT.

An Act to make better provision for the regulation of Coal Mines and Collieries, 11th May 1876. 8° Pam. Sydney, 1884.

ANSTED, *David T.*—Elementary course of Geology, Mineralogy, and Physical Geography. 2nd edition. 8° London, 1856. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

ASHBURNER, *Charles A.*—The geology of natural gas in Pennsylvania and New York. 8° Pam. Philadelphia, 1885. THE AUTHOR.

„ The products and exhaustion of the oil regions of Pennsylvania and New York. 8° Pam. Philadelphia, 1885.
THE AUTHOR.

BALFOUR, *Edward.*—Cyclopædia of India, and of Eastern and Southern Asia, commercial, industrial, and scientific; products of the mineral, vegetable, and animal kingdoms, useful arts and manufactures. 3rd edition. 3 Vols. 8° London, 1885.

BARRANDE, *Joachim.*—Défense des Colonies. V. 8° Prague, 1881.
H. B. MEDLICOTT.

BARUS, *Carl*, and STROUHAL, *Vincent.*—The electrical and magnetic properties of the Iron-Carburets. 8° Washington, 1885. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

BECKER, *George F.*—The relations of the mineral belts of the Pacific Slope to the great upheavals. 8° Pam. New Haven, 1884. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

„ Notes on the stratigraphy of California. 8° Pam. Washington, 1885. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

„ Cretaceous metamorphic rocks of California. 8° Pam. New Haven, 1886. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

BINNEY, *William G.*—The terrestrial air-breathing Mollusks of the United States and the adjacent territories of North America. 8° Cambridge, 1878.
H. B. MEDLICOTT.

BLANFORD, *Henry F.*—The Indian Monsoon Rains. 8° Pam. Allahabad. No date.
H. B. MEDLICOTT.

„ Instructions for meteorological observers in Bengal, for the use of observers reporting to the Meteorological Office, Calcutta. 8° Calcutta, 1868. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

„ On the origin of a Cyclone. 8° Pam. London, 1869.
H. B. MEDLICOTT.

„ On certain protracted irregularities of atmospheric pressure in Bengal in relation to the monsoon rainfall of 1868 and 1869. 8° Pam. Calcutta, 1870. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BLANFORD, *Henry F.*—The winds of Northern India in relation to the temperature and vapour-constituent of the atmosphere. 4° London, 1874.
H. B. MEDLICOTT.

" On some recent evidence of the variation of the sun's heat. 8° Pam. Calcutta, 1875. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

" On the diurnal variation of rainfall frequency at Calcutta. 8° Pam. Calcutta, 1879. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

" On the high atmospheric pressure of 1876-78 in Asia and Australia, in relation to the sun-spot cycle. 8° Pam. Calcutta, 1880.
H. B. MEDLICOTT.

" On the connexion of the Himalaya snowfall with dry winds and seasons of drought in India. 8° Pam. London, 1884.
H. B. MEDLICOTT.

" The theory of the winter rains of Northern India. 8° Pam. Calcutta, 1884. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

BLANFORD, *William Thomas.*—On the nature and probable origin of the superficial deposits in the valleys and deserts of Central Persia. 8° Pam. London, 1873. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

" Account of some specimens of flintcores and flakes from Sakhar and Rohri on the Indus, Sind. 8° Pam. Calcutta, 1875. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

" A monograph of the genus Paradoxurus, F. Cuv. 8° Pam. London, 1885. THE AUTHOR.

" Remarks on a skull of Paradoxurus. 8° Pam. London, 1885. THE AUTHOR.

BRONN'S Klassen und Ordnungen des Thier-Reichs. Band V, Abth. II, lief. 16—17, and Band VI, Abth. II, lief. 13—15. 8° Leipzig, 1886.

BURTON, *Richard F.*—The land of Midian (revisited). 2 vols. 8° London, 1879.
R. D. OLDHAM.

CALL, *R. Ellsworth.*—On the quaternary and recent mollusca of the Great Basin, with descriptions of new forms. Introduced by a sketch of the quaternary lakes of the Great Basin, by G. K. Gilbert. 8° Washington, 1884.
H. B. MEDLICOTT.

CAMPBELL, *J. F.*—About Polar Glaciation, &c. 8° Pam. London, 1874.
H. B. MEDLICOTT.

" Glacial Periods. 8° Pam. London, 1879. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

CHAMBERLIN, *Thomas Chrowder.*—Preliminary paper on the Terminal Moraine of the second glacial epoch. 8° Washington, 1883. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

CHOFFAT, *Paul.*—De l'impossibilité de comprendre le Callovien dans le Jurassique Supérieur. 8° Pam. Lisboa, 1884. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

CLARKE, *F. W.*, and CHATARD, *T. M.*—A report of work done in the Washington laboratory during the fiscal year 1883-84. 8° Pam. Washington, 1884.
H. B. MEDLICOTT.

CLARKE, *William Branwhite.*—Effects of forest vegetation on climate. 8° Pam. Sydney, 1876. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

" Remarks on the sedimentary formations of New South Wales, illustrated by references to other provinces of Australasia. 4th edition. 8° Sydney, 1878.
H. B. MEDLICOTT.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

CLEVE, *P. T.*—Outlines of the geology of the north-eastern West India Islands. 8° Pam. New York, 1881. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

COCKBURN, *John.*—Notes on stone implements from the Khasi Hills and the Banda and Vellore districts. 8° Pam. Calcutta, 1879. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

COPE, *Edward D.*—The vertebrata of the cretaceous formations of the West. 4° Washington, 1875. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

CROOKES, *William.*—Select methods in chemical analysis (chiefly inorganic). 2nd edition. 8° London, 1886.

CROSS, *Whitman.*—On Hypersthene-Andesite and on Triclinic Pyroxene in Augitic rocks. With a geological sketch of Buffalo Peaks, Colorado, by S. F. Emmons. 8° Pam. Washington, 1883. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

DALL, *William H.*—General conclusions from a preliminary examination of the Mollusca dredged in the Gulf of Mexico in 1877-78 by the U. S. Coast Survey steamer "*Blake.*" 8° Pam. Cambridge, 1880. H. B MEDLICOTT.

DANA, *Edward Salisbury.*—Third appendix to the 5th edition of Dana's Mineralogy. 8° New York, 1883.

" A crystallographic study of the Thinolite of Lake Lahontan. 8° Pam. Washington, 1884. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

DAVIDSON, *Thomas,* and DALTON, *W. H.*—Monograph of the British Fossil Brachiopoda. Vol. VI, conclusion. (Pal. Soc.). 4° London, 1886.

DAWSON, *John William.*—On the cretaceous and tertiary floras of British Columbia and the north-west territory. 4° Pam. Montreal, 1882. THE AUTHOR.

" On the mesozoic floras of the Rocky Mountain Région of Canada. 4° Pam. Montreal, 1885. THE AUTHOR.

DE LA BECHE, *Sir Henry Thomas.*—A geological manual. 8° London, 1831. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

" The geological observer. 2nd edition. 8° London, 1853. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

DELAUNAY, *Charles Eugène.*—On the hypothesis of the internal fluidity of the terrestrial globe. 8° Pam. London, 1868. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

DELESSE, *Achille.*—Observations sur la presence d'eau de combinaison dans les roches feldspathiques. 8° Pam. Paris, 1849. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

" Mémoire sur la Minette. 8° Pam. Paris, 1865. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

" Sur les gisements de chaux phosphatée de l'Estramadure. 8° Pam. Paris, 1877. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

" Carte agronomique du département de Seine-et-Marne. 8° Pam. Paris, 1880. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

DELESSE, *Achille,* and LAPPARENT, *Albert de.*—Revue de Géologie pour les années 1876 et 1877. 8° Paris, 1879. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

DESOR, *Ed.*—Der Gebirgsbau der Alpen. 8° Wiesbaden, 1865.

DUPONT, *Édouard.*—Les iles coralliennes de Roly et de Philippeville. 8° Bruxelles, 1882. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

EDWARDS, *Henri Milne.*—Zoologie. 8° Paris, 1850. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

ELSON, *S. R.*—The currents and tides of the Hooghly and its littoral, and how they are influenced. 8° Pam. Calcutta, 1885. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

Encyclopædia Britannica. 9th edition. Vol. XX. 4° Edinburgh, 1886.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

ETHERIDGE, *Robert.*—On the analysis and distribution of the British Palæozoic Fossils. 8° London, 1881. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

" On the analysis and distribution of the British Jurassic Fossils. 8° London, 1882. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

FEISTMANTEL, *Ottokar.*—On some fossil plants from the Damuda series in the Ráníganj coal-field, collected by Mr. J. Wood-Mason. 8° Calcutta, 1876. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

" Notes on the fossil flora of Eastern Australia and Tasmania. 8° Pam. Sydney, 1880. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

FISHER, *Osmond.*—On the formation of mountains, with a critique on Capt. Hutton's lecture. 8° Pam. London, 1873. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

" On the possibility of changes in the latitudes of places on the earth's surface; being an appeal to physicists. 8° Pam. London, 1878. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

FONTAINE, *William Morris.*—Contributions to the knowledge of the older Mesozoic Flora of Virginia. 4° Washington, 1883. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

FOOTE, *Robert Bruce.*—On the distribution of stone implements in Southern India. 8° Pam. London, 1868. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

FORBES, *David.*—The structure of rock masses (stratification, joints, cleavage). 8° Pam. London, 1870. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

" On the nature of the Earth's interior. 8° Pam. London, 1871. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

GALBRAITH, *Joseph A.*, and HAUGHTON, *Samuel.*—Manual of Plane Trigonometry. 12° Dublin, 1852. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

GANNETT, *Henry.*—Lists of elevations principally in that portion of the United States west of the Mississippi river. 3rd edition. 8° Pam. Washington, 1875. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

" A dictionary of altitudes in the United States. 8° Washington, 1884. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

GARDNER, *John Starkie.*—Monograph of the British Eocene Flora. Vol. II, part 3. (Pal. Soc.) 4° London, 1885.

GEIKIE, *Archibald.*—Class-book of Geology. (2 copies.) 8° London, 1886.

GILBERT, *G. K.*—The Colorado Plateau region considered as a field for geological study. 8° Pam. New Haven, 1876. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

GODWIN-AUSTEN, *H. H.*—Notes on geological features of the country near foot of hills in the western Bhootan Dooars. 8 Pam. Calcutta, 1868. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

" The evidence of past glacial action in the Naga Hills, Assam. 8° Pam. Calcutta, 1875. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

HATTON, *Frank.*—North Borneo. Explorations and adventures on the equator. With biographical sketch and notes by Joseph Hatton, and preface by Sir Walter Medhurst. 8° London, 1885.

HAUGHTON, *Samuel.*—Experimental researches on the granites of Ireland. Part III: On the granites of Donegal. 8° Pam. London, 1862. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

" On the joint-systems of Ireland and Cornwall, and their mechanical origin. 4° Pam. London, 1864. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

HAUGHTON, *Samuel.*—On the constituent minerals of the granites of Scotland, as compared with those of Donegal. 8° Pam. London, 1870.
H. B. MEDLICOTT.

" Notes on physical geology. 8° Pam. London, 1877.
H. B. MEDLICOTT.

HISLOP, *Stephen.*—On the tertiary deposits associated with trap-rock in the East Indies, with descriptions of the fossil shells: and of the fossil insects, by Andrew Murray; and a note on the fossil Cypridæ, by T. Rupert Jones. 8° Pam. London, 1860. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

HULL, *Edward.*—Palæo-geological and geographical maps of the British Islands and the adjoining parts of the continent of Europe. 4° Dublin, 1882.
H. B. MEDLICOTT.

HUSSAK, *Eugen.*—The determination of rock-forming minerals. Translated from the first german edition by Erastus G. Smith. 8° New York, 1886.

Indian and Colonial Exhibition, London, 1886. New Zealand Court. Detailed catalogue and guide to the geological exhibits. By James Hector. 8° Wellington, 1886. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF NEW ZEALAND.

IRVING, *Roland D.*—Preliminary paper on an investigation of the Archæan formations of the north-western states. 8° Washington, 1885. THE AUTHOR.

IRVING, *Roland D.*, and VAN HISE, *C. R.*—On secondary enlargements of mineral fragments in certain rocks. 8° Washington, 1884.
H. B. MEDLICOTT.

JENKINS, *H. M.*—On some tertiary mollusca from Mount Sela, in the island of Java. With a description of a new coral from the same locality, and a note on the Scindian fossil corals, by P. Martin Duncan. 8° Pam. London, 1864.
H. B. MEDLICOTT.

JOHNSTONE, J.—Captain Welsh's expedition to Assam in 1792, 1793, and 1794. 8° Pam. Calcutta, 1877. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

JUDD, *John Wesley.*—On the methods which have been devised for the rapid determination of the specific gravity of minerals and rocks. 8° Pam. London. No date. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

" On the relations of the Eocene and Oligocene strata in the Hampshire Basin. 8° Pam. London, 1882. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

" On the relation of the reptiliferous sandstone of Elgin to the Upper Old Red Sandstone. 8° Pam. London, 1885. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

" On the tertiary and older Peridotites of Scotland. 8° London, 1885.
H. B. MEDLICOTT.

" On the Gabbros, Dolerites, and Basalts of tertiary age in Scotland and Ireland. 8° Pam. London, 1886. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

" Report on a series of specimens of the deposits of the Nile Delta, obtained by the recent boring operations. 8° Pam. London, 1886.
H. B. MEDLICOTT.

JUDD, *John Wesley*, and COLE, *Grenville A. J.*—On the Basalt-glass (Tachylyte) of the Western Isles of Scotland. 8° Pam. London, 1883.
H. B. MEDLICOTT.

JUKES, *Joseph Beete*, and HAUGHTON, *Samuel.*—On the lower palæozoic rocks of the south-east of Ireland, and their associated igneous rocks. 4° Dublin, 1859. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

JULIEN, *Alexis A.*—On the fissure-inclusions in the fibrolitic gneiss of New Rochelle, N.Y. 8° Pam. New York, 1879. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

„ On spodumene and its alterations from the granite veins of Hampshire Co., Mass. 8° Pam. New York, 1879. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

KINGSMILL, *Thomas W.*—The flagstones and conglomerates of Ning-kong Jow in northern Chehkiang. 8° Pam. ———, 1886. THE AUTHOR.

KOENEN, *A. von.*—Die Crinoïden des norddeutschen Ober-Devons. 8° Pam. Stuttgart, 1886. THE AUTHOR.

„ Ueber clymenienkalk und Mitteldevon resp. Hercynkalk ? bei Montpellier. 8° Pam. Stuttgart, 1886. THE AUTHOR.

„ Ueber das verhalten von dislokationen im nordwestlichen Deutschland. 8° Pam. Berlin, 1886. THE AUTHOR.

„ Ueber die störungen, welche den Gebirgsbau im nordwestlichen und westlichen Deutschland bedingen. 8° Pam. Göttingen, 1886. THE AUTHOR.

KUNZ, *George F.*—On remarkable copper minerals from Arizona. 8° Pam. New Haven, 1885. THE AUTHOR.

„ Meteoric iron from Jenny's Creek, Wayne County, West Virginia. 8° Pam. New Haven, 1886. THE AUTHOR.

LACROIX, *S. F.*—Élémens de Algébre, a l'usage de l'école centrale des quatre nations. 6me édition. 8° Paris, 1836. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

LAMAR, *W. H.*, and ELLIS, *Frank W.*—Physical observations during the Lady Franklin Bay Expedition of 1883. 8° Washington, 1884. HOME DEPT.

LEHMANN, *Johannes.*—Untersuchungen über die Entstehung der Altkrystallinischen Schiefergesteine mit besonderer bezugnahme auf das Sächsische Granulitgebirge Erzgebirge, Fichtelgebirge und Bairisch-Böhmische Grenzgebirge. With atlas of plates. 4° Bonn, 1884.

LESQUEREUX, *Leo.*—Contributions to the Fossil Flora of the western territories. Part II. The Tertiary Flora. 4° Washington, 1878. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

„ Report on the fossil plants of the auriferous gravel deposits of the Sierra Nevada. 4° Cambridge, 1878. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

LINDSTRÖM, *Gustaf.*—Silurische korallen aus Nord-Russland und Sibirien. 8° Pam. Stockholm, 1882. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

LOCZY, *Ludwig.*—Ueber die eruption des Krakatau im Jahre 1883. 8° Pam. Budapest, 1884. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

LYDEKKER, *Richard.*—Note on the generic identity of the genus Esthonyx, Cope, with Platychærops, Charlesworth (-Miolophus, Owen). 8° Pam. London, 1885. THE AUTHOR.

„ Notes on the zoological position of the genus Microchærus, Wood, and its apparent identity with Hyopsodus, Leidy. 8° Pam. London, 1885. THE AUTHOR.

„ On the occurrence of the crocodilian genus Tomistoma in the Miocene of the Maltese Islands. 8° Pam. London, 1886. THE AUTHOR.

LYELL, *Charles.*—Manual of elementary geology: or the ancient changes of the earth and inhabitants as illustrated by geological monuments. 4th edition. London, 1852. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

LYMAN, *Theodore.*—Ophiuridæ and Astrophytidæ of the exploring voyage of H. M. S. "*Challenger.*" Parts 1-2. 8° Cambridge, 1878 and 1879.
H. B. MEDLICOTT.

LYONS, *T. A.*—The magnetism of iron and steel ships: an explanation of the various ways in which it affects the compass. 8° Washington, 1884.
HOME DEPARTMENT.

MACLAGAN, *R.*—The rivers of the Punjab. 8° Pam. London, 1885.
H. B. MEDLICOTT.

MACLEAY, *William.*—Descriptive catalogue of Australian fishes. 2 Vols. and supplement. 8° Sydney, 1881-1884. LINNÆAN SOCIETY OF N. S. WALES.

MCMAHON, *A. R.*—The Karens of the Golden Chersonese. 8° London, 1876.
R. D. OLDHAM.

MALLET, *Robert.*—Notice of some of the secondary effects of the earthquake of 10th January 1869, in Cachar, communicated by Dr. Oldham, Calcutta. 8° Pam. London, 1872. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

" On the probable temperature of the Primordial Ocean of our globe. 8° Pam. London, 1880. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

MARCOU, *Jules*, and MARCOU, *John Belknap.*—Catalogue of geological maps of America (north and south), 1752—1881, in geographic and chronologic order. 8° Washington, 1884. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

MARSH, *Othniel Charles.*—Introduction and succession of vertebrate life in America. 8° New Haven, 1877. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

MASKELYNE, *Nevil Story.*—Notices of Aërolites. 8° Pam. London, 1863.
H. B. MEDLICOTT.

MEDLICOTT, *Henry Benedict.*—Artesian borings in India. 8° Pam. Calcutta, 1881.
THE AUTHOR.

" Further considerations upon artesian sources in the plains of Upper India. 8° Pam. Calcutta, 1885.
THE AUTHOR.

MEEK, *F. B.*—A report on the Invertebrate Cretaceous and Tertiary Fossils of the Upper Missouri country. 4° Washington, 1876. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

MEEK, *F. B.*, HALL, *James*, and WHITFIELD, *R. P.*—American Palæontology. 4° Washington, 1877. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

MELDOLA, *Raphael*, and WHITE, *William.*—Report on the East Anglian earthquake of April 22nd, 1884. 8° London, 1885.

MILNE, *John.*—Earthquakes and other earth movements. 8° London, 1886.

MOJSISOVICS, *Edmund von.*—Arktische Triasfaunen. 8° Pam. Wien, 1886.
THE AUTHOR.

MOJSISOVICS, *Edmund von*, and NEUMAYR, *Melchior.*—Beiträge zur Paläontologie Österreich-Ungarns und des Orients. Band IV, heft 3—4, and V, heft 2. 4° Wien, 1886.

MOJSISOVICS, *Edmund von*, TIETZE, *Emil*, and BITTNER, *A.*—Grundlinien der Geologie von Bosnien-Hercegovina. 8° Wien, 1880. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

MUELLER, *Ferdinand von.*—Observations on new vegetable fossils of the Auriferous Drifts. 8° Pam. Melbourne, 1883. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

NESBIT, *D. M.*—Tide marshes of the United States. 8° Washington, 1885.
HOME DEPARTMENT.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

NICHOLSON, *Henry Alleyne.*—Monograph of the British Stromatoporoids. Part 1. (Pal. Soc.) 4° London, 1886.

NOETLING, *Fritz.*—Einige fossile Haifischzähne. 8° Pam. ——, 1886. THE AUTHOR.

OLDHAM, *C. F.*—Notes on the lost river of the Indian Desert. 8° Pam. Calcutta, 1874. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

OLDHAM, *Richard Dixon.*—Memorandum on the probability of obtaining water by means of Artesian Wells in the plains of Upper India. 8° Pam. Calcutta, 1885. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

OLDHAM, *Thomas.*—Notes upon the geology of the Rajmahal Hills; being the result of examinations made during the cold season of 1852-53. 8° Pam. Calcutta, 1854. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

OLIVER, *E. E.*—Note on coal and iron in the Punjab. 8° Lahore, 1883. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

Paléontologie Française. 1re série. Animaux Invertébrés, Terrain Jurassique. Crinoides, Liv. 80; and Éocène, Échinides, Liv. 3. 8° Paris, 1886.

PEDLER, *Alexander.*—On the past and present water supplies of Calcutta. 8° Pam. Calcutta, 1880. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

PHILLIPS, *John.*—Manual of Geology, theoretical and practical. Edited by Robert Etheridge and Harry Govier Seeley. 2 vols. 8° London, 1885.

PORTER, *Thomas C.*, and COULTER, *John M.*—Synopsis of the flora of Colorado. 8° Washington, 1874. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

POULAIN, *Ch.*—Commission des puits artésiens à Pondichéry. 8° Pam. Pondichéry, 1877. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

POURTALÈS, *L. F.*—Report on the corals and antipatharia dredged in the Caribbean Sea in 1878-79 by the United States Coast Survey steamer "*Blake.*" 8° Pam. Cambridge, 1880. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

PRESTWICH, *Joseph.*—On the structure of the crag-beds of Norfolk and Suffolk, with some observations on their organic remains. Parts 1-3 8° London, 1871. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

„ Geology; chemical, physical, and stratigraphical. Vol. I. 8° Oxford, 1886.

RÁJENDRALÁLA MITRA.—A scheme for the rendering of European scientific terms into the vernaculars of India. 8° Pam. Calcutta, 1877. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

RAY, *P. Henry.*—Report of the international polar expedition to Point Barrow, Alaska. 4° Washington, 1885. CHIEF SIGNAL OFFICER, U. S. ARMY.

RICKETTS, *Charles.*—On accumulation and denudation, and their influence in causing oscillation of the Earth's crust. 8° Pam. London, 1883. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

RILEY, *Charles V.*—The Periodical Cicada. An account of Cicada Septendecim and its tredecim race, with a chronology of all broods known. 8° Pam. Washington, 1885. HOME DEPARTMENT.

ROSS, *David.*—The land of the five rivers and Sindh. 8° London, 1883. R. D. OLDHAM.

RUTLEY, *Frank.*—Notes on some peculiarities in the microscopic structure of Felspars. 8° Pam. London, 1875. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

„ On some structures in Obsidian, Perlite, and Leucite. 8° Pam. London, 1876. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

SCHUBART, *Th.*—Description et notices sur l'installation et l'entretien des Météorographes graveurs de Van Rysselberghe et Schubart, construits pour compte du Ministère des Indes Britanniques. 8° Pam. Gand, 1880. H. B. MEDLICOTT

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

SCOTT, *Robert H.*—On the granitic rocks of Donegal, and the minerals therewith associated. 8° Pam. Dublin, 1863. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

SIMMS, *Frederick W.*—A treatise on the principal mathematical instruments employed in surveying, levelling, and astronomy: explaining their construction, adjustments, and use. 6th edition. 8° London, 1884. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

SIMPSON, *E.*, STEERS, *Henry*, HENDERSON, *Alexander*, HOWELL, *J. A.*, BARBER, *F. M.*, and FERNALD, *F. L.*—Tests of anti-corrosive and anti-fouling paints. 8° Pam. Washington, 1885. HOME DEPARTMENT.

SORBY, *Henry Clifton.*—On the microscopical structure of Meteorites. 8° Pam. London, 1864. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

„ On the structure and origin of non-calcareous stratified rocks. 8° Pam. London, 1880. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

SPENCER, *J. W.*—Elevations in the Dominion of Canada. 8° Pam. Washington, 1884. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

STANDAGE, *H. C.*—The Artists' Manual of Pigments, showing their composition, conditions of permanency, non-permanency, and adulterations; effects in combination with each other and with vehicles; and the most reliable tests of purity, together with the Science and Art Department's examination questions on painting. 8° London, 1886.

Statistical Atlas of India, prepared for the Colonial and Indian Exhibition, 1886. Fol. Calcutta, 1886. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

STEVENSON, *John J.*—Some notes respecting metamorphism. 8° Pam. Philadelphia, 1884. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

STOLICZKA, *Ferdinand.*—On the character of the Cephalopoda of the South Indian Cretaceous Rocks. 8° Pam. London, 1865. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

STRACHEY, *Richard.*—Proposals relating to the introduction of new standards of weight and measure in British India. Fls. Pam. Simla, 1867. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

SUESS, *Eduard.*—Das Antlitz der Erde. Abth. I. 8° Prag, 1883. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

TENNANT, *James Francis.*—Report on observations of the total eclipse of the sun on December 11th-12th 1871, made by order of the Government of India at Dodabetta, near Ootacamund. 4° Pam. London, 1875. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

TIETZE, *Emil.*—Einige bemerkungen über die bildung von Querthälern. Folge 2. 8° Pam. Wien, 1883. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

TSCHERMAK, *Gustav.*—Die bildung der Meteoriten und der Vulcanismus. 8° Pam. Wien, 1875. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

WADSWORTH, *M. E.*—Notes on the geology of the iron and copper districts of Lake Superior. 8° Cambridge, 1880. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

„ On the origin of the iron ores of the Marquette district, Lake Superior. 8° Pam. Boston, 1880. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

WALCOTT, *Charles Doolittle.*—On the Cambrian Faunas of North America. 8° Washington, 1884. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

„ „ Paleontology of the Eureka district. 4° Washington, 1884. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

WHITE, *Charles A.*—On Mesozoic Fossils. 8° Pam. Washington, 1884. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

WHITE, *Charles A.*—On the Mesozoic and Cenozoic Paleontology of California. 8° Pam. Washington, 1885. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

WHITE, *Charles A.*, and NICHOLSON, *Henry Alleyne.*—Bibliography of North American Invertebrate Paleontology. 8° Washington, 1878. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

WHITNEY, *J. D.*—The auriferous gravels of the Sierra Nevada of California. Parts 1-2. 4° Cambridge, 1879-1880. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

WILLIAMS, *Albert.*—Gold and silver conversion tables giving the coining values of troy ounces of fine metal, and the weights of fine metal represented by given sums of United States money. 8° Pam. Washington, 1883. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

WILLIAMS, *Henry S.*—On the fossil faunas of the Upper Devonien along the meridian of 76° 30′ from Tompkins County, N. Y., to Bradford County, Pa. 8° Pam. Washington, 1884. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

WILLIAMS, *J. Butler.*—Practical geodesy: comprising chain surveying, and the use of surveying instruments; levelling, and tracing of contours; together with trigonometrical, colonial, mining and maritime surveying. 2nd edition. 8° London, 1846. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

WOLTERSTORFF, *W.*—Ueber fossile Frösche insbesondere das genus Palaeobatrachus. Theil I. 8° Magdeburg, 1886. THE AUTHOR.

WOOD, *James.*—Elements of Algebra designed for the use of students in the university. 11th edition. 8° Cambridge, 1841. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

WRIGHT, *Thomas.*—Monograph of the Lias Ammonites of the British Islands. Part VIII. (Pal. Soc.) 4° London, 1886.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, &c.

American Journal of Science. 3rd series, Vol. XXXI, Nos. 183-185. 8° New Haven, 1886. THE EDITORS.

American Naturalist. Vol. XX, Nos. 2-4. 8° Philadelphia, 1886.

Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Neue folge, Band XXVII, Nos. 3-4, and XXVIII, No. 1. 8° Leipzig, 1886.

Annales des Mines. 8me série, Tome VIII., livr. 6. 8° Paris, 1885. L'ADMINS. DES MINES.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles. 6me série, Zoologie et Paléontologie, Tome XIX, Nos. 4-6, and XX, Nos. 1-2; and 7me série, Botanique, Tome III, Nos. 1-3. 8° Paris, 1885-1886.

Annals and Magazine of Natural History. 5th series, Vol. XVII, Nos. 100-102. 8° London, 1886.

Athenæum. Nos. 3046-3058. 4° London, 1886.

Beiblätter zu den Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Band X, Nos. 3-4. 8° Leipzig, 1886.

Bibliothèque Universelle. Archives des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles. 3me période, Tome XV, Nos. 1-3. 8° Genève, 1886.

Bibliothèque Universelle et Revue Suisse. 3me période, Tome XXIX, Nos. 86-87, and XXX, No. 88. 8° Lausanne, 1886.

Botanischer Jahresbericht. Jahrg. XI, Abth. II, hälfte 1. 8° Berlin, 1886.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

Botanisches Centralblatt. Band XXV, Nos. 10-13, and XXVI, Nos. 1-8. 8° Cassel, 1886.

Chemical News. Vol. LIII, Nos. 1372-1384. 4° London, 1886.

Colliery Guardian. Vol. LI, Nos. 1315-1327. Fol. London, 1886.

Das Ausland. Jahrg. LIX, Nos. 10-22. 4° Stuttgart, 1886.

Geological Magazine. New series, Decade III, Vol. III, Nos. 4-6. 8° London, 1886.

Indian Engineer. Vol. I, Nos. 1-7. 4° Calcutta, 1886. THE EDITOR.

Iron. Vol. XXVII, Nos. 687-699. Fol. London, 1886.

Journal de Conchyliologie. 3[me] série, Tome XXV, No. 4. 8° Paris, 1885.

London, Edinburgh, and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science. 5th series, Vol. XXI, Nos. 131-133. 8° London, 1886.

Mining Journal. Vol. LVI, Nos. 2637-2649. Fol. London, 1836.

Naturæ Novitates. Nos. 5-10. 8° Berlin, 1886.

Nature. Vol. XXXIII, No. 854 to Vol. XXXIV, No. 866. 4° London, 1886.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie, und Palaeontologie. Jahrg. 1886, Band I, heft 2-3. 8° Stuttgart, 1886.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie, und Palaeontologie. Beilage-Band IV, heft 2. 8° Stuttgart, 1886.

Palaeontographica. Band XXXII, heft 2-3. 4° Stuttgart, 1886.

Palaeontographica. Supplement II, Abth. 1-5. With 4° plates. 8° and 4° Cassel, 1870-1884.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen. Band XXXII, Nos. 3-5. 4° Gotha, 1886.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen. Supplement Nos. 81-82. 4° Gotha, 1886.

Professional Papers on Indian Engineering. 3rd series, Vol. IV, No. 13. Flsc. Roorkee, 1886. THOMASON COLLEGE OF CIVIL ENGINEERING.

Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science. New series, Vol. XXVI, Nos. 102-103. 8° London, 1886.

Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaften. Folge 4, Band IV, heft 6. 8° Halle, 1885.

GOVERNMENT SELECTIONS, REPORTS, &c.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BENGAL.—Quarterly Bengal Army List. New series, No. 96. 8° Calcutta, 1886. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

BOMBAY.—Selections from the Records of the Bombay Government. New series, Nos. 175-177, & 179. Flsc. Bombay, 1886. BOMBAY GOVERNMENT.

BURMA.—Annual report on the Light-houses off the coast of Burma for 1885-86. Flsc. Rangoon, 1886. CHIEF COMMISSIONER, BURMA.

INDIA.—Administration report on the Railways in India for 1885-86. Part I. Flsc. Simla, 1886. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ Annual statement of the trade and navigation of British India with Foreign Countries, and of the coasting trade of the several Presidencies and Provinces, in the year ending 31st March 1885. No. 19. 4° Calcutta, 1886. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ Indian Meteorological Memoirs. Vol. III, part 1, and IV, part 1. 4° Calcutta, 1886. METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER TO GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ Memorandum to accompany charts of temperature and rainfall of India. By H. F. Blanford. 8° Calcutta, 1886. METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER TO GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

INDIA.—Meteorological observations recorded at six stations in India in 1885, reduced and corrected. November. 4° Calcutta, 1886.
METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER TO GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ Report on the Meteorology of India in 1884. 4° Calcutta, 1886.
METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER TO GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ List of Civil Officers holding gazetted appointments under the Government of India in the Home, Legislative, and Foreign Departments, as it stood on the 1st January 1886. 8° Calcutta, 1886. HOME DEPARTMENT.

„ Selections from the Records of the Government of India, Home Department. No. 205. Flsc. Calcutta, 1886. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ Statistical tables for British India. 10th issue. 4° Calcutta, 1886.
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

MADRAS.—Manual of the administration of the Madras Presidency. Vol. I. Flsc. Madras, 1885. MADRAS GOVERNMENT.

N.-W. PROVINCES.—Gazetteer of the North-Western Provinces. Vol. XII. 8° Allahabad, 1886. GOVERNMENT OF THE N.-W. PROVINCES.

PUNJAB.—Report on the administration of the Punjab and its dependencies for 1884-85. Flsc. Lahore, 1886. PUNJAB GOVERNMENT.

TRANSACTIONS, PROCEEDINGS, &c., OF SOCIETIES, SURVEYS, &c.

BALLAARAT.—Annual report of the School of Mines, Ballaarat, 1885. 8° Ballaarat, 1886.
SCHOOL OF MINES, BALLAARAT.

BATAVIA.—Natuurkundig Tijdschrift voor Nederlandsch-Indië. Serie VIII, Deel VI. 8° Batavia, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Nederlandsch-Indisch Plakaatboek, 1602-1811. Deel II. By J. A. Van der Chijs. 8° Batavia, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Notulen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van kunsten en Wetenschappen. Deel XXIII Afl. 4, and XXIV Afl. 1. 8° Batavia, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Tijdschrift voor indische Taal-Land-en Volkenkunde. Deel XXXI, Afl. 1-2. 8° Batavia, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

BERLIN.—Sitzungsberichte der König. Preuss. Akademie der Wissenschaften. Nos. 40-52, 1885. 8° Berlin, 1885-1886. THE ACADEMY.

„ Zeitschrift der Deutschen Geologischen Gesellschaft. Band XXXVII, heft 4. 8° Berlin, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

BOMBAY.—Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society. Vol. I, Nos. 1-2. 8° Bombay, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

BOSTON.—Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences. New series, Vol. XIII, part 1. 8° Boston, 1885. THE ACADEMY.

BRUSSELS.—Bulletin de la Société Belge de Géographie. Année I, Nos. 1-3; III, No. 3; and V, No. 3. 8° Bruxelles, 1877, 1879, and 1881.

„ Bulletin de la Société Royale Belge de Géographie. Année X, No. 1. 8° Bruxelles, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Musée royal d'histoire naturelle de Belgique. Explication de la feuille de Meix-Devant-Virton. Par J. C. Purves. (No maps published.) 8° Bruxelles, 1885. THE MUSEUM.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BRUSSELS.—Musée royal d'histoire naturelle de Belgique. Explication de la feuille de Roulers, Wacken, et Thourout. Par M. A. Rutot. (No maps published.) 8° Bruxelles, 1885. THE MUSEUM.

„ Procès-verbal de la Société Royale Malacologique de Belgique. p.p. 81-144. 8° Bruxelles, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

BUCAREST.—Annuaire du Bureau Géologique. Année 1882-83, Nos. 1-2. 8° Bucarest, 1886. GEOLOGICAL BUREAU, BUCAREST.

BUDAPEST.—Természetrajzi Füzetek. Vol. X, No. 1. 8° Budapest, 1886. THE HUNGARIAN NATIONAL MUSEUM.

BUENOS AIRES.—Boletin de la Academia Nacional de Ciencias en Cordoba. Tomo VIII, Nos. 2-3. 8° Buenos Aires, 1885. THE ACADEMY.

BUFFALO.—Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences. Vol. V, No. 1. 8° Buffalo, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

CALCUTTA.—Journal of the Agricultural and Horticultural Society of India. New series, Vol. VII, pt. 4. 8° Calcutta, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. New series, Vol. LV, pt. I, No. I, and pt. II, No. 1. 8° Calcutta, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Nos. I-III. 8° Calcutta, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Palæontologia Indica. Series X, Vol. III, pts. 7-8; and Series XIV, Vol. I, pt. 3, fasc. 5. 4° Calcutta, 1885-1886. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

„ Records of the Geological Survey of India. Vol. XIX, pt. 2. 8° Calcutta, 1886. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

„ Reports of the Archæological Survey of India. Vols. XXI—XXII. 8° Calcutta, 1885. HOME DEPARTMENT.

„ Survey of India Department. Notes for February to April 1886. Flsc. Calcutta, 1886. SURVEY OF INDIA.

CAMBRIDGE.—Proceedings of the Cambridge Philosophical Society. Vol. V, pt. 5. 8° Cambridge, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

CAMBRIDGE, MASS.—Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology. Vol. XII, Nos. 3-4. 8° Cambridge, Mass., 1886. THE MUSEUM.

„ Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences. Vol. XI, pt. 3, Nos. 2-3. 4° Cambridge, Mass., 1885. THE ACADEMY.

DEHRA DUN.—Synopsis of the results of the operations of the Great Trigonometrical Survey of India. Vol. XIII A. 4° Dehra Dun, 1885. GREAT TRIGONOMETRICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

DIJON.—Mémoires de l'Académie des Sciences, Arts, et Belles-Lettres de Dijon. 3^me^ série, Tome VIII. 8° Dijon, 1885. THE ACADEMY.

DUBLIN.—Scientific Proceedings of the Royal Dublin Society. New series, Vol. IV, pts. 7-9; and V, pts. 1-2. 8° Dublin, 1885-1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Scientific Transactions of the Royal Dublin Society. Series II, Vol. III, Nos. 7-10. 4° Dublin, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

EDINBURGH.—Scottish Geographical Magazine. Vol. II, Nos. 3-5. 8° Edinburgh, 1886. THE SCOTTISH GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY.

„ Transactions of the Royal Scottish Society of Arts. Vol. XI, pt. 3. 8° Edinburgh, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

HARRISBURG.—Progress Reports of the 2nd Geological Survey of Pennsylvania. AA. 2nd report, pt. I; A.A. pt. I, Atlas; C_6; and T_3. 8° Harrisburg, 1885.
SECOND GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF PENNSYLVANIA.

„ Second Geological Survey of Pennsylvania. Grand Atlas.
Division I, pt. 1. 1885.
„ II, pts. 1-2. 1884 and 1885.
„ III, pt. 1. 1885.
„ IV, pt. 1. 1885.
„ V, pt. 1. 1885. Fol. Harrisburg, 1884-1885.
SECOND GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF PENNSYLVANIA.

HOBART.—Papers and Proceedings of the Royal Society of Tasmania for 1885. 8° Hobart, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

INTERNATIONAL.—Bibliographie géologique et paléontologique de l'Italie par les soins du comité d'organisation du 2^{me} Congrès Géologique International à Bologne. 8° Bologne, 1881. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

LAUSANNE.—Bulletin de la Société Vaudoise des Sciences Naturelles. 3^{me} série, Vol XXI, No. 93. 8° Lausanne, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

LIÉGE.—Annales de la Société Géologique de Belgique. Tome XII. 8° Liége, 1884-1885. THE SOCIETY.

LISBON.—Section des Travaux Géologiques de Portugal. Étude sur les Bilobites et autres fossiles des quartzites de la base du système silurique du Portugal. Par J. F. N. Delgado. 4° Lisbonne, 1886.
GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, PORTUGAL.

LONDON.—British Museum (Natural History). Mineral Department. An introduction to the study of meteorites, with a list of the meteorites represented in the collection. 8° London, 1886. THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

„ Catalogue of the fossil mammalia in the British Museum, (Natural History). Part III. By R. Lydekker. 8° London, 1886. THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

„ Journal of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland. Vol. XV, No. 4. 8° London, 1886.

„ Journal of the Chemical Society. Nos. 266-281. 8° London, 1885-1886.
F. R. MALLET.

„ Journal of the Iron and Steel Institute. No. II. 8° London, 1885.
THE INSTITUTE.

„ Journal of the Society of Arts. Vol. XXXIV, Nos. 1738-1750. 8° London, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Mineralogical Magazine and Journal of the Mineralogical Society. Vol. VI, No. 31. 8° London, 1886.

„ Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society. New series, Vol. VIII, Nos. 3-5. 8° London, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Royal Institution of Great Britain. Vol. XI, No. 79. With list of Members for 1885. 8° London, 1886. THE INSTITUTION.

„ Proceedings of the Royal Society of London. Vol. XXXIX, Nos. 240-241, and XL, No. 242. 8° London, 1885-1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London. Part IV, 1885. 8° London, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Transactions of the Zoological Society of London. Vol. XI, pt. 11, and XII, pts. 1-2. 4° London, 1885-1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society. Vol. XLII, No. 165. 8° London, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

MADRID.—Boletin de la Sociedad Geografica de Madrid. Tome XX, Nos. 1-3. 8° Madrid, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

MANCHESTER.—Transactions of the Manchester Geological Society. Vol. XVIII, pts. 14-19. 8° Manchester, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

MELBOURNE.—Report of the Mining Registrars for the quarter ending 31st December 1885. Flsc. Melbourne, 1886. DEPT. OF MINES AND WATER-SUPPLY.

MONTREAL.—Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada. Vol. II. 4° Montreal, 1885. THE SOCIETY.

NAPLES.—Rendiconto dell' Accademia delle Scienze Fisiche e Matematiche. Anno XXII to XXV, Nos. 1-3. 4° Napoli, 1883-1886. THE ACADEMY.

NEWCASTLE-ON-TYNE.—Transactions of the North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers. Vol. XXXV, pt. 2. 8° Newcastle-on-Tyne, 1886. THE INSTITUTE.

OTTAWA.—Summary report of the operations of the Geological and Natural History Survey to 31st December 1885. 8° Ottawa, 1886. THE SURVEY.

PARIS.—Bulletin de la Société de Géographie.
1re série, Vol. III (1825)—XX (1833).
2me série, Vol. I (1834)—XX (1843).
3me série, Vol. I (1844)—XIV (1850).
5me série, Vol. VII—VIII (1864), X (1865), XIII (1867), XVIII (1869), XIX (June No. only), and XX (1870).
6me série, Vol. I (1871)—VI (1873), and VIII (1874)—XX (1880).
7me série, Vol. I (1881)—V (1884). 8° Paris, 1825-1884.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Compte Rendu des Séances de la Société de Géographie. 1882-1884, and Nos. 7-10 (1886). 8° Paris, 1882-1884 and 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Recueil de voyages et de Mémoires publié par la Société de Géographie. Tome II, IV, VI, VII, and VIII. 4° Paris, 1825-1866. THE SOCIETY.

„ Programme d'instructions aux navigateurs pour l'étude de la géographie physique de la Mer. 8° Paris, 1874. THE SOCIETY.

„ Instructions générales aux voyageurs publiées par la Société de Géographie. 8° Paris, 1875. THE SOCIETY.

„ Société de Géographie. Congrès International des Sciences Géographiques tenu a Paris du 1er au 11 Aout 1875. Compte Rendu des Séances. 2 Vols. 8° Paris, 1878-1880. THE SOCIETY.

„ Société de Géographie. Liste provisoire de bibliographies géographiques spéciales. Par James Jackson. 8° Paris, 1881. THE SOCIETY.

„ Fleuves de l'Amérique du Sud, 1877-1879. Par Jules Crevaux. 4° Paris, 1883. THE SOCIETY.

„ Notice sur la Société de Géographie, fondée en 1821, reconnue d'utilité publique en 1827. 8° Paris, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France. 3me série, Tome XIV, Nos. 2-4. 8° Paris, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

PHILADELPHIA.—Journal of the Franklin Institute. 3rd series, Vol. XCI, Nos. 3-5. 8° Philadelphia, 1886. THE INSTITUTE.

„ Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences. Part III, 1885. 8° Philadelphia, 1886. THE ACADEMY.

„ Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society. Vol. XXIII, No. 121. 8° Philadelphia, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

RECORDS

OF

THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Part 4.] 1886. [November.

Note on the occurrence of petroleum *in* India, *by* H. B. Medlicott, *Geological Survey of India.* (With two plates.)

Introductory.

There is very little indeed to be added to what has been already published upon this subject; but occasion demands that it should be noticed in connected form and under the light that has within the last few years been generated by experience in other regions. From the nature of the case this note will be chiefly made up with illustrations from abroad, as a clue to what may be looked for in India. The extension of railways on all sides has brought up a vote of urgency on the question of fuel, and our masters (through the press) are asking, 'What is the Geological Survey about?' The answer to this question has been within easy reach of those who chose to seek for it in the publications of the Survey. Years ago the little that can be learned from surface examination regarding the habitat of petroleum in India—in Upper Burma, Pegu, Arakan, Assam, and the Punjab—had been set forth, and until the fulness of time there would have been no use in repeating it. It is the practice of British Government at home to leave everything as far as possible to private enterprise, and it is not rightly understood that a total change of environment requires a change of system. The Survey is not equipped for or expected to carry out experiments, and without these on a more or less extended scale there was nothing further to be said upon the local conditions of petroleum. Now, however, thanks to our Russian friends, things have improved: the great extension of railways in North-western India and the scarcity of fuel there, have led to official investigations as to the hidden resources of that all-important material.

2. Already some success has been achieved in that direction, through the determination of Sir Theodore Hope, the Public Works Member of Council, to test the often-condemned coal of the Salt-range. Those nummulitic coal-measures had been repeatedly described and reported on, and provisionally pronounced to be unprofitable. They are well exposed throughout an immense stretch of country from north of Jamu in the Sub-Himalayas, through the Salt-range and the Suliman range into Sind. The strongest outcrop has been observed in the Jamu hills, far inside the fringing Siwaliks, but in that ground the measures are terribly broken and crushed. In the Salt-range they are of average development

and somewhat favourably placed for working. To the south they still further deteriorate, as seen at the well-known outcrops of Mach, in the Bolan pass, and of Lynyan in Sind. Other outcrops occur well to the north of the Salt-range, south of Attock in the Chita Pahar hills, where some money was lately wasted on exploration. In all these exposures, on very different strikes, the seam exhibits the same feeble development, which is certainly strange considering the very wide range of the coal-forming conditions here at that time; but from the abundant observations it was evident that no hope could be given of its improvement in any direction. The recent exploration in the Salt-range has not affected that judgment. As was to be expected, it has been proved by borings that the coal, such as it is, occurs under a considerable area in the Dandot plateau, easily accessible by drifts, so as to be economically workable under present conditions. A large consumption of imported coal at 3£ a ton would bring any sort of local supply into requisition. The best prospect, though not a very hopeful one, of a permanent supply of coal in this region lies in Mr. Oldham's recent announcement of the possibility of a field of Gondwana measures in Eastern Rajputana.

3. The same need has brought the petroleum question to the front, and the Government have begun explorations where the demand is most urgent, and with fair preliminary success. It is right to mention that this matter has not been neglected in the past: it was taken up seriously nearly twenty years ago, and an 'expert' was imported from America to examine the oil-bearing rocks of the Punjab. His reports were published in 1869-70; they were not encouraging, so the enquiry dropped. That mishap was to some extent due to the popular confusion on the genus 'expert'; and under present arrangements our rulers are of course only magnified representatives of popular notions. Operative (practical) functions are almost invariably connoted by the word 'expert'; and it would be well if the term could be confined to that sense, for though there is no essential reason why the scientific specialist should not be called an expert, there are marked distinctions between the two species, and the confusion of them is often fatal. When a man has to be hanged it is important that an expert should operate; but it would be a mistake to consult the hangman upon a puzzle in criminal law. Yet in matters mineral this error is continually committed by business men as well as by those who ought, at least through faith, to know better. The illustration from the course of law does not even sufficiently mark this blunder in mineral concerns; for here the defect is not only negative but positive—the man whose skill has been acquired in dealing with one group of conditions is actually led astray thereby in giving an opinion upon other conditions, his knowledge being solely empirical. Mr. Lyman's judgments seemed unduly cautious, or even partly erroneous, as I had occasion to point out three years ago when consulted in the matter.[1] There is, however, much excuse for anything that may have been said or not said even sixteen years ago on this subject, for although the petroleum business was then in full swing, the information derivable from such hasty experience had not been brought together. Even now the guidance to be obtained is most precarious; but the reason of it lies in the protean

[1] See Supplement to the *Gazette of India*, October 20, 1883, p. 1717. There is a misprint on the tenth line: for *holes* read *beds*.

character of petroleum itself. A little consideration of familiar facts will satisfy the incredulous that this excuse is not a professional subterfuge.

4. In these days of graphic papers, every one is familiar with the wonderful performances of the spouting wells of Baku and Pennsylvania. They form the popular standard of what a petroleum well ought to be. This is unfortunate; but a very little reflection on the fact thus plainly displayed ought to furnish the needful antidote to that hasty inference, and lead to a rational conception of what must be the variable and inscrutable distribution of petroleum. It needs no argument to show that a light and slippery fluid, which gushes out at the surface under a pressure of 300—400 pounds to the square inch as soon as tapped by a bore hole, would certainly not have stayed where it was if it could possibly have escaped, and that it would infallibly distribute itself under ground according to the access afforded by the permeability of the surrounding rocks. That pressure is not hydrostatic, as in artesian springs, communicated from a higher level within the same closed basin: it is elastic pressure, due to the expansive force of the gases that are always generated with the oil, so it is self-acting, independently of any structural arrangement of the enclosing rocks, although it is, as we shall see, controlled in many important ways by that structure.

5. Any useful knowledge we can have of mineral deposits depends on what we can discover as to the conditions of their origin and history, and for all minerals more or less of such knowledge can be attained; for petroleum, however, this knowledge is of little avail, because owing to its mobility it does not abide in its birth-place, but slips about in the most insinuating way wherever it gets a chance. It is something to know that there is a dominating effort to ascend; though of course, when the upward passage is barred, the oil would penetrate sideways or downwards under the elastic pressure of the gases which always accompany it. It would be easy to follow out these *a priori* considerations in connection with the familiar facts of stratigraphy, but the application will be better exhibited in actual examples.

NATURE AND ORIGIN OF PETROLEUM.

6. A real acquaintance with petroleum would require initiation into the mysteries of organic chemistry, for it is as protean in its composition as in its modes of manifestation; but it is desirable to have some notion of the substance under discussion. Homogeneous as it seems, petroleum is made up of an indefinite number of distinct compounds of carbon and hydrogen, or hydrocarbons; they are gaseous, liquid, or solid, and seem to co-exist in the crude material, for they are separable from it, without what is understood as decomposition, by careful fractional distillation and by treatment with appropriate solvents. The most important of these series of compounds are the saturated hydrocarbons known under the family name of the paraffins, represented by the general formula $C_n H_{2n+2}$. It begins with marsh-gas, $C H_4$, in which $n = 1$; descending, by the gradual increase of the carbon, with a corresponding increase of density, to the solid forms, the paraffins proper. Molecular science has scarcely yet mastered (or at least simplified) the intricacies of these compounds: within the several series there are numerous isomeric forms, *i.e.*, distinct substances whose empirical formulæ are identi-

cal, also polymeric bodies whose formulæ are integer multiples of the same primitive group. The volatile (inflammable) properties naturally increase with the proportion of hydrogen; but it is evident that specific gravity would be no safe guide on this point in a mixed oil, for its inflammability might be determined by the presence of a very small proportion of a lighter oil. Bitumen is the name in most general use for this whole class of substances. The solid forms are distinguishable from coal or other like matter by being fusible, and by their complete solubility in bi-sulphide of carbon. As occurring in nature the solid forms are called asphalt, while the more fluid forms of petroleum are distinguished as naphtha, and the more viscid, tarry kinds as maltha. The manufactured products have a like classification: there are the naphthas, principally used as solvents; the less volatile distillates are the burning oils; the thicker kinds are much used as lubricating oils; the residual solids are paraffin, naphthalene, anthracene, &c. Petroleums differ much in the proportions they yield of those different products; *e.g.* the California bitumen contains no paraffin, it also holds a small proportion of nitrogen; both facts have suggested the probable derivation of that petroleum from animal matter.

7. It is also desirable to know something of the supposed origin of the bitumens; and the questions are, whether or to what extent they are connate, or innate, or introduced, in the situations where they are found. They would seem *primâ facie* to be allied to coal: yet the essential dissimilarity of the two is what opens the door of speculation regarding petroleum. We commonly speak of 'bituminous coal'; but it is incorrect, as coals contain little or no bitumen, although bitumen can be obtained from them by destructive distillation, leaving a large residue of coke. The production of these oils in this way from shaly coal (unfit for furnace use) and from coaly shales, or 'oil-shales,' formed a very extensive industry before the petroleum discoveries set in, and it is still flourishing: the production last year in Scotland alone amounted to 62,712,000 gallons of crude oil. The origin of coal may be said to be completely known: by the slow transformation *in situ* of vegetable matter through the slow combustion of its less stable elements, producing a constant concentration of fixed carbon, with less and less of hydrogen and oxygen. It is found in every stage of transition from turf and carbonized wood down to anthracite, in which only the carbon remains. This process is completely natural and intelligible, and the puzzle is how in the case of petroleum, if it had an analogous origin from organic matter, the exactly opposite result—a concentration of the hydrogen element—can have been brought about, for the two are commonly quite similarly located and not seldom associated in the same series of strata. The contrast is exhibited by a comparison of their composition with that of cellulose, which is the basis of vegetable tissue—

	Carbon.	Hydrogen.	Oxygen.
Cellulose	44·4	6·2	49·4
Ordinary coal	84·6	5·6	8·0
Petroleum	85·0	15·0	...

8. This difficulty seemed so forcible that the connection of petroleum with organic remains has been denied and its origin as truly a mineral oil asserted. In 1862, the distinguished French chemist Berthelot succeeded in producing several of the familiar hydrocarbons by various processes, such as by bringing steam and carbonic acid into contact with highly heated metals having a strong affinity for oxygen. Conditions of this sort being reasonably assumable as occurring at great depths underground the possibilities of the theory were furnished, and it was strenuously sustained in the field by an able geologist, M. Coquand, from his study of the petroleum deposits in Roumania and Albania.[1] As against an organic origin he considers it final that no residual carbon is found with or near the petroleum; but while attributing the oil to a wholly independent source he insisted upon its contemporaneity with the deposits in which it is now found; he asserted that in all times, as now, petroleum found its way to the surface and there necessarily mingled with whatever deposits were being formed in the neighbourhood of its discharge. Under this view the oil would be in a half sense connate with the beds containing it, although provided ready made from a remote source. This is more or less plausible; and in the famous bitumen deposits in pliocene gravels at Selenitza in Albania, where the mineral has been extracted for many centuries, he seems to prove a deposit of this nature, such as might now be formed at the Pitch Lake of Trinidad, or elsewhere; but he insists on the same process for the petroleum of Roumania, where the oil occurs in two zones of stiff blue clay of eocene and miocene ages. The contemporaneity of the oil (or its elements) with the deposits seems undeniable, for although the rocks are much disturbed the oil keeps constant to the same beds, and it is hardly possible that it could have been injected into stiff clays after their consolidation; but it does not occur to him to explain how, under this theory, a comparatively light fluid was not floated away by the depositing waters. This objection however recurs, though in a less degree, for any theory of contemporaneous deposition. M. Coquand had a block of the fresh clay brought up from the pit for examination, and he found that the oil was not diffused through the mass, but distributed in little patches with thread-like connections.

9. The difficulty of petroleum being *innate* (by metamorphism), like coal, from organic remains in the beds where it is found, is equally admitted by those who deny its purely mineral origin: the apparently necessary residuum of carbon cannot be spirited away by theory. A considerable step in the coal-forming process is made in the decaying vegetation as it accumulates under more or less free access of air; a further great step is accomplished under a comparatively light covering of later deposits, and there is no stretch of imagination in supposing that gradual increase of pressure and temperature can accomplish the rest, the escape of volatile elements being all that is needed; but no plausible conjecture has been made for the removal of the surplus carbon or for its conversion by the access of free hydrogen, to form petroleum out of the same elements as coal; it has therefore been urged that this substance is *connate*, not innate. An apparently plausible conjecture on this side is, that petroleum is derived from marine

[1] Bull. Soc. Géol. de France, (3) Vol. XXIV, (1866-67), pp. 505 569; and Vol. XXV (1867-68), pp. 20—74.

vegetation, as coal is exclusively from land plants; and that the slow maceration it is subjected to during deposition under water may produce the required result. This view was well put forward by Mr. Leo Lesquereux in 1866.[1] He remarks that Algæ thrown upon peat do not leave any trace of organism, but the resulting compound is softer and of deeper colour; that Algæ heaped upon the shore promptly decompose into a soft black paste and then into a glutinous fluid which sinks into the sand; he even appeals to the green fat of turtles as derived from a diet of Algæ. He also refers to the frequent occurrence of petroleum in strata with fucoidal impressions. He regrets that Liebig was unable to supply him with any hints upon the chemistry of the process. Dr. Sterry Hunt, who is especially an authority on the chemical side, adopts this view in a general way.[2] He admits that the origin of petroleum may be referred to a particular transformation of organic matter effected in deep water where calcareous deposition is in progress, while similar matter in shallow waters loses a larger proportion of its hydrogen and forms coaly deposits (pyroschists). He alludes to the great bank of *Sargassum* in the Mid-Atlantic as a probable seat of such production.

10. It is true that Mr. G. P. Wall,[3] from his examination of the bitumen deposits of Trinidad, of which the famous Pitch Lake is but a waste-pool, satisfied himself that the asphalt is innate, being formed from the remains of terrestrial vegetation in the shaly sand where it occurs. He attributes its accumulation as irregular masses in the bedding, and the consequent loose texture of the shales, to the segregation that took place after the conversion of the diffused matter into bitumen. To account for his opinion he accepts as actual Bishoff's formulæ[4] showing how by giving off carbonic acid instead of carburetted hydrogen fossil wood might turn into bitumen instead of into coal; but there is something to be desired in his demonstration that such was the case. The evidence that has been principally quoted is Mr. Crüger's admirable study of some specimens of wood more or less changed into bitumen, but Mr. Wall does not show how far these were representative of the deposit, or that all the specimens may not have been what Mr. Crüger (*l. c.*, p. 175) says some of them were, simply "rotten wood impregnated with pitch." There are lignites associated in the same upper tertiary deposits with this asphalt.

11. There remains the question whether petroleum may not be an interloper in its present locations. That it is so in some cases is beyond question, for it is found in force filling fissures in eruptive and crystalline rocks; and it goes without saying that since it reaches the surface it may (or must) take possession of any convenient receptacle it comes across in its ascent. This theory has thus a certainty to start with; and we shall see that it is as good as proven that the greatest known sources of petroleum were formed in this way—that the oil was not indigenous but introduced where now found. The question of origin remains open: whether by direct synthesis from mineral elements, or by distillation from fossil organisms; the conditions of distribution would be to some extent the same

[1] Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, Vol. XIII, (N. S.), pp. 313—328.
[2] Bull. Soc. Géol. de France, (2) Vol. XXIV, p. 572 (1867).
[3] Report on the Geology of Trinidad: Memoirs of the Geological Survey (Colonies), 1860.
[4] Chemical and Physical Geology, Vol. I, pp. 281-88, (1854).

in either case. The distillate theory has been rather unfairly handled, the chief bone of contention being again the irrepressible carbon residuum. Because coal and pyroschists are found in their normal state in close proximity with petroleum, because the residual carbon is not found with or close by the oil, the possibility of derivation by distillation is denied. Or again, because all the rocks below a petroleum bed are not smudged with oil, the possibility of its having come from below is rejected. This latter difficulty is the least reasonable, as it assumes that the distillate would take the most difficult route to reach its destination, namely the direct one, across the bedding of the intervening rocks. Underground water does not percolate in this fashion, and why should petroleum, whether as liquid or as vapour? In the latter case too it seems clear that it would not be precipitated until it found its appropriate condenser, and there seems no limit to the circuit or the distance it might have to travel before reaching that resting-place. Then as regards the great crux, it should be remembered that there *are* immense stores of residual carbon in the older stratified formations, whether in the state of anthracite or of graphite, both massive and diffused. It can hardly be demanded that it should appear in the form of coke: it seems presumable that after all the oxygen of coaly or other organic matter had been eliminated, the final step in the production of anthracite or graphite, under the influence of gentle heat, would be the evolution of hydrocarbons. It has moreover been suggested that for marine animals and plants, which together supply no doubt the chief bulk of fossil remains, the proportion of carbon to be accounted for is much less than in the land vegetation forming the basis of coal. It is to some such action as this that Mr. Carll appeals as the origin of the great oil deposits of Pennsylvania which he well nigh demonstrates not to be indigenous (either innate or connate) in the deposits where it accumulated. As an objection to making this process universal, if so foolish an attempt were made, one might urge the impermeability of some rocks in which petroleum is found, such as the stiff clays of Roumania already referred to, or the occurrence of oil in the cavities of fossils in the midst of a dense limestone. Both these instances have reasonably been taken as evidence of indigenous origin; but indeed, when we find geodes filled with successive layers of minerals in the midst of compact basalt it is difficult to place limits upon the possibilities of permeation.

12. The foregoing notice of the current speculations regarding the origin of petroleum should be of some service, if only to explain the uncertainty that must exist as to its distribution in any particular locality. With so ample a store of raw material as is provided by fossil remains in the prodigious accumulations of stratified rocks; also, with the agency of conversion, by slow increase of pressure and temperature, provided in the changes to which those rocks are in every degree subjected, there is no excuse for appealing to the more or less occult resources of the earth's inner laboratory, so this view of the origin of petroleum as a 'mineral oil' has been generally abandoned, though it might be rash to assert that no such phenomenon ever took place. The fact that in its most prolific deposits the oil is not indigenous is the most salient result of past experience; but it is fully accepted that in some deposits it is so, and such is evidently a corollary of the approved mode of origin: the compulsion to leave its birth-place would be an

extra exercise of the conditions that brought about its formation; in many cases it would only be the surplus product that would have to find accommodation elsewhere.

THE PENNSYLVANIA OIL REGION.

13. The most extensive and most productive petroleum region as yet worked is that stretching as a long belt from Canada into Tennessee west of the Appalachian mountains in eastern North America. The total area of this region is estimated at 200,000 square miles. The great series of palæozoic formations, which have been crumpled up to form the mountain range, are practically undisturbed in the oil region, having only a gently undulating inclination, averaging 25 feet in the mile, in a south-westerly direction. In 1885 the yield of oil from this region was 21,600,000 barrels (of 42 gallons each), from 20,000 more or less productive wells. The richest fields occur in Western Pennsylvania, and a full description of them, by Mr. J. F. Carll, was issued by the Geological Survey of Pennsylvania in 1880. The section in figure 1 of the annexed plate I is reduced from one given in that work. It represents a distance of 225 miles. The vertical scale is 20 times that of the horizontal scale, so that the apparent dip of the strata is much exaggerated. The accumulated thickness of the formations amounts to 6,400 feet, extending from the upper coal-measures in the south-west down to the corniferous-limestone (bottom devonian), which forms the Black Rock outcropping in the Niagara river just below Lake Erie. In Canada this rock passes again underground and is the principal source of the Canadian petroleum; but oil is found at a much lower horizon, in the Trenton-limestone (lower silurian), where there is no underlying fossiliferous rock—a fact insisted on by Dr. Sterry Hunt as proving that the oil must be indigenous in this limestone. In the same contention this authority also shows that the Niagara-limestone (upper silurian) of Chicago at its outcrop still holds 4·25 per cent. of oil diffused in its substance.

14. Four principal oil groups are represented in the section, within a thickness of about 4,500 feet of strata, from the Bradford-sand in the north-east to the Mahoning-sand in the south-west. There are several other productive bands of less importance. The groups of strata in which these oil beds occur are more or less continuous over very large areas, the productive oil beds in each being much more restricted. In all cases these beds are sands and gravels, the output of the field being proportional to the porosity, thickness, and extent of the 'oil-sand.' These are very variable and irregular elements, as is always the case with coarse deposits. The thickness of an oil-sand has been found to range up to 120 feet. Owing to the innumerable borings that have been made, perhaps most of them without success,[1] the horizontal distribution of the several oil-sands has been very closely fixed; they mostly have an elongated shape, as is the habit with sand banks. The Bradford field covers about 133 square miles. In every case the oil-sands are overlaid by fine impervious shales. Throughout the greater part of the oil region there was little or no surface indication of the occurrence of oil in the ground, though, of course, such did appear at or near the outcrop of the oil-rocks. The

[1] Amongst these was the deepest well yet sunk in that region—Watson's Well, at Titusville, 3,553 feet deep, of which 2,263 were below ocean level.

most productive sources were, as might be expected, at a distance from where a natural escape had been effected.

15. From the facts before us it is plain that the distribution of the petroleum in this region has very little to say to geological horizons in their particular (chronological) sense; but Mr. Carll notices an apparently important feature in its vertical distribution. He remarks that all the productive measures occur within a level zone of 1,500 feet; that although a large number of deep holes have been put down none have produced oil at a depth of more than 500 feet below ocean level, and very rarely at more than 2,000 feet from the surface.[1] Gas on the contrary appears here to be a universal product, confined to no particular horizon or locality (*l. c.*, p. 111). These facts *primâ facie* suggest that the position of the oil was determined by a zone of condensation and of catchment of volatile products distilled from underlying rocks. The particular conditions would agree with this interpretation: coarse sand banks are the least propitious ground for the accumulation of organic matter, while such matter is known to be present abundantly in the shaly and calcareous strata underlying these oil-measures to a great depth. The notion that the oil occurs in crevices and cavities has not been confirmed by observation in this field; the porosity of the sands themselves is sufficient. Mr. Carll is careful not to propound these observations as of universal application, and it is obvious to the geologist how certain conditions might alter the figures of the problem, but it is certain that the results are the most important contribution as yet made to the question in hand. It is now generally accepted as proven that for the most part the petroleum with which the 'pools' of the eastern North American basin were so copiously charged, was not indigenous in those 'oil-sands.'

16. It is of greater importance for us to notice how essentially the wealth of these oil measures depends as much upon their actual as upon their original stratigraphical conditions—on the fact that the strata are still practically undisturbed. The formation of these pools depended upon the prior formation of the more or less isolated lenticular banks of sand and pebbles, and upon these being more or less hermetically covered by finer deposits; but the preservation of them depended no less upon that favourable arrangement being undisturbed. The permeability of strata is incomparably more easy along than across the bedding; an almost imperceptible film of finer deposit might exercise a very important control upon the circulation of fluids underground. It is evident that when strata become tilted and broken, the conditions of circulation are wholly altered; porous beds that before were lying flat, and safely covered over, become turned up and brought within easier reach of denudation, whereby they expose outcrops at the surface; or cracks are more or less abundantly formed, offering egress where before there was none. A fluid under elastic pressure must avail itself of such means of escape from its original prison-house. These conditions have been fully recognised in practice: in a paper read before the American Institution of Mining

[1] Mr. Carll (*l. c.*, p. 151) further emphasizes the fact that two oil groups are never found in the same vertical: the Warren group has never been found directly beneath the Venango group, nor the Bradford oil-sand directly beneath the Warren group. It is not quite clear whether only the oil is wanting, or also the sand beds: as only the former case would be 'remarkable' in this connection it is presumed that this is intended.

Engineers in September 1885, Mr. C. A. Ashburner, Geologist in charge of the Pennsylvania Survey, remarks—"That the absence of both petroleum and natural gas in our plicated strata east of the oil-regions is to be explained by the cracking of the rocks would seem to be evident, since the survey of the outcropping rocks and a study of the records of dry wells show that the oil- and gas-sands extend far beyond the limits of the area of the region in which any traces of oil or gas have ever been found. Even within the area where oil and gas-wells have been found the cracking or jointing of the rocks must have a potent influence upon the amount of oil or gas obtained in certain localities."

17. Very partial disturbance, such as these measures have undergone, may even help the concentration of the oil, which would naturally rise to the highest part of a bed that had undergone slight tilting or curvation. Hence the craze that so long prevailed regarding a connection of oil with anticlinal axes. To a certain point it is true enough; but on the other hand an anticlinal axis is the most likely position for fractures, and even were the rocks not broken this position is obviously the one to be soonest exhausted.

18. Although the immense energy displayed in developing the industry of the oil fields under notice has given us data for a fair understanding of their structure and extent, it is lamentable that some check was not put upon the prodigious waste of those great natural and national resources through the reckless competition of greedy adventurers. Forests are protected, although renewable; but in mineral resources, which are limited quantities, it is among men and nations a race of 'devil take the hindmost' in squandering all that can be laid hold of, heedless of the waste caused by the scramble. The most prolific of gushing wells ere long settle into pumping wells; the average life of wells in Pennsylvania is five years. Already there is notice of coming exhaustion in this great region: last year on the occasion already quoted, Mr. Ashburner remarked—"That the general boundaries of the oil regions of Pennsylvania are now well established, there is but little doubt; and that all the sand in which oil will ever be found in paying quantities are known and have been drilled through at different localities in the oil-regions seems quite certain, so that we can have no reasonable expectation that any new and extensive field will be found which could compare in area or in the amount of oil to be obtained from it with the Butler, Clarion, and Armstrong pool, the Oil City and Pleasantville pool, the great Bradford pool or the Allegany pool. * * * It is estimated that in July 1883 there were in the region 17,000 producing wells, the average daily product of which was 3·8 barrels. In July 1884, there were 21,844 producing wells, and the average daily product was 3 barrels; and in July of this year [1885] it is estimated that there were 22,524 producing wells, the average daily product being 2·5 barrels. A defined territory, a product inadequate to meet the demand of the market for the past eighteen months, a growing market and rapidly diminishing stocks, an increasing number of drilling and producing wells, and a rapidly falling daily average product from wells, are all significant signs of a certain decline in a great industry."

BAKU.

19. The only known petroleum region at all comparable as to productiveness with the great American basin is that of Baku, where the range of the Caucasus

ends at the Caspian sea in the peninsula of Apsheron. It will be instructive to see in what other features these unparalleled oil measures are alike. The geological information regarding the Baku ground is comparatively scanty, because, notwithstanding the prodigious output of oil, the workings are still limited within an area of five square miles. The wells too are of very moderate depth, the deepest as yet being only 840 feet.[1] This would seem to warrant the judgment that this spot can only be the natural focus of a very extensive oil region. In geological age the two measures are about as different as they could be, the American rocks being lower palæozoic, while those of Baku are middle tertiary; but we have already seen that the geological horizon has little to say in the matter. The rocks too are quite dissimilar, beyond the common characters that clays, sands, and limestones of every age must exhibit. The oil at Baku is held in irregular banks of sand between strong beds of clay, with some limestone. The critical feature of resemblance is that at Baku also the measures are nearly horizontal, and there can be no doubt that the profuse abundance of the supply is immediately due to this condition, and that the oil in these sands is accumulated from underlying or adjacent rocks. The strata, so far as visible at the surface, are remarkably wanting in organic remains. In figure 2 I have reproduced Abich's section of the Apsheron peninsula at the oil wells, from which it is plain that these are situated at the crest of a very flat anticlinal. The section is copied from the Mémoires de l'Académie des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg, Ser. vii, Vol. vi, of 1863, but it is quoted up to date as the authority, for which Abich's name is sufficient guarantee. The present (1885) annual output at Baku is given as 1,000,000 tons; the 100 wells now active yielding an average of about 32 tons per day. A single well has given as much as 140 tons a day for ten years, the oil standing at 51 feet from the surface; it ultimately failed altogether. Here too incipient local exhaustion has been noticed; in a paper in the Mining Journal of St. Petersburg for September 1885 Mr. F. Vasilieff mentions a marked increase in the proportion of water admixture,[2] indicating exhaustion of the oil; but in this region it would seem likely that there is ample room for extension.

COMPARISONS.

20. In every other description I can find of petroleum diggings all over the world, so far as intelligible, they differ from the two leading cases already given, in the circumstance that the strata are much disturbed.

21. The further exploration of the Punjab oil measures has recently been vigorously urged upon the Government by a distinguished officer, who has been ten times at Baku and made a special study of the petroleum workings there, and who has also examined the Punjab oil measures. His recommendations are based upon the striking similarity of the two fields. He observes that "unless a geologist or expert had actually visited the petroleum wells at Baku, I should not value his opinion for the reasons that I perceive a striking resemblance

[1] Vasilieff: September 1885.

[2] As this water is probably flooding water (from above), the symptom is not so bad as it might otherwise be.

between the country and soil near Gunda and that which forms the Aspheron peninsula." To illustrate this remarkable observation I have reproduced in figure 3 Mr. Wynne's section of the Punjab area, from Vol. X (1877) of the Records of the Geological Survey. It crosses the very place mentioned (Gunda) at a short distance north of Fatehjang; the oil occurs in the nummulitic strata, numbered 5 and 6. A comparison of this section with those of figures 1 and 2 will scarcely bear out the 'striking resemblance' asserted in the quotation just given: the oil measures of the Punjab are about as much disturbed as rocks can be, which fully accounts for the state in which we find the oil; for ages it has had free vent at the surface, the only check being the porosity of the containing strata. If the example quoted from Mr. Ashburner of the American oil measures as represented in the flanks of the Appalachians, were to be hastily taken as a precedent, there would be little hope for the Punjab oil; but the cases are not quite parallel, and with petroleum no precedent would be safe. Besides we have here the crucial fact that there is still oil in the ground, notwithstanding the exhausting conditions of the Punjab climate. But any prospect of even a distant approach to the Baku standard must, I think, be given up. All the Indian oil measures are in about the same geological horizon (eocene) and in much the same condition as to disturbance, the Irawadi region least so; but they vary greatly in apparent fruitfulness, the Punjab region being decidedly the least promising.

Californian region.

22. I have searched all the accounts I could find of the occurrence of petroleum in disturbed measures, for any hints that might be of service in exploring our Indian rocks, but with very little success. This is not surprising when uncertainty in every condition is the rule. Such works are moreover incomparably less extensive in every way—in area, in the number and depth of the workings—and have consequently received less attention. In America the next most important measures, but far inferior, to those of the Appalachian basin are found in the tertiary rocks of the coast ranges on the Pacific, chiefly in California. Information on this ground is very scanty. Even in the elaborate report on petroleum, drawn up by order of Congress for the tenth census of the United States in 1882, Mr. S. F. Peckham mentions the extensive operations of the Pacific Coast Oil Company, but regrets that he was unable to obtain any particulars in reference to the production of their wells. He has to refer to results in that region generally as confirming the opinion he had expressed after his exploration there in 1866, that "the expectation of extraordinary results, that will admit of comparison with those produced in Pennsylvania, must be set aside. The expectation of a fair return and a permanently profitable investment may be reasonably entertained; and the application of capital on this basis to this interest will make it of great importance to the State." The measures seem to lie chiefly in mountainous ground, in very disturbed rocks. There are frequent deposits of asphalt and of maltha at the surface from the evaporation of exuded petroleum. Even underground this effect is observed, and to be in direct proportion to the ease with which rain-water could percolate the strata. The oil primarily occurs in strata of shale, interstratified with sandstones of enormous thick-

ness. Mr. Peckham mentions that he "nowhere observed the petroleum saturating the sandstone, although it sometimes escaped from crevices in it; nor was the bitumen held in crevices of large size nor under a high pressure of gas, as the disturbed and broken condition of the strata, folded at very high angles, precluded such a possibility." He considers the oil to be indigenous (innate) in the shales. In hilly ground, and in such rocks, the oil is often got at by tunnels, or drifts, for which practice a synclinal structure of the strata in the range is obviously the most propitious. The exploitation of this oil region is at present evidently held in abeyance by the profuse output of the eastern region; still Mr. Peckham estimates the yield for the census year at about 1,000,000 gallons.

EUROPE.

23. The most productive oil-ground in Europe seems to be along the flanks of the Carpathians—in Galicia, Roumania (Moldavia and Wallachia), and Transylvania (Siebenbürgen)—where of course it has received due doctorial attention. Mr. Redwood[1] notes the production of crude petroleum in Galicia for 1883 as follows:—

	Cwt.
West Galicia—	
1. Sandez and Gorlice	91,500
2. Jaslo and Sanok	44,900
East Galicia—	
3. Sambor and Drohobyez	73,600
4. Kolomea	300,000
	410,000

There were then 3,500 producing wells. The third district produced in addition 105,200 cwt. of ozokerit (crude paraffin wax). The most productive ground of the Kolomea district was not opened until 1881, and at the end of 1883 it was reported to be yielding 550 barrels of oil per day within an area of 1,500 metres in length and 350 to 500 metres in breadth. The number and depth of the wells are not given. The oil-measures of Galicia occur at several different horizons in cretaceous and tertiary rocks: some of the latter correspond with those of India, and all are, like these, in highly disturbed strata.

24. In 1859 M. F. Foetterle[2] mentions that in West Galicia many wells, over 60 feet deep, produce at first the "not inconsiderable quantity of 12 gallons in half a day," the other half being apparently allowed for accumulation; the oil is skimmed from the surface of the water with which it percolates to the well. The oil comes from the crevices in a much shattered black bituminous shale interbedded with sandstones (eocene). He attributes the gradual decline in the yield to the slow natural process of production, which he assigns (without explanation) to the action of decomposing pyrites sparingly disseminated through the carbonaceous shale, under the influence of atmospheric agencies. Mr. Foetterle describes the wells at Boryslaw and Truskawice in East Galicia as in somewhat newer rocks in which the oil completely saturates a soft sandstone.

[1] Petroleum and its Products: Journ. Soc. of Arts, Vol. XXXIV (1886), p 813.
[2] Jahrbuch d. k.k. Geol. Reichsanstalt, Vol X: Verhandlungen, p. 183.

25. Dr. von Hochstetter[1] describes the principal oil tract in West Galicia as about 14 miles long (E.—W.) by 1 mile broad, near New-Sandec; the others being some 40 miles further east, on the same strike. They appear to correspond more or less with the menilite zone (middle eocene), so called from the frequent nodules of menilite (a semi-opal). It is an undulating hill country, some 2,000 to 3,000 feet in elevation, forming a broad belt between the Carpathian axis and the alluvial land on the north-east. The rocks are massive sandstones with alternating sandy shales and marly clays, all steeply folded. The wells are from four to eleven fathoms deep, the sinking being continued as the oil gets exhausted and until the water becomes too troublesome, when it is found cheaper to open other shallow wells. In this way the wells are only from two to three fathoms apart. The Mikowka shaft is twenty-one fathoms deep; at six to seven fathoms it yielded about 4 cwt. of oil daily, but the quantity diminished as the shaft went deeper. There is no stratigraphical observation to account for this, but it may be presumed that the shaft passed into less oily beds. The Folinovka pit close by is also twenty-one fathoms deep, but yielded little oil, and further work was stopped by the influx of inflammable gases. The Ferdinand shaft at two fathoms got into grey shaly clay full of oil, but no flow took place till the water was reached, when the oil flowed freely. This occurred in several shafts, the oil increasing with the flow of water. In some places, for a square mile in extent, the whole ground seems saturated with oil; elsewhere gas and earth-wax (ozokerit) are the only signs of the oil, which probably exists at greater depths. Wells close to each other yield quite different quantities of oil, and that only for a certain time, when they have to be deepened. It is asked then, What would be the prospect of deep borings on the American system? Upon the supposition suggested by M. Foetterle, that the oil is produced near the surface, there would be none. But Dr. Hochstetter remarks that he found neither bituminous shales nor pyrites in any abundance; the beds in which the oil appears are sandy and earthy shales poor in "bituminous matter," occurring in a definite narrow zone with a constant strike; and he agrees with M. Foetterle as to the horizon of that zone; yet he goes on to say that he considers these rocks to have nothing to do with the oil otherwise than as vehicles; that the oil is not indigenous in these beds through which it reaches the surface, but is the product of the destructive distillation of organic matter at great depths, in coal-measures or other rocks that may be supposed to underlie the Carpathian sandstones. He indicates vaguely the difference of stratigraphical conditions here and in Pennsylvania where the oil-beds are struck at definite horizons, whereas in Galicia it is declared that the only chance of abundant oil is by tapping one of the more or less vertical deep-seated fissures through which it rises to be diffused in the crushed strata near the surface where it is now slowly extracted. Here, as in other fields, it is found that the lighter oil comes from the greater depth. Dr. Hochstetter's view seems like a hasty recoil from the superficial origin suggested by M. Foetterle, and a too ready extension of that assigned by M. Posepny (to whom he refers) for oil found in certain newer beds in East Galicia, connected with the great folding and fissuring to which all the strata have been subjected. He regrets that

[1] Jahrbuch d. k.k. Geol. Reichanstalt, Vol. XI (1865), p. 199.

no facts are available to test his views, for as yet (1865) no boring in East or West Galicia has exceeded 500 feet, while it would require numerous deep borings to arrive at any conclusion.

26. The oil-measures are much more productive in East Galicia, and an excellent sketch of them was given in 1865 by M. F. Prosepny.[1] He distinctly considers the oil to be indigenous in the bituminous shales with remains of fishes and the bituminous muds with fucoid remains occurring in the menilite group. In the later official geological map (1871) this group is distinguished as the *Amphysilen* zone, from the abundant remains of the small fish of that name; these rocks are also sometimes referred to as the fucoidal beds of the Carpathian series. M. Posepny considers that the evolution of the petroleum in these beds was encouraged by the great dislocations and crushing they have undergone giving access to decomposing agents (not mentioned): and the same fracturing has permitted the oil subsequently to find its way into contiguous older and newer rocks. The very abundant sources in the soft miocene sandstone at Borislaw are taken to be supplied in this way. The workings are described as of the most primitive and wasteful kind:[2] shallow pits (seldom over 20 fathoms) at a few feet apart, to the number of 5,000, new and old, within a small area. While in work a shaft yields from 5 to 80 cubic feet daily.

27. A much more exact study of the petroleum rocks of Galicia has more recently been given by Mr. C. M. Paul, of the Austrian Geological Survey.[3] His arrangement of the Carpathian rock-series would seem to involve considerable changes in the official map of 1871. The following groups are indicated:—

6. The neogene salt-marl (lower miocene).
5. The Magura and Kliwa sandstone.
4. The Menilitschiefer.
3. The eocene Carpathian sandstone.
2. The middle Carpathian sandstone.
1. The Ropiankaschiefer or lower Carpathian sandstone (neocomian).

Of these, Nos. 1, 3, 4 and 6 are oil-producing; but of course only in certain bands, which locally may be some metres in thickness. The oil mostly occurs in soft sandstone although no doubt originally derived from the associated shales abounding in organic remains. Mr. Paul has no doubt whatever that the oil was indigenous in these latter beds, any connection of oil-rock with faulting and fissuring of the strata being only incidental. Thus, in these rocks too the oil is not original in the beds in which it actually occurs most abundantly. Here again it has been observed that oil appears most frequently along anticlinal axes, but Mr. Paul very sensibly connects this with the better exposure of the beds in this position, and does not at all infer the absence of oil in the synclinal folds whenever they can be got at. Actually vertical strata offer the least favourable condition. His remark that in the few places where the oil-bearing rocks are little disturbed they have not proved productive, would perhaps need further elucidation; for if a general rule, it would certainly imply that the squeezing, with evolution of heat, elsewhere

[1] Jahrbuch d. k.k. Geol. Reichanstalt, Vol. XV, p. 351.
[2] M. Posepny's figured section is as primitive as the native mining he describes.
[3] Jahrbuch d. k. k. Geol. Reichsanstalt, Vol. XXXI (1881), pp. 131-168.

experienced had been an effective cause in the accumulation, if not in the production of the oil; the latter would be an instance of "pressure metamorphism," as compared with the regional metamorphism of the same kind appealed to by Mr. Carll. Under the foregoing conditions it is mentioned as obviously unwise, unless for purely experimental purposes, to put down a boring or well on the actual spot of a natural oil spring; the trial should be made at some distance, according to the amount and direction of the dip of the oil rock. I have reproduced in Plate II a number of figures from Mr. Paul's paper, they will serve to illustrate the structural conditions in such ground; they are diagrammatic (not to scale) and few particulars are given as to depths and yield. Of Mraznica (fig. 4) it is stated that pits 100 metres in depth had for ten years been yielding about 1,400 kilograms each weekly; while some had given ten times as much. Both figs. 4 and 6 represent isoclines,—flexures in which all the beds dip in the same direction; fig. 4 is on the up-curve side of the flexure, a folded anticlinal, in which the oldest beds appear in the axis of the denuded flexure; fig. 6 is on the down-curve side of the flexure, a folded synclinal, in which the newest beds are found at the axis of the denuded flexure. This latter is then an instance of productive measures in a synclinal; the Polana pits proved very productive. The Schodnica workings (fig. 9) are among the most prolific; the pits are about 160 metres deep.[1] For a time the Magdalen pit gave 80 cwts. per day, and became steady at 40 cwts. The Boryslaw mines (fig. 10) are in the newer rocks. They are the principal source of ozokerit. The area worked is about 1,950 metres long and 700 metres broad, in which some 12,000 pits have been sunk. Some 2,500 are now producing oil, and 935 are for earth-wax. The principal shafts are about 160 metres in depth. The production of earth-wax now is about 250,000 cwts. yearly. The output of oil used to be 200,000 cwts., but has fallen to 35,000 cwts.; the winning of the wax is so much more profitable.

INDIA.

The Punjab.

28. All the petroleum of India occurs in middle or lower tertiary rocks, as in Galicia and at Baku. Within or near the Rawalpindi district of the Punjab there are some 16 spots at which symptoms of petroleum occur. Some of these are very insignificant, the product being quoted in teaspoonsful; the best (at Gunda) yielded for six months an average of about 11 gallons a day from a boring only 75 feet deep. They are all described in Mr. Lyman's report. His attempt at a geological correlation of the rocks at these different localities is simply ridiculous; but that is of little practical importance for immediate purposes. His views upon petroleum itself are more serious: he seems to have practically held to the view that pretroleum is for ever confined to the bed in which its materials were deposited; a notion that is demonstrably erroneous for the greatest known oil sources; and to a very important extent so in other regions, as in Galicia. Upon an extra arbitrary exercise of this opinion he actually formulated

[1] From the term used,—"Grube"—I infer that the extraction is by pits, not bore-holes, especially as borings are sometimes mentioned; but no particulars are given.

a rule (*l. c.*, p. 8), that the limit of depth (in the bed) to be expected at any locality would be half the length of the outcrop along which any trace of petroleum could be found. It is likely that the indications given by Mr. Lyman for the exploration of these localities are affected by these peculiar views: that a rock in which an accidental exhibition of oil occurred may have been indicated in both directions as an oil bed. Still, the descriptions and the detailed plans in his report supply an excellent basis for further explorations, for he seems to have been a good surveyor. At first at least, exploration should be limited to the neighbourhood of these natural springs; if it should be proven that these are but a faint indication of oil-bearing rocks underground, it may be permissible to attempt places where no such indications occur. The fact that all these localities occur in about the same geological horizon strongly confirms the opinion that the oil lies in and about its original birth-place; see section fig. 3, pl. I; the oil occurs in the bands numbered 5 and 6.

Khátan.

29. The best local description of the oil-measures of this North-West region is that by Mr. R. A. Townsend in his account of the Khátan field in the Mari hills of Baluchistan, where he has recently carried out some successful borings in spite of most trying obstacles, both underground and above it. His report is printed herewith. The identifications of fossils and of geological horizons may not be quite correct, but we have seen that this is almost irrelevant to the question. Not so however the theoretical considerations regarding the origin of the oil, for the process of search must be largely influenced thereby. The notion of any essential connection between petroleum and the salts and sulphurous products that so often accompany it, is now very generally abandoned, the association being only incidental, or at most concomitant. There may be deep-seated coal beneath all this ground—Mr. Oldham's suggestion of Gondwana coal-measures in Rajputana, at the eastern edge of this geological region, would be a direct hint at such a possibility—but there is really no excuse for looking afar for what seems to be in our hand: Mr. Townsend's own description is the most satisfying yet on record that the oil is indigenous in these eocene rocks, probably in the shales that are described as so densely charged with organic remains, although the associated fractured limestones have afforded in their crevices convenient receptacles for the oil. I certainly think that this view should be the one adopted for immediate operations. Upon it, the Khátan boring would seem to be at the base of the measures, and may be already below them. A more likely site would be on outcrop No. 25 of the section, though not necessarily on this actual line, better at a lower level and where the dip is lowest so as to cut as many beds as possible. These shales are described as themselves oil-bearing. The 'marine conglomerate,' the chief oil rock of Mr. Townsend's report is, I am pretty sure, the 'limestone breccia' described by Mr. Blanford in his sketch report on that region[1] as occurring so widely at or near the base of the lower eocene series. Specimens of it sent by Mr. Townsend certainly contained nummulites; and Khátan is coloured as eocene on Mr. Blanford's sketch map, though he was not

[1] Memoirs, Geol. Surv. Ind., Vol. XX, Pt. 2.

able to visit that particular ground. I have found, in descriptions of works in similar measures elsewhere, notice of the great practical difficulty mentioned by Mr. Townsend of keeping a straight hole in rocks that are much broken or disturbed; the cutter must be reflected laterally on striking a hard surface obliquely, and so be diverted from the plumb line. I imagine that this difficulty has had much to say to the practice in Galicia of sinking deep pits instead of borings, notwithstanding the special advantages of the latter in the extraction of petroleum. But for the remark quoted above from Mr. Paul, that the measures in Galicia are not so productive where little disturbed, and for the independent uncertainty of their occurring anywhere on the same horizon, one might recommend a splendid place for a speculative trial boring at the base of the Kirthar limestone near Rohri on the Indus. It will be tried some day.

Assam.

30. A brief notice of the petroleum springs in connection with the coal-fields in Upper Assam was published in 1865, in the Memoirs of the Survey, Vol. IV, Pt. 3, p. 29, with a recommendation that trial borings should be made. In 1866 a Calcutta firm obtained a license to explore the ground and commenced operations in November of that year. A short account of this enterprise was published in the Survey Records for 1874, Vol. VII, pt. 2, quoting also a distillation assay of the oil, as compared with that of Pennsylvania and Rangoon oils. The results of the Makum borings were all that could be desired: none of the holes were of considerable depth, apparently less than 200 feet, yet in some the oil spouted intermittently with a pressure of 30 lbs. to the inch, yielding as much as 3,500 gallons in 35 hours from a single pipe; the dimensions were not given. Notwithstanding this superabundant supply the enterprise broke down, owing to the difficulties of transport from so remote a site. A further notice of the Assam petroleum is given in Mr. Mallet's report on the Naga Hills coal-fields (Memoirs, Vol. XII, Pt. 2), with an enumeration of places where the oil appears naturally at the surface. An apparent connection of this petroleum with the coal occurring in its immediate vicinity is more marked than usual. Mr. Mallet mentions having in one instance seen oil oozing out of the coal itself. There is nothing, however, to confirm the idea of any real connection: this coal is still the most highly 'bituminous' coal in India. Thick soft sandstone is the prevailing rock, but blue clay is mentioned as occurring in the borings; all are much disturbed. The exact age of these rocks is uncertain; they are more likely middle than lower tertiary. There can scarcely be a doubt that the oil resources of this region are very great. At present most of the best ground is within the immense concession granted to the Assam Railways and Trading Company; but apparently the oil is neglected.[1]

Arakan.

31. The coast of Arakan, from Cheduba island northwards, exhibits an immense thickness of tertiary rocks, chiefly sandstones and shales, crushed to-

[1] I recently had occasion to apply to the Manager at Dibrugarh for a barrel of oil, but was informed that the Company scarcely got enough for their own uses.

gether in more or less vertical folds. The same rocks and features continue northwards through Chittagong and the Tipperah and Lushai hills into Cachar. They are separated from a like accumulation of deposits in the basin of the Irawadi by the Arakan Yoma (range), continued northwards into Manipur, composed entirely of sedimentary rocks, the oldest of which seems to be of triassic age, with some considerable masses of serpentinous eruptive rocks. South of Cheduba the coast line is weathered back to the axial rocks, ending at Cape Negrais. The region of the islands and the adjoining coast has long been remarkable for its numerous mud volcanoes, caused as elsewhere by the eruption of hydrocarbon gases, and also as usual petroleum occurs freely in the neighbourhood and has for long been extracted by the natives, supplying an export of as much as 40,000 gallons a year from Kyoukpyu. The oil is very light and pure, and can be burned in lamps without refining. An excellent description of this ground by Mr. Mallet, was published in the Records for 1878, Vol. XI, Pt. 2, giving particulars of the mode of occurrence of the petroleum. In 1877 European enterprise was attracted to this industry and very promising results were at once obtained: one of the first wells, only 30 feet deep with a boring continued 36 feet deeper, gave a flow into the well, yielding at first about 250 gallons a day. In 1879 more extensive works were undertaken by the Borongo Oil Company. They started work most energetically, with a large staff of skilled workers of all kinds; they set up two stills of 4,500-gallon and 9,000-gallon capacity; in 1883 they had 24 wells in work ranging from 500 to over 1,200 feet in depth; for a few weeks one well yielded 1,000 gallons daily, but the total amount of crude oil pumped from 10 wells during the whole year did not exceed 234,300 gallons, of which they refined 65,450 gallons and sold the rest in a crude state. In 1884 the Company had to suspend payment. In the official report[1] from which these facts are taken there is a naïve remark that goes far to explain the whole calamity,—"As yet no one in the Kyoukpyu field has discovered oil-bearing strata of the type of the good American or of the Caspian field, and so far the business of oil-winning on a large scale has not been a success." No doubt the promoters of the enterprise, like the enthusiast alluded to in para. 21, reckoned on that sort of thing; it is the unfortunate mistake alluded to in para. 4, yet an intelligent diagnosis of the ground should have warned against such an expectation. There are no doubt very large supplies of high class petroleum to be got from this region, but it must be won by suitable methods. In Mr. Carll's work on the Pennsylvania oil-fields he bitterly laments the irretrievable loss of information through the want of intelligent record of such costly experiments: of the many thousand borings put down in that region, not one record in fifty, if obtainable at all, was trustworthy. We may echo the same regret here; no doubt useful hints for future guidance might have been obtained by intelligent observation of the numerous borings in Arakan.

Burma.

32. 'Rangoon oil,' under some other name, was probably an object of industry in pre-historic times. For many years it has been a steady article

[1] Administration of British Burma during 1883-84, p. 31.

of trade at Rangoon. It almost all comes from Upper Burma and from the neighbourhood of Yenanchaung on the east side of the Irawadi about 60 miles above Thayetmyo. The greater part of the produce probably goes to Rangoon. In 1883-84 this part amounted to nearly 1,000,000 gallons, mostly taken by the Rangoon refinery, which produced 640,000 gallons of refined oil during the year. The oil is extracted in very primitive fashion, by wells ranging from 100 to 300 feet in depth according to position. Some wells yield as much as 200 gallons daily. Dr. Oldham when with the mission to Ava in 1855 observed that the measures consist of soft sandstones and shales of middle or lower tertiary age, considerably disturbed.[1] They are apparently less so than the oil-measures of Arakan. Oils of lighter quality are said to occur to the west of the river opposite Pagan and in the Chindwin valley. A notice of the small oil workings in Lower Burma was published in the Records of the Survey for 1870 (Vol. III, p. 72), and again in 1873, in Mr. Theobald's report on the geology of Pegu.[2] It is unquestionable that the oil resources of Burma admit of an indefinite extension of enterprise; yet the country still imports yearly about 2,000,000 gallons of kerosine oil from America. It is I think a safe prophecy that the oil-measures of Eastern India may be supplying half the world with light within a measurable time when the American oil-pools have run dry.

Report on the Petroleum Exploration at Khátan, *by* R.A. TOWNSEND, *Superintendent of Petroleum Explorations in Baluchistan* (Plate I, fig. 4).[3]

Roads.

The Road from Sibi to Khátan *viâ* Bioraji Hill passes nearly the whole distance over the fluviatile deposit which characterizes the plains of the Indus and no change is observable until the low sand hills are reached at Gazi, 24 miles east-by-south from Sibi.

These low hills continue with a gradual rise until the south side of Bioraji is reached; their composition is a coarse semi-compact sand, unfossiliferous, except an occasional vegetable marking, with a few ferruginous concretions. They contain thin plates of fibrous gypsum, which increase in number and thickness as Bioraj is approached, and all have a low dip, chiefly westward.

Eocene rocks.

At Bioraji a sudden change to eocene nummulitic rocks is noticeable, and there are not visible any signs of a gradual passage through miocene and pliocene, to fluviatile rocks, although no doubt the space between Gazi and Bioraji is occupied by miocene and pliocene formations. The strata on the south side of Bioraji are very much broken and faulted and dip at all angles between the horizontal and vertical; indeed some are thrown beyond the vertical, and their original lower has become their present upper surface.

[1] Appendix A of Colonel Yule's "Narrative of the Mission to the Court of Ava in 1855" reprinted, with other papers relating to the geology and minerals of Burma, by order of the Chief Commissioner in 1882.

[2] Mem. Geol. Surv. Ind. Vol. X, Pt. 2.

[3] See para. 29 of the preceding paper.

Approaching Khátan by way of Thali and the Chakar river valley the same conditions prevail until a halting-place, Chakar Tung, is reached, and here begin a series of low ferruginous coarse-grained sand hills with strong red colouring; these are also unfossiliferous except slight traces of vegetable markings and concretions; they are, I think, upper miocene. At Turkhand, a little beyond this, towards Khátan, eocene rocks are again abruptly encountered, coming in with long straight ranges from the north-west bordering the valley leading to Mandi, and here a disturbance has taken place, producing probably a rift, which joins 3 miles further on with a deep synclinal which continues to and beyond the intersecting Sart valley, the latter passing through Khátan. At and near Turkhand the disturbance has been great and the contortions and foldings of the strata are surprising. The synclinal and rift form the water-course of the Chukar river. The fossils found thus far, differ in no way from those found at Khátan and need not here be considered.

Synclinal.

Entering the Sart valley the outer range on the right begins with a low out-cropping of nummulitic limestone dipping to the north at an angle of 60°. Bands of earthy shale containing Cardita are inter-stratified with the limestones, and the latter are composed chiefly of sub-angular fragments varying in size from an inch to two feet in diameter; several of these strata show a thickness of from 3′ to 20′; a few hundred yards behind these is the range proper, the top of which is composed of nummulitic limestone, rising from the synclinal in broken curves, it continues on to the south-west, gradually increasing in height until the highest point is reached at the Maurani peak, 4,800′ above sea-level. The axis of the range traced thus far, a distance of about 5 miles, is that of a gentle curve to the south-west with the concave side facing the Khátan river, the dip decreasing uniformly from 60° to 25°, and from north to nearly west at Maurani. A little to the south of the peak what appears to be a distinct and separate range intersects the Maurani ridge very obliquely; but on examination it is found to be a continuation of the original range produced by a faulting of the latter; it continues to bend to the south and east in irregular heights to beyond the Bioraji pass, and finally sinks down to the synclinal already named. It will thus be seen that the axis of the whole range describes an elliptical, or a rather horseshoe form, enclosing the Khátan valley.

Sart valley.

Axis of range.

From the fault on to Bioraji, the rocks are thrown into a great variety of positions, vertical, and at every conceivable angle. Beyond Bioraji the dip again becomes fairly regular and is always at right angles to the axis, outward.

On the lower reaches of the river, the rocks are composed of angular clunchy limestone in alternating layers, each about 15′ thick, and between which are beds of earthy shales varying from 3′ to 12′ in thickness; all these strata are standing at a dip of 60° towards the north, but to the south-westward they gradually fall to about 25°; none of them reach the crest of the ridge, having been removed by denudation.

Lying conformably on the outer stratum of these clunchy limestones (see section, plate I, fig. 4) is a seam of brown coal or lignite about 20″ thick, above and below which are a few inches

Lignite.

of what appears to be volcanic ash of sub-aerial deposit, within this seam are occasional concretions of ironstone, very hard and containing iron pyrites, and Turritella, &c. The coal or lignite is of no value as a fuel, as it contains so large a percentage of sulphur and its compounds as to make it unsuited for contact with iron furnaces or boilers. The deposit is small and erratic, appearing occasionally further south-west in the outer range in thin ashy plates with dark carbonised markings.

Marine conglomerate.

A little further up the river bed on the left appears for the first time what I have considered to be a conglomerate of marine origin on the surface of which are patches, the remains of a fine-grained dark blue shale-like limestone, which where exposed becomes prominent because of its double jointed structure producing angular blocks, the whole resembling a ruined fortification. This and the conglomerate are the only rocks exposed over the surface of the inner mountain, all original superincumbent rocks having disappeared by weathering and denudation.

Inner cone.

The longest diameter of the inner mountain corresponds to a line passing through its centre nearly east and west, and such a line also divides the mountain into two equal parts, one with its strata dipping pretty constantly to the north, and those of the other to the south—in fact, it is a gently folded cone, around the base of which the river takes its course from the eastward, the valley embracing the space between this and the inner base of the outer range.

Crater appearance.

From an elevated position the whole presents the appearance of a volcanic crater with a cone in its centre, but only in appearance, as not a trace of true volcanic origin is discoverable.

Transverse section.

A transverse section of the range, valley, and a portion of the cone is shown in fig. 4. This section is made to bisect the maidan (plain or terrace) on which are located two borings for petroleum, and is fairly representative of the character of the whole range.

Beginning at the top of the range shown in section, we find a prominent and heavy stratum of nummulitic limestone, about 300′ thick at this point, marked Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4. No. 1 is massive of slightly yellow colour and is rather porous although very firm; it is uncrystallized and abounds in nummulites, nautili and other molluscs and radiates. Strata 2, 3 and 4, also nummulitic, differ from No. 1 only in colour and texture, 2 being massive, of a pale yellow colour, and hard and clunchy in structure. No. 3 is identical with No. 1. No. 4 is very white, rather soft and chalky; all contain nummulites and break with a fracture vertical to their line of bedding in planes, not unlike basalt. Nos. 5, 7, 9, 11, 13 and 15 are all strong beds of light brown earthy limestone, and between them are numerous bands of thin limestone from 1 inch to 1 foot thick, with thin clay and shale bands; all these are covered with debris and can only be examined in one or two places, but judging from their broken fragments they are all sub-divisions of the nummulitic series. No. 6 is a curious combination of angular blocks of white limestone. No. 8 is a heavy seam of very pure white gypsum in many places 15′ in thickness, extending throughout the whole length of the range. In many places very beautiful markings of pink colour are found, caused no doubt by iron oxide in a state of solution. No. 10 is another heavy band of grey gypsum, in all respects like No. 8, except in colour and co-extensive with it. No. 12 is also gypsum, but is a thinner deposit, being only about 3′ in thickness and less pure than the others; all are unfossiliferous and are beautifully exposed in many places. No. 8, being massive, it is quite possible that blocks sufficiently large for artistic purposes could be obtained from it. Between Nos. 15 and 16 there is a trace of lignite with volcanic ash which appears in an erratic manner on the top of No. 16. Immediately above the lignite is a deposit of very friable coarse shale, weathering into mud if wet, teeming with echinoderms and small Cardita. Nos. 16, 18, 20, 22, 24 are all continuations of the clunchy limestones mentioned as appearing on the lower reaches of the river; and Nos. 17, 19, 21, 23 correspond to the earthy shales between them, but here they have lost their earthy character and are very beautifully coloured soft shales, with, in places, enormous quantities of fragile carbonized nummulites which crumble at a touch. No. 25 is a thick deposit of silky olive shales with numerous concretions of vegetable origin; the majority of them are soft and contain often pieces of carbonized wood in good prese rvation No. 26 is a band of dark brown flint which here appears for the first time; it is not uniform in deposition, many breaks occurring, but it can be traced for miles always in the same relative position, that is, between Nos. 25 and 27. The latter is also a soft olive shale differing only from 25 in having singular and large masses which have become indurated, and which have a slaty cleavage and are highly carbonaceous. It is in these two deposits of shale that the first traces of petroleum are discovered and in several places where vertical faces are exposed to the direct sun's rays, bituminous drops and threads mark them with a jet blackness. Beyond the concretions named I have not discovered any fossils in these shales. No. 28 is another band of flint of very dark colour of about 1 foot thickness, and is I think throughout composed of sponge spicules; in many places the original sponge form is retained, but so cracked are they that it is difficult to remove one in a perfect condition.

Wherever this band appears among the low shale hills on the terraces at Siah Kuch or elsewhere in the valley splendid specimens of fossil sponges abound, all rather large for transport. Besides flints thin plates of fibrous gypsum from ¼″ to 1½″ in thickness occur; they are very hard and of dark brown colour, and are scattered through the shales last mentioned and appear to have been formed from waters holding in solution sulphate of lime in their passage through openings caused, no doubt, by slipping; these plates give a metallic sound when struck together. Nos. 29—31 are similar to 27, and No. 30 is a repetition of 28.

Rocks conformable.

Thus far all the rocks exposed are lying conformably upon each other, and all may be said to contain nummulitic fossils, except the last shales (No. 31) and the flints; a total thickness of about 4,600′ is exposed, vertical to the line of bedding.

Inner hill.

Having crossed the river bed we enter on rocks quite different from any so far described. No. 32 is a fine-grained hard blue limestone in divisional planes of various thickness from 3″ or 4″ to 2′, and jointed in structure by straight parallel planes of fracture vertical to plane of bedding and crossing each other at various angles. Some of the blocks thus produced are singularly uniform in their dimensions and wonderfully straight and smooth on their surfaces; as before stated, these resemble a masonry wall. Very few fossils are found in them, concretions resembling turtles in form when extracted, some vegetable markings and one ammonite, are all I have found.

Cretaceous rocks.

The ammonite is but a sorry specimen, very much flattened and outlines destroyed by pressure, but it is plainly an ammonite, and from it and the character of the succeeding rocks, No. 33, I am inclined to believe that all the inner mountain exposures from this point are cretaceous, and not, I think, of tertiary age.

Faults.

At almost regular intervals the whole of this marine conglomerate covering the inner hill is faulted to the west, the exposed face at each fault being vertical and of considerable height (in one instance over 100′); "slickensides" are numerous, and it is probably because of faulting that the shales No. 31 appear to lie unconformably upon it; as a conglomerate it is peculiar, angular pieces of very hard dark limestone and flints are embedded in a matrix which is evidently the ooze of a not very deep sea, and which has circulated among sponges and angular pieces, embracing them in so firm a grip after hardening that a good blow will fracture both matrix and its enclosures in a straight plane without deviation. It is highly fossiliferous, orbitula and other foraminifera appearing.

Sulphur springs.

A little below the cross-section line are several copious springs of sulphurous waters, which have a temperature of 109° F. at the point of overflow; considerable quantities of sulphur crystals occur in the stalagmite surrounding them. No doubt quantities of native sulphur exist in the rocks below, and very probably the supply of water is obtained by the river losing itself at a higher point of its course, and following a fault which appears near the springs. Further up the hillside are many places where similar springs have accumulated stalagmite with sulphur intermingled in past time.

Petroleum.

Petroleum is found exuding close to the sulphur springs and for a considerable distance up the valley; along the edge of the marine conglomerate there are beds of bituminous deposit (petroleum mingled with gravel and earth) often 15′ in depth, while up the hillsides for 200′ the debris resting on the conglomerate is blackened by old flowings when the river bed corresponded to their levels. The hard compact nature of this conglomerate prevents the river from denuding it, hence the shales next above receive the wasting contact of the river torrent, and thus a continuous lower level is being annually made along the edge of the conglomerate, and the sulphur waters and petroleum naturally seek the lowest and easiest point of exit; this, no doubt, accounts for the old markings referred to.

Besides these bituminous deposits there are in many of the vertical crevices, over a large area, included plates and particles of petroleum which from long exposure have lost their volatile components and have become solid and much like ozokerit in character and appearance.

Crystals.

Within these crevices (and they are abundant) selenite crystals often contain small globules of both solid and liquid petroleum. The slow rate of denudation occurring in this almost rainless district, when considered with the height at which old flowings are found (200′ above present natural flowings), together with the time required for the formation of natural crystals, dimly indicates how long petroleum has been escaping to the surface in this locality. Its rapid disappearance after escapes is owing to its great specific gravity, and to the readiness with which it is converted into a solid easily ground and mingled with the gravels of the river below.

Borings.

There are three trial borings for petroleum, one of which is 524′ deep, of 4¾″ diameter. In the deepest of two of these borings (the other is but a shallow one), the following, in order of succession downwards, are the rocks penetrated :—

	Thickness.	Depth.
(1) Gravel, with boulders and bitumen	12	12
(2) Jointed blue limestone	20	32
(3) Hard marine conglomerate with abundance of flint	195	227
(4) Alternating bands of soft bluish shales and hard flinty limestone with iron pyrites.	30	257
(5) Rather hard shales with pyrites	217	474
(6) Dark grey limestone without fossils	2	476
(7) Soft grey shales	48	524

Oil was obtained at 28′, at 62′, at 92′, at 115′, at 125′, at 133′ and at 374′.

Rocks creviced.

The conglomerate is broken and fractured in all directions, and through these the oil finds its way upwards, borne on the top of the warm waters which accompany it, but while these fractures afford a ready means to the miner of "striking oil" they sadly interfere with his progress in boring, as the drilling tool in descending must inevitably enter many of these crevices at an acute angle to their planes, and it is almost impossible to prevent the tendency of the tool to follow the vagaries of such crevices and thus produce a "crooked hole," which is fatal to further progress unless straightened. It is, all round, the most difficult of rocks in which to construct borings the writer has yet encountered.

Character of the oil.

A report of the character of the petroleum obtained here has, in 1884, been sent into the Government of India, and I need only add that owing to infinitesimal particles of sulphurous and acid waters being held in suspension within the oil, it is most difficult to distil it. These particles in the process of distillation are vapourized at a little over 212° F., while the oil vapourizes at over 306° F.; the consequence is the vapour first created causes the oil to foam within the still, and finally carries it over with it into the condensing pipes bodily, which operation is known to refiners by the inelegant term "puking." The remedy lies in a specially constructed still, or a mechanical appliance in ordinary stills for beating down the foam, or by a chemical process for removing the waters before distilling is undertaken.

At present about 1,000 barrels of crude oil are being sent to Sibi, for a thorough test as to its suitability for locomotive fuel.

Gas.

Both in drilling and pumping the borings, a considerable quantity of sulphuretted hydrogen gas is evolved, but it is not in sufficient quantities to cause a natural flow of oil from the tubes. In pumping the oil from the show obtained at 374′ we found that it came up with the warm water in very small globules, thoroughly mingled with and giving the water the appearance of having had snuff thrown into it; at rest the oil and water soon separate and the water becomes clear.

Theory.

It has occurred to me as a tenable theory that the petroleum of this locality may be produced by the action of sulphurous acid waters combined with alkalies, all at a moderately high degree of heat acting chemically upon a deep deposit of coal, or lignite, under confinement, and it may be that all petroleum has a similar origin. It is a fact that all producing oil-fields are in strata containing sulphur, salts and alkalies. The Canadian and American fields both retain inexhaustible supplies of saline sulphurous waters, some of them sufficiently strong to destroy in a few weeks the iron tubing used in pumping.

Economic rocks.

Besides petroleum there are no products of economic value here. If works were established for the manufacture of oil it is possible that saltpetre, alum, and alkalies might be produced at a profit from the manipulation of the shales. Of gypsum there are endless quantities of excellent quality, but too far from any market, I fancy, to export at a profit. The entire country round about is barren, save a few tamarisk and other scrubby trees, and a few acres of cultivable land. All the waters available for domestic use are charged with sulphate of lime and do not conduce to one's health.

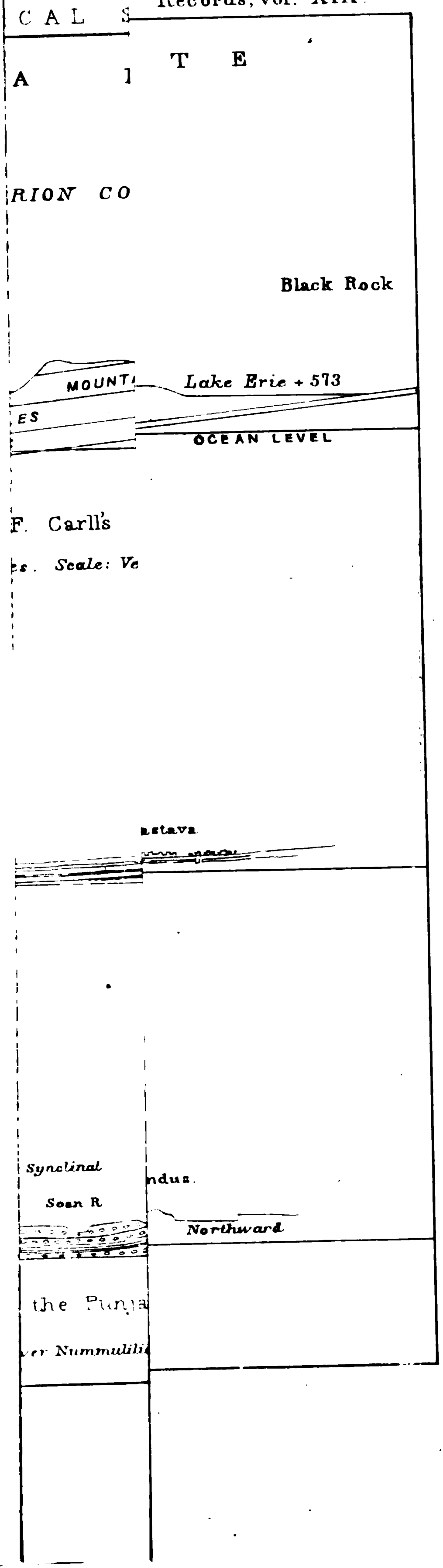
Boring Exploration *in the* Chhattisgarh Coal-fields, *by* WILLIAM KING, B.A., D.Sc., *Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (With map and plate.)

1. RAMPUR COAL-FIELD.	2. WESTERN FIELDS.
A. Lillari Valley.	A. Mand Valley.
B. Oira Valley.	B. Korba.
C. Baisandar Valley.	
D. Pazar Valley.	

1. RAMPUR COAL-FIELD.

The name Rampur Coal-field was adopted by the Central Provinces Government for convenience; but the borings have as a matter of fact been put down at likely places on three sides of the area originally described[1] by Mr. V. Ball as

[1] Rec. G. S. of I., IV, p. 101; and VIII, p. 102.


CAL S
A T E
RION CO
Black Rock
MOUNT
Lake Erie + 573
ES
OCEAN LEVEL
F. Carll's
Scale: Ve
astava
Synclinal
Soan R
ndus.
Northward
the Punja
Nummuliti

the Raigarh and Hingir Coal-field, or partly in the Sambalpur District, and partly in the Gangpur State of Chota Nagpur. My own connection with the field began with the season 1883-84, when boring sites were selected:[1] and the mechanical work has been carried out since then by Mr. T. G. Stewart, the Assistant Mining Engineer, whose boring journals are given in the appendix to this paper.

The samples of coal so obtained have unfortunately been always more or less poor; and as there is no fair indication of any possible improvement in other parts of the field, I am reluctantly compelled to recommend its abandonment.

At the end of the season 1884-85, I reported[2] the general results of the exploration up to date in the Lillari Valley section, and they were poor enough. The existence of an upper though useless band of coal seams within a moderate depth and convenient to the proposed Hingir Road railway station had been ascertained; but as there still remained a considerable southward area of yet lower coal-measures with exposures of coal lower down the same valley and likewise not too far from the railway trace, it was decided to prove them by further borings at the commencement of the ensuing season (1885-86) before moving the plant to new ground. No better coals were found, although, I think, almost the whole thickness, and all the seams of the Barakars on this the southern side of the Hingir plateau were proved.

A. Lillari Valley.—Six borings were put down with more or less success over about a square mile in the neighbourhood of Chowdibahal during the first season; and four more, respectively near Kaliabahal Bonjari and Ghanamal, one being between the last two villages, later on: ten in all, of which however it is only necessary here to refer more particularly to seven, *viz.* Nos. 1, 2a, 3, 5, 6, 7, and 8 (see plate). The sites of these are also indicated by the same numbers on the Sketch Map, as lying along the right bank of the river. Nos. 1, 2a, and 3 are at the corners of a triangular area, one side of which (1 to 2a) forms a line with Nos. 5, 6, 7, and 8 at right angles to the strike of the beds, or, taken in this order of numbers, against the dip which is generally very low to the north-northwestward; that is, No. 2a is in the uppermost and No. 8 in the lowest band of carbonaceous shales and coal seams of the coal-measures.

The difficulty in considering this set of bore sections is as to the recognition of seams of coal or other strata in two or more of them; for, as a reference to the appendix or the plate will show, there is considerable variation in the thickness of the coal seams and in the constitution of the beds associated with them. Fairly well defined strata, such as the hard band of compact red clay-stone (*x* in plate) belonging to the overlying Kamthis, are however recognizable in bore holes 1, 2a, and 3; while there can hardly be a doubt as to the continuity of the tolerably similarly constituted band of carbonaceous shales and sandstones below, and the coal seam (*a*). The dip of this coal seam if it be even is very low; in fact, rather lower than the average I had calculated on in my first

[1] Rec. G. S. of I., XVII, p. 123.
[2] Rec. G. S. of I., XVIII, p. 196.

report. The real condition appears to be that the beds roll somewhat, while they are often almost flat, and are only occasionally at so much as 10° to 15°.

Reckoning on this generally low dip, and knowing how necessary it was to try and get at good coal as quickly as possible, I ventured on taking the next borings at long intervals. The result tends, I think, to show that each of the holes along the main line has passed through at least one of the seams of shale and coal met with in the preceding bore. Thus, No. 1 has passed through coal met with in 2a and 3, and penetrated yet lower strata with coal; No. 5 has proved strata occurring in 1, 2a, and 3, and reached yet lower measures; while No. 6 encountered the lowest beds in No. 5, and touched others considerably below them.

I have always had my doubts as to the regular behaviour of the bedding in the interval between Nos. 6 and 8; having been led from indications on either side of the country to surmise that there might be here a roll up from the normal low northerly dip. Thus it is difficult to be confident about the connection or continuity of the carbonaceous shale bands with coal in Nos. 6, 7, and 8; but the presence of an intervening band of more decidedly sandy strata, recognizable in each section, leads to the conclusion that the shales and coal below them belong to the same horizon.

On this recognition, or connection, of strata in the several bore-holes, and taking No. 6 as having reached the lowest coal-bearing beds in its position, I calculate that these borings have pierced through an aggregate thickness of 480 feet, which is not far off my original estimate.[1]

The upper or Chowdibahal portion of the Lillari Valley has been treated of in my previous paper;[2] and there is now little use in repeating more than that in the 220 feet or so of ascertained coal-measures, there are two permanent seams of 6 to 7 feet in thickness, another which appears to merge into a more shaly seam, and some smaller seams of a foot or so in thickness. All the coal is bad; the average percentage of ash in them being 36·09, except in one case where it runs as low as 22·92 in the 4th foot of a 6-foot seam at 69 feet from surface in bore-hole No. 4.

An outcrop of coal, of which I had ascertained at least a thickness of 4½ feet, occurs about half a mile lower down the river, to the north-east of Kaliabahal; and I thought it might be perhaps the edge of seam (*b*) in the Chowdibahal holes. Hole No. 5 was put down a short distance to the north of the exposure and struck a 9-foot seam of coal at 37 feet, which at first sight looks very much as if it were after all an outcrop of the seam (*a*) in No. 1. This may really be the condition of affairs; but I am inclined to doubt it, mainly indeed on the extremely low and almost southerly dip involved in such a relation, and the want of correspondence in the beds below as displayed in the further progress of the boring, but partly on account of the nearer correspondence of the assays of this coal with that of (*b*) in No. 1.

[1] Rec. G. S. of I., XVII, p. 129.
[2] *Op. cit.*, p. 196.

ASSAY. (Foot by foot.)

Bore-hole No. 5, 37 feet from surface, seam (? b), 9 feet thick.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Average of 1—9.
Moisture . . .	7·08	8·28	8·56	9·20	8·94	7·96	8·42	6·88	8·48	8·20
Volatile matter (exclusive of moisture) .	21·88	22·40	23·18	22·32	21·80	23·28	21·86	21·28	21·92	22·21
Fixed carbon . .	25·72	27·42	30·08	28·60	28·42	20·84	23·44	17·88	24·02	25·16
Ash	45 32	41·90	38·18	39·88	40·84	47·92	46·28	53·96	45·58	44·43
	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00
	Do not cake. Ash grey and reddish grey.									

Assay of 8-feet seam (b) in bore-hole No. 1 at 142 feet from surface, for comparison with the above.

	$\frac{142}{1}$	$\frac{142}{2}$	$\frac{142}{3}$	$\frac{142}{4}$	$\frac{142}{5}$	$\frac{142}{6}$	$\frac{142}{7}$	$\frac{142}{8}$	A well mixed sample of Nos. $\frac{142}{1-8}$.
Moisture	11·08	10·58	12·00	11·02	9·40	7·44	8·04	13·38	9·98
Volatile matter (exclusive of moisture)	22·14	21·26	22·66	22·06	20·52	19·00	18·60	23·84	21·22
Fixed carbon	27·08	25·70	28·36	26·42	24·04	19·48	20·32	32·90	24·62
Ash	39·70	42·46	36·98	40·50	46·04	54·08	58·04	29·88	44·18
	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00
	Do not cake. Ash grey and yellowish grey.								

The coal is bad, even inferior to that in seam (*a*) of the Chowdibahal ground. This bore-hole was run down to 221 feet, disclosing further seams, two of which are over 15 feet in thickness. They tell the same tale of poorness of quality; in fact, the lower thick seam consists of such worthless stuff that we did not consider it worth sending down to Calcutta for assay. Two of the samples sent down from the upper 15-feet seam got mislaid in despatch, but their quality was on a par with the rest which are given in the following assay :—

Bore-hole No. 5, 114 feet from surface, 15 feet thick.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Moisture .	7·64	8·08	8·36	8·20	9·20	7·36	7·44	7·28	Mislaid, but of the same style.		8·50	8·76	9·86	8·46	9·92
Volatile matter (exclusive of moisture) .	26·18	25·34	24·38	23·36	26·60	21·82	21·56	22·80			23·72	23·94	23·98	24·92	25·46
Fixed carbon	29·08	29·60	27·30	25·74	29·72	23·06	21·28	23·26			26·24	27·40	29·02	28·50	33·64
Ash . .	37·10	36·98	39·96	42·70	34·48	48·76	49·72	46·66			41·54	39·90	37·14	38·12	30·98
	100·00	100·00	100·00	10·000	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·09			100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00
	Does not cake, ash light.								Reddish grey.						

The results so far certainly tended to crush any hope of our striking better coal in this division of the field; and had it not been that proximity to the railway line demanded the trial of every reasonable chance, I should have preferred abandoning the work at this point. As it was, warning was given to prepare for a move, pending the hazarding of three more holes on the same line, No. 6 near Bonjari, No. 7 a mile further down the right bank of the river, and No. 8 near Ghanamal. The only coal of the different seams struck in these holes which appeared worth sending down to Calcutta gave this assay:—

Bore-hole No. 6, seam 7 feet thick at 62 feet from surface.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	Average of 1—7
Moisture . . .	7·34	6·20	6·16	5·74	5·80	6·54	7·28	6·44
Volatile matter (exclusive of moisture).	26·06	24·56	24·56	23·94	24·38	26·06	25·62	25·03
Fixed carbon . .	31·04	27·80	28·38	27·46	27·64	30·84	31·40	29·22
Ash	35·56	41·44	40·90	42·86	42·18	36·56	35·70	39·31
	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00
	Does not cake. Ash, reddish grey.							

There was clearly no use in holding out any longer at the Lillari Valley, so a move was made for what I had already described in my report on the selection of boring sites as the next more promising part of the field, the Oira Valley section, where two seams of coal are exposed at times—according to the scour—in the bed of the river near Dibdorah, one of the villages in the small zemindari of Kodibuga.

In the meantime, it was intimated to me that the Minister for Public Works had suggested that the Baisandar Valley on the north-easterly edge of the Hingir plateau seemed, from the numerous exposures of coal, to offer better inducements for boring with any hope of success. In the original paper by Mr. Ball, there is no particular expression of the promise of these outcrops; in fact, he does not hold out much prospect of good coal. I too had learned sufficient of that side of the country to infer that these many outcrops would most likely turn out to be repetitions of one or two seams through their coming to surface in the windings of the Baisandar and its tributary the Jhajia nala as they flow for some distance along the strike of the strata. The look-out was therefore really no better, if indeed as good as that at Dibdorah; and, after all, in moving the plant round by the Dibdorah side of the field, there was not much time lost in the transit, while even in case of disappointment, there would be the satisfaction of having proved the condition of that side of the country. The move was therefore made to Dibdorah.

B. Oira Valley.—In this part of the field, I had myself in 1884 cut down into 12 feet of the coal outcrop on the very edge of the coal-measures and with the fuel so raised a big camp-fire was kept going every night; only, there were always big lumps of partially consumed shale remaining with a great heap of ash in the morning. The coal itself was in thin bands with more or less intervening shale; but it seemed to me that about 4 feet of the seam dug out so far might be taken as fair coal, and I hoped that improvement might be disclosed by boring. The objection to the place lay in its comparatively difficult approach from the line of railway, the Dibdorah measures being in a very narrow and enclosed valley below and on one side of the Hingir plateau.

Two borings were put down near Dibdorah at about 800 feet apart and nearly with the line of dip; No. 1 was carried down 215 feet, and No. 2, close to outcrop already mentioned, to 131 feet. The work occupied a month, and was about as dismal an operation as could be watched from day to day with the weary drawing up of the usual disappointing carbonaceous shales and sandstones; and when the coal was struck the most of it was hardly worthy of the name. There was really little use in sending the samples down to Calcutta for assay, and I got Mr. Stewart to make rough experiments in a small iron cup by which we used to ascertain from 30 to 40 per cent. of ash, or perhaps a foot of somewhat better stuff was brought up at intervals which yielded from 17 to 20 per cent. We did however send samples from hole No. 2, that is from the seam giving the outcrop whence I had extracted and burned coal: and here is the result:—

Oira Valley, Dibdorah boring No. 2, 14-feet seam, 47 feet from surface.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	Average 1—14.
Moisture	5·44	4·54	4·96	6·84	4·48	3·54	4·40	4·44	6·02	5·62	5·56	6·40	6·80	6·66	5·41
Volatile matter, exclusive of moisture	28·58	22·12	340	17·16	25·06	22·46	24·00	22·12	23·34	21·50	22·20	23·42	23·28	25·28	23·06
Fixed carbon	35·08	29·48	1·70	22·28	30·16	24·12	29·62	27·98	28·96	25·30	26·06	29·14	30·22	33·36	28·82
Ash	30·90	43·86	0·94	53·72	40·30	49·88	41·98	45·46	41·68	47·58	46 18	41·04	39·70	34·70	42·71
	100·00	100 00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100 00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00
	Does not cake. Ash, light-reddish grey, slightly varying in shade.														

The whole plant was not however kept at work on these two borings alone; for another boring was being tried and looked after about 8 miles to the northward close to the railway line near the village of Birapali, where I tried to get through the Kamthis, nearly always a troublesome matter owing to the hard nature of the sandstones and their frequent conglomeratic constitution. The rocks were very hard: it took 11 days to get down through the last 20 feet; and as the season was getting on, and the Baisandar field must be tried as a last resource, orders were given to stop work on this side of the country.

C. Baisandar Valley.—The transit across the Hingir plateau was made with considerable difficulty; but, leaving Dibdorah on the 26th February, borings were in progress in the neighbourhood of Jhaprunga by the 8th March. There was not much time for trial between this and the end of the season (May 1st); the country was quite new to us, and considerable local difficulties in the way of labour and supplies had to be overcome, while the mining assistant was badly hampered by sickness himself, and sickness among his followers, one of whom (the foreman blacksmith) had died at Dibdorah. However, a great push was made and four holes (one supplementary on the breaking of a chisel in No. 2) were carried out at likely spots.

As on other sides of the plateau, except in the Lillari Valley, there is only a narrow belt of the Barakars or coal-measures exposed in the immediate river valley; the overlying Kamthis coming in along the southern side rather quickly and forming all the rather high flat-topped group of the Garjan (1,947 feet) hills. It would have taken too long to try the ground by a set of holes along the dip, as in the 2nd and 3rd of these I should have had most likely to get through Kamthis, which practically comes to very slow boring. The thing was to get an idea as to whether there was any good seam to work on; and I chose three sites along the strike, that is parallel with the Jhajia nala and the Baisandar after their junction, at sufficient intervals for any chance of improvement in the seams on their lateral extension. Sites for holes Nos. 1, 2, and 3 were selected respectively near Gopalpali, Ratansarai, and Bankibahal. The Ratansarai boring had to be abandoned owing to the breaking of a chisel short off at the shoulder, which could not be extricated; but the supplementary hole 2*a* sunk further to the south had not reached the coal seam by the close of the season. Indeed, the work could not have been carried on any longer; for by that time Mr. Stewart had to be carried in to Sambalpur for medical advice and treatment.

A reference to the plate will show the rather varied character of the seams and associated strata: and I should have found it difficult to connect them had not the notes made by Mr. Ball of the river sections been on record.[1] In the bore-section No. 1 the upper coal seam with its great thickness of carbonaceous shales below and good thickness of similar shales and coal seams above, answers to the rather thicker outcrop in the natural exposure on the Tikripara ghat. The 25-foot seam at the bottom of the bore is on the other hand not represented in Mr. Ball's 168-foot section on the Baisandar-Jhajia junction (*op. cit.*, p. 103), though his long list of coal shales, paper coal, &c., near the bottom may be taken as a representative condition of it. Boring No. 2 struck coal at once almost (16 feet, seam *a*), but the thick sandstones and shales below it are not so easily brought into

[1] Rec. G. S. of I, IV, pp. 103-5.

connection with the shales below (*a*) in No. 1, until judged by the light of the following extract from Mr. Ball's paper:—

"In the bed of the Jhajia river westward the large seam becomes much broken up by interpolations of sandstones and shales, and with the dying out of the coaly bands the change is so complete that it is impossible to recognize it or trace any portion of it through successive reaches."

The seam referred to here is of shales; and it is just such a change as this which would tie in with the rather extreme variation displayed in the two bore-holes at either end of the area. The two lower seams of coal in hole No. 2 would answer to the thick seam (*b*) in No. 1.

The strata and coal beds met with in bore-hole No. 3, with the exception of the upper coal, do not answer satisfactorily to those in 1 and 2, the hole being mostly in beds which are below, or lower than those in 1 and 2, the auger having almost immediately penetrated a thick coal seam answering to that in the bottom of No. 1. The sandstones at the bottom of the measures have evidently also thickened out a good deal in the direction of Bankibahal.

These borings have altogether pierced an aggregate thickness of about 300 feet of Barakars, and have proved the existence of four seams of coal. The coal is however no better than that found over the rest of the country; that from holes 1 and 3 was not worth assay, though no doubt there are occasional thin bands or layers of good quality separated unfortunately by thicker bands of shale. Rough assays in the field seldom gave less than 40 per cent. of ash; and similar trials of coal from the outcrops near Bankibahal, the Tikripara ghat, and to the north of the No. 1 or Gopalpali boring, confirmed these.

An exposure close to the Ratansarai or No. 2 hole was the other way; in fact somewhat after the manner of the outcrop I have already referred to at Dibdorah, in so far as it differed materially from the miserable stuff brought up from the bore-hole. The outcrop occurs in a small ravine a short distance north of Ratansarai, and Mr. Stewart cleared away about five feet of the seam which is underlaid by a band of shale. There are thin layers of shale in this five feet, and one of iron pyrites; but four feet from which he took eight samples of each layer or band of coal, yielded the following rough assays:—

No. 1.—Moisture		8·00
	Ash (greyish white)	22·00
No. 2.—Moisture		8·00
	Ash (greyish white)	32·00
No. 3.—Moisture		10·00
	Ash (whitish red)	16·00
No. 4.—Moisture		10·00
	Ash (dark grey)	7·00
No. 5.—Moisture		12·00
	Ash (greyish white)	6·00
No. 6.—Moisture		5·00
	Ash (greyish white)	9·00
No. 7.—Moisture		8·00
	Ash (whitish grey)	13·00
No. 8.—Moisture		8·00
	Ash (whitish grey)	15·00

Fair specimens from the same layers were sent to me, and have been tested in the laboratory.

Coal from outcrop near Ratansarai near bore-hole No. 2, Baisandar Valley.

	4 feet							
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Moisture	7·08	3·72	9·48	7·36	12·26	8·94	6·88	5·26
Volatile matter (exclusive of moisture)	27·94	24·98	28·58	31·00	30·62	32·66	32·82	29·58
Fixed carbon	42·48	29·20	38·12	43·08	50·60	46·32	41·62	37·32
Ash	22·50	42·10	23·82	18·56	6·52	12·08	18·68	27·84
	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00
	Sinters slightly.				Cakes, but not strongly.			
	Ash, light-reddish grey, slightly varying in shade.							

Such a difference as this between coal at the outcrop and the samples from the bore-hole which Mr. Stewart did not think worth sending to Calcutta for assay is remarkable, though not much more remarkable than that between the Dibdorah exhibitions, and it certainly seems to throw some doubt on estimates made on boring samples. Indeed, Mr. Stewart tries to account for the difference by an inference that the coal from the bore-hole may often get mixed up with a good deal of shale fallen down from the sides of the hole, and that the lighter coal passes off in washing. Doubtless such a mixture may take place to some small extent, but I do not think appreciably so; the hole is always cleaned out foot by foot before the chisel is set to work on a fresh 12 inches of descent, while the lowering and drawing up of the sludge-pump must as a rule smooth off any asperities in the hole fairly well. Thus, the only shale that can ordinarily fall is such as might be knocked off in the descent of the chisel and rods for the next operation, and their withdrawal prior to sending down the sludge-pump for the new stuff. Experience in the Chanda, Rewah, and I think in nearly all cases where coal has been worked on our boring, has shown that the bore-assays give a fair estimate of the capabilities of the coal, from which even a slight reduction must be made to tally with the results exhibited on actual work.

It must also be noted that it is only the fragments of coal and coaly shale obtained from working of the material brought up which are assayed; it being more by practice and a knack of sampling and fingering that a boring expert can judge of whether the material can be considered a *coal* with more or less of shaly partings, or a *shale* with more or less of coaly laminæ, or a *coal altogether*. I have full confidence in Mr. Stewart being an expert of this stamp, and an honest one too.

As it is, all the boring sections which we have carried out agree fairly well in their exhibition of the poorness of the seams of coal such as it is, and I can only come to the conclusion that the outcrop near Ratansarai, as well as that near Dibdorah, is rather an evidence of local and rare occurrences of good coal than that the boring sections indicate local falling-off in the quality of the seams generally.

It would have been satisfactory had the supplementary boring No. 2a been carried down even through the seam already met with in No. 2, if only as a sort of check on its display of evident depreciation on the outcrop, but this could not be done; and were it not that the whole evidence is so much against any improvement, I would almost like to carry on that hole before removing the boring plant which is now stored at Jhaprunga.

In considering the operations which have now been carried out, it is to be noted that after all only three sides, except in the upper portion of the Lillari Valley, of this large area have been tested; a considerable portion remaining unexplored in the middle or upland of the Hingir plateau. In the first place, the most promising portions of these edges have been tested; while I am pretty certain from my examination of the outcrops on the north-eastern side, that is, in the Dulunga, or Godadia Valley, that there is no hope of more promising boring in that direction. The Lillari borings near Chowdibahal are only 4 or 5 miles from the Godadia Valley, the interval being covered up by Kamthis; it is extremely unlikely that there should be any improvement in that interval other than perhaps locally and of insufficient extent for railway requirement. There is a further place of coal outcrops between the Lillari and Oira Valley sections, namely, that of Lakanpur or the Bagdia Valley, where denudation of the overlying Kamthis has given a bay or broad indentation displaying a good many of the beds and some of the seams already met with on the Lillari and on the Oira. I have examined the Lakanpur outcrops, and they are just of the character now so well known all round the country.

There remains a long strip of Barakars, showing however no coal, on the south-western side and in the neighbourhood of Hingir which might be tested; but I have no ground to go on, not even the lingering chance that here there should be for once in a way a richer part of the field than anywhere else. It will be seen presently from my account of the Pazar area of Barakars, some 8 or 10 miles to the north, that my abandonment of this Hingir tract is not due merely to opinion and despondency. Next, as for the upland itself which we have not attemped to penetrate: it is made up of the covering Kamthis, which would have to be pierced before reaching the Barakars underneath, as a rule to depths ranging up to 300 feet, the strata themselves being often very hard and intractable. This depth at least is not overpowering; but even so, it is a question whether higher Barakars than those we have touched would be found.

The relation of the Kamthis to the Barakars in this area has always been looked on as one at least of overlap, if not of unconformity, Mr. Ball having had rather a strong leaning to the latter condition. I myself have only one section of what I can look on as showing unconformity, in the Jhajia Valley, and even it is obscured by what looks like a land-slip or slide of the Kamthi sandstone cliffs bordering the river over the coal-measures in the bed. The whole facies of the occurrence of the one formation on the other, especially along the south-western edge of the field, has however gradually led me to concur in Mr. Ball's view of there being an unconformity, even if only a slightly discordant one, the difference in the general lie being on the whole only slight. If the unconformity exist, as we are more inclined to consider is the case, then the coal-measures, lying as they do in a flat basin, were planed down to a certain level before the deposition of the Kamthis: and I think I have every reason for considering that the Chowdibahal borings were commenced in very nearly, if not quite, the highest coal seams left by that planing. On the other hand, if the relation is merely that of overlap, these Chowdibahal seams are certainly the highest in the measures; and the Kamthis overlying them conformably, and therefore also in flat basonal form, will run somewhat to the deep and merely offer greater thickness for boring than I have suggested above.

The whole question about the plateau practically turns on any probability of the coal in the seams already tried improving to the deep: and on the thickness of overlying Kamthis to be pierced. The first is really after all a matter of opinion guided by experience; and I would put it this way: all the area of the plateau south of the line of railway can be very fairly judged of by what we know from the borings, and they are against any improvement to the deep thus far. The Baisandar Valley, that of Dulunga, and the denuded inlier of Barakars 8 miles north-west of Hingir give very much the same prospects for the seams to the deep on that side, for a considerable distance inwards from the edge of the plateau. There remains then an inner tract north-west of the railway, and west of Hingir, which is practically unworkable owing to the great thickness of Kamthis, and the extremely uneven and broken condition of that part of the upland.[1] We have the levels on the railway trace, which is run along the lowest part of the plateau, giving about 745 feet as the height of the upper part of the coal-measures at either edge of the plateau. The Hingir Road station is at 824 feet over sea-level: the top seam of coal in No. 2*a* of the Lillari Valley section is probably about 252 feet below the station: there being a rise up again of the dip from the axis of the basonal lie, which runs across about half-way between Chowdibahal and the station. This axis curves round to the north-west after this and runs up the middle of the plateau, so that the dip of the beds from the north-east or south-west on either side is towards that line. The coal seams will therefore deepen, or are at their lowest in the tract now under consideration. But the country gains considerably in elevation in this line of axis, going north-west from the line of railway,—so considerably indeed that at least 300 feet of Kamthis, and these often of the most intractable kind from their conglomeratic and ferruginously banded constitution, would have to be pierced before the Barakars could be touched. The conditions of the ground and the thickness of the upper sandstone are here the known factors; the probability of the coal being better underneath is more than ever a matter of opinion, and I am compelled to fall back on the simple belief that the probability of such a change is very small.

D. Pazar Valley.—On the northern edge of the Hingir-Raigarh plateau there

[1] Most inefficiently, and indeed incorrectly, delineated on the one-inch map.

is the rather extensive tract of Barakars watered by the upper tributaries of the Kelo and Kurket Rivers. It was, like all this part of the country, surveyed and reported on in a preliminary way by Mr. Ball; while I also had an opportunity of seeing its southern edge in one of my marches. Every now and then, promising-looking fragments of coal are picked up in the lower courses of these two streams; but they are always thin and are evidently derived from the 2 to 3 or 4-inch layers of good coal occurring so frequently in the thick seams of carbonaceous and grey shales. The only somewhat promising exposure met with by Mr. Ball is thus described by him:[1] "In the Bendia (near the mouth), which joins the Kelo at Gari, there is a considerable seam—

Ascending—Dip irregular, southwards 5°.

1. Carbonaceous shales, bedding irregular with some slight coaly layers towards base	4'—5' 0"
2. *Coal*, portions flaky, but for the most part burnable, much weathered	4' 10"
3. Parting, ferruginous sandstones	0' 6"
4. Flaky *coal*, with carbonaceous shales excessively weathered and decomposed	6' 0
	15' 4"—16' 4"

"I think it possible some good coal might be extracted from this seam. In its present decomposed condition even, it is easy to see from the manner of weathering that good or fair coal exists. The thicknesses given above do not hold for all parts of the seam."

Mr. J. G. Goodridge, C.S., Deputy Commissioner of Sambalpur, while on tour this year in that part of the country, picked up a large fragment of almost pure jetty coal, about 4 inches in thickness, from a shale outcrop. I have not much hope of this field, but even were the indications better, the field is not at all convenient to the line of railway, except perhaps on the western and eastern sides. On the latter there is an opening by the Baisandar Valley with a distance of about 40 miles to Rajpur, where it is proposed to have a station; but the country is decidedly more open to the west by the Kurket to its junction with the Mand, in which direction there would be about the same distance to the railway crossing of the latter river north-north-west of Raigarh. The southern side of the field is quite closed in by the rather lofty and scarped hilly masses of the Hingir plateau.

2.—WESTERN FIELDS.

There still remains a great area of this Chhattisgarh coal-measure tract which according to some views presents rather more promising indications, and which will certainly have to be bored before any newer opinion can be formed on its capabilities. So long ago as 1870, Mr. W. T. Blanford brought the Korba Coal-field into rather favourable notice[2], and later still, Mr. Ball described the Mand Coal-field in some detail[3], while I have myself during the last two seasons' work

[1] Rec. G. S. of I., IV., p. 106.
[2] Rec. G. S. of I., III, p. 54.
[3] Rec. G. S. of I., XV., p. 172.

with the help of Sub-Assistant Hira Lal almost completed the survey of them and the intervening country, also of coal-measures.

A. Mand Valley.—This field is the nearer of the two to the line of railway, though it gives but a poor show of conveniently accessible coal outcrops. It is about 35 miles long from south to north, the southern end being about 10 miles from the proposed railway crossing of the Mand River at 14 miles west-north-west of Raigarh. Mr. Ball comes to the following conclusion, based on his survey of the eastern side of the tract:—"In reference to the economic prospects of this valley, I am distinctly inclined to regard them favourably. While it must be admitted that the majority of the seams which have been examined, as they happen to be exposed, do not disclose coal useful in quantity and quality, it should be remembered that the sections are much covered and the disturbance of the beds (excepting in the few noted instances) has not proved sufficient to give anywhere a complete section of the succession actually existing."

My own observations were confined to the western side of the valley, over which ground there are every now and then exposures of shales and coal in the stream beds, particularly in the Bijakharra, the upper course of which after leaving the hills runs for a mile and more in a foot and half band of coal occurring in a seven-foot seam of shales. Lower down this river there are outcrops of yet lower shales,—9 feet thick, with thin layers, over 18 inches—of coal. Traces of, I think, the same seams are met with in most of the watercourses and larger streams to the north, but all the seams are poor, and it is only at the extreme northern end about Amaldiha that any improvement is observable—as in the bed of the Gopal nala, which for several hundred yards is formed by a 2-foot seam of very good-looking coal, associated with a 4 to 6-foot band of shales.

Our combined observations tend to the conclusion that the northern half of this field bears a strong resemblance to the condition of affairs in the Rampur field: perhaps the coal looks a little better, as at Amaldiha; so that Mr. Ball may be considered to have formed about the most favourable view possible as to its capabilities. The worst feature about the northern end is, however, the wild jungly and out-of-the-way character of the country, making it so ill-suited for working the coal if it even exist in sufficient quantity and quality, and the getting it out of the place.

On the other hand, the southern end, though it be near the line of railway, does not show any good coal, and over a great part of it no coal at all. At the same time, the style of the rocks is promising; that is, the sandstones struck me as having a more decided Barakar facies of the right sort (as displayed for instance over the Wardha Valley (Chanda) and in the Godavari Valley,) being massive and thick-bedded, and of more uniformly pale grey or buff colours; while there is a fair display of underlying characteristic Talchirs on either side. At this end, there is a quadrilateral tract of some 32 square miles in extent of those sandstones which might, I am strongly inclined to think, yield better results than those hitherto attained. One bore-hole ought to help judgment as to whether there will be any use in going on further in that quadrilateral; while, in case of disappointment, a few holes might be run down higher up the valley to save any chance of finding coal within a reasonable distance of the railway.

B. Korba.—This town is about 26 miles north of the railway trace, and coal from any part of its field would have to be carried that, or a somewhat longer—up to 30 miles—distance. Its chief coal exposure has the advantage of having been reported on by Mr. W. T. Blanford, who was one of our most wise and cautious experts; hence it hardly befits me to offer any qualification on his opinion as to the merits of the field, except in so far as it may arise out of my subsequent closer survey of the ground. His report was written in camp (18th April) without having had his specimens of coal tested in the laboratory, but a list of their assays (dated May 9th) is appended to his paper; and that list goes far to show, not so much that the coal was on the whole less promising than he had anticipated, as that it is really after all very much the style of coal we have found in the Rampur field, and that a similar prevalence of thick bands of shales with, it may be, only thin seams of coal is the characteristic feature of the Chhattisgarh area. Of his assays, there is only one case—and that is in the lower two feet of a 4-foot band in the great 70-foot seam—of a decent coal, giving:—fixed carbon 60·5 per cent., volatiles 29·5 per cent., and ash 10 per cent. The average ash in his other samples is at the rate of 30·7 per cent. The finding of local developments of workable coal in this rather large area by boring, will be after all very much like looking for a needle in a bundle of hay. Hence the exploration must continue as hitherto a labour of trying likely places within reasonable reach of the railway. Failing that, the finding of coal must be left to the luck of private venture.

The great seam should, of course, be tried first on the selection of sites suggested by Mr. Blanford. Next, a locality or two, somewhat more out of the way, but giving a show of somewhat better coal, can be tried. The area of coal-measures stretching to the westward of the Hasdu River has been closely surveyed by Sub-Assistant Hira Lal, and he reports at least one rather good outcrop on the Aharan River near Sumedha, giving 5 feet 3 inches of coal, which yielded the following assay:—

Moisture	8·52
Volatiles (exclusive of moisture)	30·03
Fixed carbon	54·65
Ash	6·80
	100·00

There is no further exposure, so nothing can be said of the extent of the coal to the deep, or laterally.

Lastly, it is extremely difficult to form an estimate as to how long it may take to complete a sufficient exploration of these areas by boring; but as far as I can see at present, if the Mand Valley is to be abandoned early, that ground and the immediate neighbourhood of Korba might be examined during the coming season. On the least encouragement in the Mand, it would however be advisable to work slowly and gradually, thereby perchance necessitating the keeping of the work in that field for the season.

APPENDIX.

BORING JOURNALS OF THE ASSISTANT MINING ENGINEER, RAMPUR COAL-FIELD.

No. 1 Bore-hole, Lillari Valley.

Strata passed through.	Thickness of bed, in feet.
Surface soil and clays	12
Hard red clay-stone	1
Coarse brown sandstone	2
Yellow clay	1
White mottled clay	10
Red mottled clay	2
Yellow mottled clay	2
Carbonaceous clay	2
„ shaly sandstone	3
Yellow „ „	1
Carbonaceous shale and sandstone	3
White sandstone	2
Carbonaceous clay and shale	8
Coal'	2
Carbonaceous shale and sandstone	3
Coal	1
Carbonaceous shale and *Coal*	1
White shaly sandstone	1
Carbonaceous shaly sandstone	3
White sandstone	8
Yellow shaly sandstone	1
Carbonaceous shaly sandstone	4
„ shale	2
Coarse shaly sandstone	2
Coal	7
Carbonaceous shaly sandstone	8
Shaly sandstone	8
Carbonaceous shaly sandstone	3
„ shale	3
White sandstone	1
Yellow shaly sandstone	3
Carbonaceous „	3
„ and shaly sandstone	9
Coal and shale	2
Carbonaceous shale and shaly sandstone	13
Coal	1
Carbonaceous shale and shaly sandstone	4
Coal	8
Grey shaly sandstone	2
Carbonaceous shale	2
„ shaly sandstone	2
Carried over	156

No. 1 Bore-hole, Lillari Valley,—contd.

Strata passed through.	Thickness of bed, in feet.
Brought forward .	156
Carbonaceous shale	1
" shaly sandstone	2
" shale	2
Grey shaly sandstone	3
Carbonaceous shale and shaly sandstone	2
" shale	7
" shaly sandstone	4
Grey shaly sandstone	6
Coal	1
Grey shaly sandstone	2
Yellow " "	2
Carbonaceous shaly sandstone	2
" shale	2
Coal	4
Carbonaceous shale and *Coal*	3
Coal	1
Carbonaceous shale and shaly sandstone	11
" " and grey shaly sandstone	8
White sandstone	6
TOTAL .	225

Water tapped at 12 feet from surface. Work commenced 9th December 1884, stopped 5th February 1885.

No. 2 Bore-hole, Lillari Valley.

Strata passed through.	Thickness of bed, in feet.
Surface soil and clays	12
Yellow coarse shaly sandstone	16
Yellow and red sandstone	4
Brown and yellow sandstone	5
Yellow sandstone	1
Brown "	7
Yellow and white coarse sandstone	3
Coarse red sandstone	18
Red clay-stone	4
Brick red sandstone	1
Red-sandstone	76
Light-brown sandstone	12
TOTAL .	159

Water tapped at 12 feet. Commenced 5th, abandoned 31st January 1885.

No. 2a Bore-hole, Lillari Valley.

Strata passed through.	Thickness of bed, in feet.
Red sandstone	4
Brown sandstone	2
Yellow "	2
Light-brown sandstone	4
Dark-brown "	11
Light-brown "	16
Dark-brown "	9
Red "	41
Light-brown "	8
Red "	5
Red and brown "	1
Red clay-stone	2
Dark-brown and carbonaceous shale	9
Brown shaly sandstone	2
Blue and brown sandstone	1
Blue and grey "	1
Fine blue "	4
Blue and grey "	2
Slightly carbonaceous fine shaly sandstone	2
Carbonaceous shale	3
" " with a little *coal* and grey shaly sandstone	1
" shaly sandstone	1
" shale	2
Grey shaly sandstone	1
Carbonaceous shale	3
" shaly sandstone	12
" shale	8
" shaly sandstone	1
" shale	11
Grey shaly sandstone	1
Carbonaceous shale	8
Coal	6
Carbonaceous shale	6
Grey sandstone	8
Coal	1
Carbonaceous shale	7
Grey sandstone	6
Carbonaceous shale	5
Grey sandstone	6
Carbonaceous shale	2
Coal and shale	10
Shaly sandstone	3
Grey shaly sandstone	6
Carbonaceous shale	2
Coal	1
Carbonaceous shale	1
Grey shaly sandstone	7
TOTAL	250

Water tapped at 7 feet. Work commenced 16th February, stopped 1st May 1885, close of season.

No. 3 Bore-hole, Lillari Valley.

Strata passed through.	Thickness of bed, in feet.
Surface soil	2
Yellow coarse sandstone	1
„ and white mottled sandstone	1
Brown sandstone	9
Red clay-stone	3
„ sandstone	68
Yellow „	2
Red „	32
„ clay-stone	1
Brown „	1
Dark brown and black shaly sandstone	4
Carbonaceous shaly sandstone, with a little *coal*	1
Brown sandstone and carbonaceous shale	3
Grey and brown shaly sandstone	4
Dark brown „ „	3
Hard light blue „ „	3
Carbonaceous „ „	1
Hard grey „ „	1
Fine blue and brown shaly sandstone	1
Carbonaceous shaly sandstone	2
„ shale	12
„ shaly sandstone	7
Grey „ „	4
Carbonaceous „ „	5
„ shale	11
Coal	6
Carbonaceous shale	1
Grey shaly sandstone	5
Carbonaceous shale	8
Coal	2
Hard grey sandstone	5
Carbonaceous shaly sandstone	6
Coal	3
Carbonaceous shale	6
Grey sandstone	19
Carbonaceous shale	4
Coal	4
Grey sandstone	36
TOTAL	287

Water tapped at 5 feet. Commenced 13th January, stopped 1st May 1885, close of season.

No. 4 Bore-hole, Lillari Valley.

Strata passed through.	Thickness of bed, in feet.
Surface soil	5
Iron stone shaly band	1
Various clays	11
Carried over	17

No. 4 Bore-hole, Lillari Valley,—contd.

Strata passed through.	Thickness of bed, in feet.
Brought forward .	17
Brown shaly sandstone	3
Carbonaceous shaly sandstone	3
Grey and brown shaly sandstone	1
Carbonaceous shale	2
" shaly sandstone	3
" shale	3
Coal	2
Grey shaly sandstone	4
Coal and shale	2
Carbonaceous shale	3
" shaly sandstone	2
" shale and grey shaly sandstone	5
White sandstone	14
Carbonaceous shale	5
Coal	6
Carbonaceous shale	4
" shaly sandstone	7
" shale	2
Grey shaly sandstone	2
Carbonaceous shale	3
" shaly sandstone	4
Coal	2
Carbonaceous shale	3
" shaly sandstone	1
Coal	1
Carbonaceous shale	13
" " and *Coal*	3
Coal	3
Carbonaceous shaly sandstone	6
Grey sandstone	18
White "	9
Carbonaceous shale	12
Grey sandstone	4
Carbonaceous shale	4
Coal	2
Grey sandstone	20
Carbonaceous clay	2
Grey sandstone	6
Carbonaceous shale	2
White sandstone	2
Carbonaceous shale	2
Coal	4
Grey sandstone	11
TOTAL .	227

Water tapped at 16 feet. Commenced February 7th, closed May 1st, 1885, close of season.

No. 5 Bore-hole, Lillari Valley.

Strata passed through.	Thickness of bed, in feet.
Surface soil	4
Various clays	10
Dark brown shaly sandstone and clay	1
Carbonaceous shale	6
Fine grey shaly sandstone	1
Carbonaceous shale	2
Slightly carbonaceous fine shaly sandstone	4
Grey shaly sandstone	1
Carbonaceous shaly sandstone	2
Grey and carbonaceous shaly sandstone	6
Coal	9
Carbonaceous shale	4
„ shaly sandstone	1
„ shale	1
„ shaly sandstone	1
„ shale	1
„ and grey shaly sandstone	4
White shaly sandstone	6
Carbonaceous shaly sandstone	5
„ shale and grey shaly sandstone	13
Grey shaly sandstone	1
Carbonaceous shale	5
Coal	1
Carbonaceous shale	6
Coal	4
Carbonaceous shale	12
Coal and shaly sandstone	1
Carbonaceous shale	1
Hard grey shaly sandstone	1
Coal	15
Grey shaly sandstone	8
Carbonaceous fine shaly sandstone	3
„ shale	10
Grey shaly sandstone	20
Yellow and mottled clays	3
Carbonaceous shaly sandstone	4
White „ „	3
Grey „ „	2
White sandstone	15
Carbonaceous shaly sandstone	1
„ shale and *coal*	2
Coal	15
Carbonaceous shale and *coal*	1
Grey shaly sandstone	5
TOTAL	221

Water tapped at 14 feet, which flowed over surface to the end. Commenced November 20th, 1885, stopped 30th January 1886.

No. 6 Bore-hole, Lillari Valley.

Strata passed through.	Thickness of bed, in feet.
Surface soil	9
Soft brown sandstone	3
„ yellow „	3
„ brown „ with clay	8
Brown sandy clay	3
Grey shaly sandstone	6
Brown „ „	1
Carbonaceous shaly sandstone	4
Grey „ „	6
Carbonaceous shale	9
„ „ and *coal*	9
Coal	7
Carbonaceous and grey shaly sandstone and *coal*	1
Grey and carbonaceous shaly sandstone	4
Carbonaceous shaly sandstone	3
Coal and carbonaceous shale	6
Carbonaceous fine shaly sandstone	5
Grey shaly sandstone	1
Grey and yellow sandstone	1
Grey shaly sandstone and *coal*	2
Grey shaly sandstone	2
Yellow „ „	3
Carbonaceous shale	6
„ „ and grey shaly sandstone	3
„ shaly sandstone	1
Grey shaly sandstone	50
Coal	1
Carbonaceous shale	4
Coal	4
Carbonaceous shale and *coal*	6
Coal	1
Carbonaceous shale and *coal*	4
Coal	6
Carbonaceous shale and *coal*	2
Coal	9
Carbonaceous shaly sandstone	2
„ shale	1
„ shaly sandstone	6
„ shale	2
„ shaly sandstone	4
„ shale	4
„ shaly sandstone	1
„ shale	1
„ shaly sandstone	2
Yellow sandstone	8
White „	12
Carbonaceous shaly sandstone	3
„ shale	19
TOTAL	258

Water tapped at 26 feet. Work commenced 20th November 1885, stopped 29th January 1886.

No. 7 Bore-hole, Lillari Valley.

Strata passed through.	Thickness of bed, in feet.
Surface soil and various clays	15
Vari-coloured shaly sandstones	16
Carbonaceous shale	1
Coal and carbonaceous shale	1
Carbonaceous shale	1
Coal	3
Carbonaceous shale	21
Grey shaly sandstone	5
Carbonaceous shale	4
Grey shaly sandstone	1
Carbonaceous shale	8
" shaly sandstone	8
" and grey shaly sandstone	10
" shaly sandstone	2
" shale	1
" shaly sandstone	4
" and grey shaly sandstone	15
" shale	4
" fine shaly sandstone	1
" shale	3
" " and *coal*	4
Coal	4
Carbonaceous shale	9
TOTAL	141

Water tapped at 15 feet. Work commenced 4th, and stopped 20th January 1886.

No. 8 Bore-hole, Lillari Valley.

Strata passed through.	Thickness of bed, in feet.
Surface soil and clays	6
Vari-coloured sandstones and clays	19
Slightly carbonaceous brown shaly sandstone	2
Carbonaceous shale	4
" " with a little *coal*	1
" "	8
" grey shaly sandstone	15
" shale	3
" fine shaly sandstone	10
Carbonaceous shale	3
" " and *coal*	9
" " and shaly sandstone	28
" " and *coal*	3
" "	10
Coal and carbonaceous shale	3
Carbonaceous shale	13
Coal	4
TOTAL	141

Water tapped at 20 feet. Work commenced on the 4th, and stopped 24th January 1886.

No. 1 Bore-hole, Oira Valley.

Strata passed through.	Thickness of bed, in feet.
Surface soil and various clays	18
Vari-coloured shaly sandstones	11
Carbonaceous „ „	2
„ shale	4
Coal	4
Carbonaceous shale	12
Coal	4
Carbonaceous shaly sandstone	3
Grey shaly sandstone	6
White fine soft sandstone	11
Carbonaceous shaly sandstone	2
White „ „	4
White and yellow „ „	1
Carbonaceous „ „	2
„ and grey shaly sandstone	2
„ shaly sandstone	1
White shaly sandstone	4
Brown and soft shaly sandstone	1
White shaly sandstone	2
Yellow and black clay	1
White shaly sandstone	4
Yellow and white shaly sandstone	1
White sandstone	40
Carbonaceous shale	5
„ „ and *coal*	2
„ shaly sandstone	1
Coal	2
Carbonaceous shale	4
„ „ and shaly sandstone	1
„ shaly sandstone	2
„ shale	24
„ „ and grey shaly sandstone	2
„ shale	4
„ „ and *coal*	1
Coal	16
Carbonaceous and grey shaly sandstone	6
White sandstone	5
TOTAL	215

Water tapped at 25 feet. Work commenced January 28th, stopped 26th February 1886.

No. 2 Bore-hole, Oira Valley.

Strata passed through.	Thickness of bed, in feet.
Surface soil, sands, gravel, and clays	22
Carbonaceous and grey shaly sandstone	1
„ shale	6
„ shale and *coal*	1
„	9
Carried over	39

No. 2 Bore-hole, Oira Valley,—contd.

Strata passed through.	Thickness of bed, in feet.
Brought forward	39
Carbonaceous and grey shaly sandstone	6
,, shale	2
Coal	14
Carbonaceous shaly sandstone	3
Grey ,, ,,	17
Carbonaceous shale	50
TOTAL	131

Water tapped at 9 feet. Work commenced February 7th, stopped 26th February 1886.

No. 1 Boring, Baisandar Valley.

Strata passed through.	Thickness of bed, in feet.
Surface soil and clay	3
Vari-coloured sandstones and clays in thin beds	37
Carbonaceous shale	1
Carbonaceous shale and grey shaly sandstone	4
Fine grey shaly sandstone	6
Black shale	1
Carbonaceous shale and a little *coal*	1
,, ,,	9
Fine carbonaceous shaly sandstone	2
Carbonaceous and grey shaly sandstone	2
,, shale	2
,, ,, and *coal*	7
,, ,,	2
Coal	6
Carbonaceous shale	63
,, and grey shaly sandstone	7
Black and grey shaly sandstone	3
Carbonaceous shale	9
Coal	25
TOTAL	190

Water tapped at 13 feet. Work commenced 9th March, stopped 30th April, for close of season. Progress much delayed through hard stone and breaking and extraction of chisel.

No. 2 Bore-hole, Baisandar Valley.

Strata passed through.	Thickness of bed, in feet.
Surface soil and clay	8
Carbonaceous shale	1
Coal	16
Carbonaceous and grey shaly sandstone	1
Carried over	26

Field-Notes *from* Afghanistán: (*No. 3*), Turkistán, *by* C. L. GRIESBACH, F.G.S., *Geological Survey of India* (*on duty with the Afghan Boundary Commission*).

Introduction. The geological reconnaissance which I carried out in the spring of this year was limited to the confines of Afghan-Turkistán and the district of Bamián, which embraces the area north of the Tirband-i-Turkistán with the mountainous country stretching north of the Koh-i-Baba to the Oxus valley.

Geographical features. The broad geographical features of Afghan-Turkistán are very simple. There are two distinct areas: a mountainous tract which occupies the southern part, and wide-stretching low lands which skirt the hills northwards. The mountain area consists of a succession of parallel flexures of varying widths which strike west to east or nearly so; generally speaking the folds increase in absolute height and decrease in width as they approach the main water-parting of Afghanistán. Along a line roughly defined as running south of Maimana to Sar-i-Púl, south of Balkh and Mazar-i-Sharif and thence south of Tashkúrghán to Badakhshán, an unsymmetrical flexure terminates the hilly tract of Turkistán. This flexure presents a steep side towards the north, where it disappears below the tertiary and recent deposits which form the great Central Asian plains.

Principal ranges. The principal ranges thus formed are: the Koh-i-Baba, one of the links in the chain of the great watershed of Afghanistán. Part of the Davendar and Doshakh ranges of the Herat valley may be western points in this same chain; but which of the great anticlinals between the Davendar and the Koh-i-Baba is to be looked upon as the connecting link, I am unable to say.

North of this main line minor ranges run more or less parallel with the watershed; of these is the Tirband-i-Turkistán with its eastern continuations. South of this range is a wide synclinal basin which belongs to the Murghab drainage. The structural prolongation of it may be found in a wide, undulating table-land, which occupies the space between the upper Balkh-ab (Rúd-i-Band-i-Amir) and the Kara Koh. I have not visited this area, but Captain the Hon'ble M. S. Talbot, R.E., describes it as a table-land, of which the eastern portion of the Kara Koh forms as it were a raised rim. The northern and north-eastern continuation of the Kara Koh forms a high chain against which a number of smaller ridges are ranged in parallel lines, both north and south of it. North of these auxiliary ranges extends a wide undulating synclinal basin with several areas of depressed table-lands; the northern termination of this basin is formed by the outer rim of the Turkistán highlands south of Mazar-i-Sharif.

Drainage. The drainage of Afghan-Turkistán belongs to the Amú Dariá, or Oxus river, although only one of the streams of this part of Afghanistán actually reaches that river, namely, the Aksarai or Kunduz river, of which only a small branch of the upper portion belongs to Turkistán itself. All the other streams are either used up for irrigation purposes or lose themselves in the loess deposits of the Chúll, which forms the lowlands of Turkistán.

Principal rivers.

The Oxus rises in the Pamir and enters Afghan-Turkistán as a large river north-east of Tashkúrghán. Its valley varies greatly in width,—from about 30 miles near Tashkúrghán to over 80 miles near Akhcha and Kilif. It forms an extensive and in some parts very fertile alluvium, which presents some very interesting geological features.

The other rivers are: the Maimana river with its many tributaries, rising in the higher levels of the Tirband range; the Astar-ab and Sar-i-Pul system of drainage, which, flowing from the mountainous country of the eastern prolongation of the Tirband, loses itself in the plains of Shibirkhan and Akhcha; the Balkh-ab, known in its upper course as the Rúd-i-Band-i-Amir, comes from the Hazaraját and after a grand sweep from east to west, turns northwards and loses itself in the swamps west and north-west of Balkh; the Khulm or Tashkúrghán river, which rises north of the Kara Koh range and after a more or less northerly course is lost in the sandy wastes of the Oxus valley.

Only parts of the upper course of the Aksarai or Kunduz river are within the Turkistán and Cabul Hazaraját, north of the Koh-i-Baba; the Karmárd, Saighán and Bamián streams belong to its drainage.

River gorges.

One of the most notable features in the configuration of Afghan-Turkistán is the erosion, by the rivers, of deep gorges. I found that the inhabitants applied the word "dara" (valley) invariably only to defiles. Some of them are exceedingly narrow, like the Yakh-dara, between Deh-i-Faoz and Faúghan, south-east of Maimana, scarcely wide enough to admit an unladen mule being driven through without considerable difficulty. Many of these defiles surpass in picturesque grandeur anything I have seen elsewhere; as for instance the course of the Astar-ab below Faúghan, where the river flows in a narrow gorge, often not more than 30 yards wide and enclosed by vertical walls of limestone, some 1,500 feet sheer height above the stream bed. Most of the rivers flow from south to north and hence form transverse valleys through the ranges of Turkistán. They have eroded gorges where they cross anticlinals, and formed wider valleys with side-streams when on a synclinal.

Structural features.

System of flexures.

As already mentioned the Turkistán highlands consist of a succession of flexures more or less parallel to each other. Their structure is generally very simple and reveals the following facts: that (1) the lowest beds exposed in any of the sections, not only in Turkistán but as far as is known in Afghanistán generally, belong to the marine carboniferous series; (2) that the latter are overlaid comformably by a long succession of strata, partly marine, partly probably of fluviatile character, which form an unbroken and conformable series from the upper carboniferous to upper jurassic or neocomian age; (3) on the upturned and denuded edges of this base of older rocks upper cretaceous limestone of great thickness rests unconformably; (4) tertiary marine deposits and freshwater beds rest conformably on the upper cretaceous rocks; (5) that the general outlines of the present configuration of the country have existed since pliocene times, and that the force which has brought about the wrinkling of the older deposits is still continuing to add fold on fold in Central Asia.

The width of the belt of flexures appears to vary considerably, though the general lines of structure seem to remain more or less constant. So far as my observation has extended, I found that the belt of hills broadens considerably in the eastern sections.

Independent of minor folds between the lines along which the sedimentary zone has contracted, I believe the following great anticlinals can be identified.

4.	Kaisar.	Almar.	Maimana.	Belcheragh.	Sar-i-Púl.	Albúrz.	Tashkúrghán.
3.		Painguzar.		Deh Miran.	Paisnah. (Astar-ab.)	Chahil.	Doab.
2.	Main range of the Tirband-i-Turkistán.					Kara Koh range.	
1.	Synclinal of the Upper Murghab.			Upper Balkh-ab (unexplored.)		Anticlinals of: d. Bajgah and Karmárd c. Dandan Shikan. b. Ak Robát. a. Palu Kotal.	
	Great watershed of Afghanistán.						

First group.

North of the system of great folds which form the watershed of Afghanistán is found a wide belt of shallow synclinals to which the Upper Murgháb basin belongs. The structure of the latter is explained by the exposures between Kushk and Bala Murgháb; the interior of the basin has remained a *terra incognita* to me. Eastwards of this region is the table-land of the Upper Balkh-ab, which Captain Talbot has visited; it is bounded north and south by the anticlinal rims of the Koh-i-Baba and the Kara Koh. The eastern margin of this depressed table-land is puckered into several very narrow anticlinals, across which the principal roads to Cabul lead; difficult passes and deep gorges traverse range after range between the Kara Kotal and Bamián. The headwaters of the Kunduz river rise in these folds.

Second group.

Immediately north of this belt, a series of wide arches and anticlinals are ranged in long lines across Turkistán. They form the most important land-marks in the physical geography of this country. I include amongst them the main range of the Tirband-i-Turkistán and the Kara Koh.

Third group.

A few well-defined and narrow flexures have been closely pushed up against the high anticlinals of the second group; their general direction may be traced from Painguzar, south of Almar, through Paisnah on the Astar-ab to the north side of the Kara Koh.

Fourth group.

To the fourth group I reckon the clearly-defined outer rim of the Turkistán highlands, *i.e.*, a more or less steep anticlinal which dips under a high angle below the tertiaries of the plains. The ranges immediately south of Balkh and Mazar-i-Sharif belong to it. Westwards the Alburz and the long anticlinals of Sar-i-Pul, Maimana, &c., form a similar outer rim.

Between this range and the third group of flexures is a wide synclinal depression with areas of low table-lands in which streams have eroded deep ravines.

The greater part of these folds consist entirely of a thick mass of upper cretaceous formations. The great erosion which has taken place along the north slope of the Kara Koh and within the flexures of the third group has exposed the older base on which the cretaceous cap rests. Similarly north of the Koh-i-Baba, older rocks (carboniferous) have been laid bare of their covering of upper cretaceous limestone by denudation.

The Turkistán plains.

Against the last great fold which terminates the mountain area of Turkistán northwards, the tertiaries and recent deposits are ranged. North of the Maimana province they form low undulating loess hills, in which most of the streams which drain from the Tirband are lost. This widespreading loess area is known as the Chúll, and is found to gradually merge into the great plains south-west and south of the Oxus river, a great part of which is covered with modern aerial deposits.

Flexures in the Oxus valley.

There is good evidence that anticlinals are even now in course of formation within the recent deposits of the Oxus valley. I shall have to recur to this feature when describing the recent formations.

Stratigraphy of Turkistán.

I found the following formations represented in Turkistán and Bamián:

Age.	Formations.	Localities.
Recent	Blown sands; alluvium of rivers; fans.	Chúll, Oxus valley, &c.
Sub-recent and post-tertiary.	Loess with interbedded clays, sandstones, and conglomerates.	Chúll; raised beds on the north slope of hills south of Balkh; patches within synclinals.
Pliocene	Conglomerate and bright red and purple sandstones; bright red and green clays, with brown shales. *Planorbis* sp. *Helix* sp., and plant-remains. Gypsum veins.	Bamián and Mathár valleys; north fringe of anticlinals from Maimána to Tashkúrghán.
Miocene { Upper	Light coloured shales, sandstones, and clays. Estuarine deposits with fish and crustacean remains. Plants.	Bamián and Mathár valleys; south of Tashkúrghán.
Miocene { Lower	Sandstones and dark clays with marine shells. *Cerithium* sp.	Ditto ditto ditto.

Age.	Formations.	Localities.
Eocene?	Great thickness of light coloured sandstone and impure earthy limestone. *Exogyra*?	Mathár, Bamián.
Cretaceous, Upper	White chalk with flints. *Inoceramus* sp. *Exogyra* sp., many bivalves. Thick beds of white limestone with *Exogyra* sp. *Janira quinquecostata*.	Tirband-i-Turkistán range and anticlinals north of it. Main mass of the Kara Koh and folds between Saighán and Tash-kúrghán.
Cretaceous, Lower	Clays, shales, shell limestone, and beds with *Trigonia* sp.	Middle course of the Astar-ab and of the Almar stream.
Jurassic	Densely red grits and sandstone, shales with plant-remains; Trap. Dark bluish grey grits and sandstone; plant-remains. Ash-beds.	Upper Almar stream near Painguzar; Astar-ab below Paisnáh. Khorak-i-Bala north of the Kara Koh.
	Sandstone and black alum shales with plant-impressions; marine fossils.	Doab north of the Kara Kotal.
Upper Trias or Rhætic.	Light coloured sandstones and shales with *coal seams*.	Kotal-i-Sabz (north slope of Kara Koh), Shisha Alang.
Upper Trias, Upper	Great thickness of marine sandstone, limestone, and shales with *coal-seams*. *Schizoneura* sp., &c. Bivalves.	Chahil; Shisha Alang.
Upper Trias, Middle	Brown sandstones and shales with *coal-seams*. *Equisetites columnaris*.	Chahil, north slope of Kotal-i-Sabz.
Upper Trias, Lower	Marine sandstones and limestone beds. *Halobia lommeli*.	Chahil.
Permo-Carbon	Altered shales (mica-schist, &c.) with graphitic and anthracitic seams. Clay shales with impure *coal*. The whole traversed by hornblendic granite.	Saighán; Ak Robát Kotal north.
	Coarse conglomerate in greenish matrix, altered by granite.	Palú Kotal and gorge; Ak Robát.
	Massive dark limestone with brachiopod casts.	Ditto ditto ditto.

DESCRIPTION OF FORMATIONS.

Permo-Carbon.

Locality.

The only section in Turkistán in which I have met with strata older than trias was within the greatly disturbed area between Saighán and Bamián. With few exceptions most of the beds in that section have been altered by contact with intrusive rocks, amongst which a hornblendic granite is most conspicuous.

Between Saighán (8050′) and the north entrance to the Bamián valley lies an elevated and undulating mass of hills, which consists of the Ak Robát synclinal (9800′) with the anticlinal of the northern Ak Robát pass (10750′) on its north side, and ending on its southern flank with two smaller anticlinals, which form the passes to Bamián, the southern Ak Robát pass, and the Kotal-i-Palú.

The main mass of the hills which close the Bamián valley on its north side, and over which the above passes lead, is composed of upper cretaceous rocks, which rest *unconformably* on the underlying older formations.

Exposed in the southern flank of the Ak Robát pass.

One of the branches of the headwaters of the Bamián stream run through a defile, which leads from the Ak Robát Kotal, south to the Bamián valley; this gorge has been eroded not only through the upper cretaceous rocks, which form the Pali Kotal east of it but also through the strata below, which belong to the carboniferous system.

Description of section south of Ak Robát. Fossils.

The prevailing rock seen on both sides of the gorge is a dark blue very hard splintery limestone, traversed by white calcspar veins; on the weathered surfaces of it I noticed badly preserved and distorted casts of brachiopods (*Productus*?). The beds of this limestone formation dip under a high angle (from 50° to 70°) to north-west, and are overlaid a short distance higher up the valley by a semi-altered conglomerate or boulder-bed. A few irregular layers of a similar conglomerate are seen to alternate with the limestone beds below. It remains *in situ* a considerable distance up the south slope of the Ak Robát Kotal, and is apparently conformable to the dark limestone with brachiopods. The rounded boulders and pebbles of the conglomerate consist of limestone, and the matrix in which they are imbedded is likewise calcareous, and of a greenish colour. Near the southern entrance to this defile this section disappears below the upper cretaceous and tertiary formations of the Bamián valley.

Intrusive trap.

Large masses and dykes of trap traverse this section, and near the contact I found the limestone and conglomerate greatly altered. It has also penetrated the cretaceous limestone above and is therefore shown to be posterior to the upper cretaceous epoch. Similar traps are also seen in other sections in Afghanistán; the outburst may belong to the same which has broken through and altered the hippuritic limestone of Kandahar.

The kotal (pass) which leads to the Ak Robát synclinal is partly formed by upper cretaceous rocks, which rest unconformably on the older limestone and conglomerate series.

Section between Ak Robát and Saighán.

Between Ak Robát village and Saighán the older series crops up again and is strongly developed. The section runs from south to north and is formed of rocks closely resembling the limestone and conglomerate series south of Ak Robát. The succession of beds dips to north-west and is intersected by intrusive hornblendic granite, near the contact with which the sedimentary series is highly altered. I found in descending order:

Unconformably overlaid by cretaceous limestone.

7. Micaceous altered shales with thin *anthracitic* seams near the entrance into the Saighán valley, where the entire series is *unconformably overlaid* by the cretaceous limestone. 6. Mica schist and gneiss layers traversed by numerous quartz-veins.	Permo-carbon north of Ak Robát. Dip north-west.

Here a mass of hornblendic granite traverses the section, near which the adjoining strata are entirely altered into a semi-metamorphic series.

The granite encloses many angular fragments of rock, derived apparently from the neighbouring shaly group; in some places it becomes almost a breccia, cemented together by granitic rock.

5. Gneissic beds with mica schist. 4. Micaceous shales with several thin beds of *anthracitic coal*, partly graphitic. 3. Great thickness of altered shales or schists; micaceous.	Permo-carbon north of Ak Robát. Dip north-west.
2. Greenish altered conglomerate. 1. Massive dark limestone with brachiopod casts.	Carboniferous. Gorge south of Palú Kotal, both south and north of Ak Robát. Dip north-west.

Three distinct groups.

It will therefore be seen that the series consists of three distinct groups of rocks, which are in descending order:

3. Shaly group with *carbonaceous seams*.
2. Conglomerate.
1. Limestone (*Productus* ?)

The whole succession of strata dips to north-west, where they disappear below the cap of cretaceous rocks. All three groups of rocks form one structural whole conformable to and passing gradually from one into the other. The massive dark limestone with brachiopods in particular is closely connected with the greenish conglomerate above, with which it alternates partly. The dark limestone I may without risk identify and correlate with the carboniferous limestone so largely developed westwards in the Herat province and Khorassan, and thus the greenish conglomerate will also have to be included in the carboniferous group.

Similarity of the Herat section with Bamián.

Near Herat[1] I observed an analogous section, although there the thickness of the entire series of beds is very much less than that of the Bamián rocks. The general character of the rocks composing both sections is very similar. On the north slope of the Davendar greenish beds with conglomerates and a thin coal seam rest

[1] Records Vol. XIX pt. 1, page 54.

conformably on true carboniferous marine limestones. At Bamián the conglomerate and the brachiopod limestone are even more closely connected, and cannot be separated from the carboniferous series.

Talchirs in the Herat section.

I expressed my belief last year that the greenish sandstones with conglomerate of the Herat province may represent the Talchir horizon of India, and if that view is correct, then the latter is of carboniferous age. I am still hoping again to traverse these rocks near the Hindu Kush range at some point where the alteration through contact with eruptive rocks has not quite obliterated all organic remains, and so may finally decide the question of age of the anthracite shales.

Links between palæozoic and triassic series hidden by cretaceous cap.

The continuation of older rocks towards the north and below the cretaceous cap seems likely, as is proved by the fact that at 27 to 30 miles north of Saighán middle triassic rocks crop out from under the overlying cretaceous limestone. Below the latter and in the belt between Saighán and Chahil I expect all the connecting links between the anthracite shales (3) and the middle trias will be found. It is even possible that these links may be exposed at some point where the denudation has worked through the covering skin of cretaceous rocks.

Permo-carbon age of anthracite shales.

This being the case both permian and lower trias are hidden, the former perhaps only partially. At present I must look upon the anthracite shales of Ak Robát and Saighán, connected as they are with the underlying carboniferous series,—as being passage beds between the carboniferous and permian.

Granite and trap intrusions.

The intrusions of the hornblendic granite north of Ak Robát and the trap of the Palú-kotal belong to a subsequent epoch and may possibly be of late cretaceous age, to which the granite intrusions of Kandahar belong.

According to former observers[1] a syenitic granite enters largely into the composition of the Hindu Kush range near the pass of Hindu Kush. It is very probable that the rock I observed south of Saighán is only a spur of the granite masses which have penetrated the limestone of the Hindu Kush.

From stray notes given by Drummond,[2] Lord,[3] and others who were in Afghanistan during our first campaigns in that country 48 years ago, it appears that a formation of schists, traversed by granitic veins and enclosing fragments of limestone, extends between the Hindu Kush passes and the Koh-i-Daman. Along the latter even the seams of graphitic coal are not wanting, and so one may assume that at least the older Saighán beds, *i.e.*, the palæozoic series, occurs also south of the Hindu Kush. The strike of the beds in that district is approximately from south-west to north-east, which is also the strike of the Paghmán range and its south-western continuations. Taking into consideration the report that coal-seams have been found near Ghazni, the inference may be drawn that

[1] Lord, P. B.: Journ. As. Soc. Beng. Vol. VII., 521—1838; and India Review, etc., III. 315—1839.

[2] Journ. As. Soc. Beng. Vol. VII, p. 521, and India Review, etc., Vol. III, p. 315.

[3] Journ. As. Soc. Beng. X, p. 74.

the Ghazni coal, if such exists, belongs to the same formation as the graphite of the Koh-i-Daman and the anthracitic coal of the Ak Robát pass, and Saighán. In that case we may fully expect to meet with the older coal-measures, equivalent to our best Indian horizon (Karharbari-Talchirs) within easy reach of our Indian frontier.

Trias and Rhætic.

Locality.

Most of the streams which denude the north slope of the Kara Koh and the anticlinals immediately parallel with it, have at several places entirely removed the thick cap of cretaceous limestone and so uncovered a series of strata which I found to represent horizons extending from the middle trias to upper jurassics. Most probably this is the case in all the deep valleys north of the Kara Koh range, but I have only been able to examine a few of them, in which, nevertheless, I was rewarded with good sections through the lower and middle mesozoic groups. I found the best sections in the Shisha Alang and Chahil (Chil) valleys, where both triassic and rhætic beds are exposed. The streams which drain these valleys rise on the north side of the Kara Koh, and run eventually into the Balkh-ab.

The area of triassic rocks exposed at Shisha Alang is quite detached from that of Chahil, that is, the intervening high ranges crossed by the Shaúbáshak and Bala Gali passes (8,800′ and 9,330′), are formed by upper cretaceous rocks which hide the triassic section below.

Section at Chahil.

The Chahil area exposes the lower strata of the upper triassic group of modern European geologists, or beds which closely represent horizons from the zone of *Halobia lommeli* to the plant-bearing Lunzer beds of the Alps. The section forms a wide arch, the beds of which dip generally south-west and north-east. Part of this arch is overlaid (near its highest point) by the upper cretaceous limestone of the Chaúli Khán. On nearer examination I found the Chahil section greatly disturbed and in some places crushed. But I was able to determine in general outlines the following horizons in descending order:

12. Grey and bright coloured sandstones, with shales and a few limestone partings. They weather nearly everywhere to a bright brown ochre colour, reminding me in that of the Himalayan trias. A few *thin coal seams* occur near the top. Lower down *coal* occurs at regular intervals of about 80 to 100 feet; several of these seams are upwards of 6 feet thick. Plant-impressions, mostly of stalks with some marine remains (bivalves), but in a poor state of preservation. Thickness not less than 1,800 to 2,000 feet.
11. Fine-grained greyish brown sandstone in thick beds.
10. *Coal-seam*; thickness 10 feet and quality apparently excellent.
9. Impure *coal*, with partings of bituminous shales and thin beds of ferruginous clays.
8. Thick beds of fine-grained brownish yellow sandstone with grey shales. *Equisetites columnaris*, Sternb.
7. Grey clay shales.
6. *Coal-seam*, thickness 1′ 6″ and very friable.
5. Brown shales with plant-remains.
4. Coarse grey sandstone and grit; fragments of plant-remains and casts of marine shells.
3. Gritty white sandstone, very friable and sandy, in thick beds containing marine fossils.
2. Same as 3, but alternating with friable light grey shales with bituminous layers, which yield a few fragments of plants.

1. Hard calcareous dark brown sandstone, containing numerous marine remains, amongst which *Monotis salinaria* and *Halobia lommeli* are very common. The lower part of this section, beds 1 to 11, cannot be less than 2,000 feet in thickness, and is probably much more.

Exposed in valleys of denudation only.

This section is only exposed where the upper cretaceous limestone has been completely removed by denudation; consequently the base and sides of the entire Chahil valley with the upper Chahil basin, including the steep south-west slope of the Sabz Kotal, are made up of folds of the triassic group, while the great mountain masses which crown the sides of this valley with inaccessible cliffs belong to the upper cretaceous limestone.

Dip and strike. Distribution.

The principal fold of the triassic series runs nearly due north and south, and at the northern end of the Chahil valley, where it forms a steep anticlinal, is dipping 80° east and about 60° west from its centre. The direction of the fold gradually bends to the south-east and the arch widens as the dip lessens. So east of the second village of Chahil on the right side of the valley I found the lower beds of the series (1 to 4) dipping about 50° north-east below the cretaceous rocks which form the Chaúli Khán peak. West of this same village rises the very steep and almost inaccessible left side of the valley where I found the upper beds of the series to dip about 55° to 60° west and south-west. The same beds form the lower slopes of the upper Chahil valley, left side, on which the third of the Chahil settlements has been built The steep cliffs on the left side of the valley, above the spot where the stream emerges from the old moraine which divides the basin, belong to the upper part of the beds 12 and contain numerous plant-remains.

The left side up the valley above the village of Chahil is not only very steep but where accessible almost entirely covered with loose debris from the cretaceous rocks above, so that I was not able to obtain a detailed section of the uppermost beds of the series.

The lower portion of the ascent to the Sabz Kotal is hidden under a thick deposit of glacial debris, and the triassic strata only become visible in the stream valley, where they show a dip of about 60° to south-west.

The thick coal-seam (10) with its adjoining strata is *in situ* in that locality, and may be traced for a considerable distance up the slope of the Sabz Kotal.

Last ascent of Sabz Kotal.

Near the last ascent of the Kotal the north-eastern shoulder of the anticlinal is seen to dip 40° to 50° north-east-by-east. The beds exposed belong to the upper part of the group and rest on the main *coal* seam (No. 10). I observed the following succession in descending order:

16. Grey and light coloured clays and clay shales with yellow ferruginous partings.
15. Whitish grey soft sandstone, very friable; weathers rusty brown.
14. Same as 16.
13. Whitish soft sandstone in thick beds.
12. Bad shaly *coal* 1′ thickness.
11. Brown fine-grained sandstone in thick beds.
10. Coal-seam, 10′ thickness (No. 10 in section).

The beds 12 to 16 represent the lowest portion of bed 12 of the entire section.

So far as I am able to determine in the field without closely examining the fossil contents of this locality, it appears that at least three horizons can be made out, which correspond with foreign zones.

Three horizons, comparable with foreign localities.

1. The beds at the bottom of this series represent a well-marked horizon, which occurs not only in several distant parts of the world, as for instance both in the eastern Alps, Transylvania and California, but also is well represented in the Himalaya of Kumaon, Gharwál and Spiti, and this portion of the Chahil section may therefore be identified with the lower horizons of the upper-trias.
2. The next higher horizon which contains plant-remains, amongst which *Equisetites columnaris* is most frequent, may be compared to the Lunzer beds of the eastern Alps, which also occupy a position over strata with *Halobia lommeli* and *Monotis salinaria*.
3. The lower beds of (12) contain plant-remains, amongst which a *Schizoneura* seems abundant. Whether these plants will be found to agree with any of the Gondwana species is impossible to say at present, but the group in which they occur have a strong resemblance to upper Barakars in lithological character.

It appears therefore that the section exposed in the Chahil valley must be placed in the upper trias as now understood by Alpine geologists; the lower portions of it seem to belong to the Hallstadt horizon of the Alps, which has been traced from Central Europe through Asia to California and New Zealand.

The upper portion of the Chahil beds is mostly plant-bearing, and yields characteristic upper triassic (Lunzer) forms, of which some are common in the eastern Alps and others have a strong likeness to middle Gondwana species.

It is clear from this section that the triassic rocks, in common with the upper palæozoic strata of Bamián and Saighán, have undergone crushing and disturbance long before the deposition of the upper cretaceous formations which rest unconformably on the former; I believe the lower-trias will be found below the enormous limestone cap of the Kara Koh and its southern extensions. Perhaps some of the deeper valleys, for instance the upper Balkh-ab gorge, may have cut through this overlying mass of younger rocks and may thus have exposed the most interesting of triassic strata.

Section at Shisha Alang.

The headwaters of the Chahar-Aulia stream, which unites with the Kashindeh valley some distance lower down its course, are made up of numerous small rivulets and springs which rise in the high regions on the northern side of the Kara Koh. They have excavated an area of about 20 square miles in the cretaceous limestone, and exposed the underlying folds of older rocks.

Beds in this section disturbed before cretaceous times.

The beds in this basin have been folded and crushed before the deposition of the cretaceous rocks, which rest unconformably on the former.

Strike.

The Shisha Alang triassic series forms an anticlinal whose axis has been bent into a horse-shoe shape, the toe of which points towards the south-west. Some of the higher portion of the anticlinal has been denuded away, and I found, therefore, the oldest beds of the section exposed about half way between the southern entrance to the Said Dád Mirgánd gorge and the ascent to the Shaúbáshak pass, whereas the higher horizons of Shisha Alang are seen near the headwaters of the stream of that name and close under the high clifts which enclose the Dara Shaúbáshak.

Character of rocks at Shisha Alang.

The general character of the section is that of a succession of sandstones and shales with coal-seams, which contain chiefly land-plants, although a few marine remains (brachiopods) are also found in some of the beds associated with the former. There are also several horizons of concretionary limestone containing marine fossils only.

Resemble upper Chahil beds.

The lithological character of the group of beds is very nearly that of the upper portion of the Chahil section, and both seem to contain similar plant-remains. I believe therefore that the Shisha Alang rocks form simply a western continuation of the upper Chahil group.

Repetitions of coal-measures.

Thickness.

The remarkable feature of the Shisha Alang beds is a coarse, gritty, light grey sandstone, which contains fragments of plant-remains, besides a few marine bivalves. This sandstone forms well-marked divisions between the several groups of coal-measures, each of the latter being about 300 feet thick. I cannot say how many of such repetitions may exist in that area, as the beds are far too much disturbed to enable me to form an accurate estimate. But along the low ridge, which forms the right side of the main valley of Shisha Alang, I counted 7 separate groups of coal-measures, each of about 300 feet thickness, which, for this portion alone, would give 2,100 feet total thickness.

Similarity of groups of coal-measures.

There is a remarkable uniformity in the composition of these groups of coal-measures; the only difference seems to be the varying thicknesses of individual beds and coal-seams. The general lithological character remains the same,—in all cases showing a close likeness to middle Gondwana rocks. The shales are generally dark grey with particles of mica scattered throughout.

Details of section.

One of these minor groups of coal-measures north of Shisha Alang I found to dip 40° south-west and to be in descending order as follows:—

	Ft.	Ins.
14. Thick beds of coarse, gritty, grey sandstone with numerous fragments of badly preserved plant-remains and a few marine bivalves (*Ostrea* sp.)	60	0
13. Good *coal*	5	4
12. Bituminous clay	0	4
11. *Coal*	6	6
10. Coarse white calcareous sandstone in thick beds,—a few marine bivalves	50	0
9. Dark grey, micaceous shales, plant fragments	7	0
8. Fine-grained flaggy sandstone	8	0
7. Coarse-grained sandstone, divided by grey plant-shales, and alternating with them	40	0
6. *Coal*	6	0
Carried over	183	2

		Ft.	Ins.
	Brought forward	183	2
5. Bituminous clay with ferruginous concretions		2	0
4. *Coal*-seam, divided by a few very thin partings of clay; the latter of from ½ inch to 3 inches thickness. Coal rather leafy.	Total	12	0
3. Bituminous shales		25	0
2. Friable *coal*, with plant-impressions, consisting of closely packed leaves (*Schizoneura*, &c.,) alternating with seams of good black *coal*.	Total	30	0
1. Coarse calcareous sandstone in thick beds, much jointed		80	0
	Total thickness	323	2

Further up the stream I noticed that the dip increased rapidly to 50° south-west-by-south. Several of the beds of shales yielded good specimens of plant-remains, which will have to be determined hereafter.

Marine fossils.

On the opposite side of this valley where the beds dip to the south-east at an angle of from 40° to 50° I found some brachiopods in concretionary nodules which occur near the base of No. 14, in a shaly bed; they seem to bear a close resemblance to upper triassic forms (*Rhynchonella semiplecta* of St. Cassian ?).

Right side of valley.

The same succession of strata may be traced on the right bank of the principal valley of Shisha Alang, and there shales seem to predominate over sandstones. At the same time I found that the thicker seams of coal split up into numerous thinner ones, divided by bituminous clays and micaceous shales. As many as 18 or 20 separate seams may be seen within about 300 feet of thickness.

West of first village of Shisha Alang.

West of the first village of Shisha Alang the coal-series crops out again and shows a similar succession of dark grey Barakar-like shales and sandstones, associated with leafy coal-seams, the whole set of beds being enclosed between thick-bedded massive sandstone and grits.

Distribution of fossils in the groups.

I noticed that the sandstones yielded generally only marine fossils (mostly bivalves), whereas the shales and coal-seams contained numerous Gondwana plants.

Estimate of available quantity of coal.

If I assume the average thickness of the best coal-seam at 6 feet only, which could be worked over an area of 9 square miles in the immediate neighbourhood of Shisha Alang, I find that the available quantity of coal would be no less than 50 million tons. In this estimate I have left out of consideration the fact (1) that triassic coal-measures with large seams of coal are actually exposed over a large surface in the Chahil valley and the north-west slope of the Sabz Kotal, and (2) that permo-carbon strata with anthracitic seams appear between Saighán and Bamián, and that therefore the conclusion is evident that the whole lower trias and permian strata, *i.e.*, the equivalents of our lower Gondwana series, must be buried below the upper cretaceous limestones of the intervening country. It is consequently almost certain that the entire northern Hazaraját is one vast coal-field, which is partially hidden by superimposed cretaceous limestone.

Jurassic series.

Localities.

Rocks lithologically closely resembling the jurassic deposits of Khorassan and Herat crop out from below the cretaceous cap in several localities north of the Kara Koh and north of the Tirband-i-Turkistán.

Valley of the Doab stream.

East of the triassic sections of Shisha Alang and Chahil I found the jurassic series in great force in the valley of the Doab stream, which rises west of Khorak-i-Bala on the slopes of the Sabz Kotal.

Sabz Kotal.

The ridge which forms the Sabz Kotal is formed by a crushed fold of upper triassic rocks, overlaid on each side of the pass by upper cretaceous limestone. The beds dip towards the south-east and disappear finally below the cretaceous *Exogyra*-limestone, which composes the east slope of the pass. Below this cap of younger mesozoic deposits the uppermost trias (with rhætic and lias?) is probably hidden, for I found the head of the valley of the Doab stream near Khorak-i-Bala occupied by formations which I believe to belong to the upper half of the jurassic series.

Section of Khorak-i-Bala.

The section through these rocks near Khorak-i-Bala, as seen from the heights of the Sabz Kotal, is very clear. Successive belts of dark brown, bluish grey, and bright red rocks which compose the jurassic series are seen to dip at an angle of about 40° to 45° to the south, where they are unconformably overlaid by the white *Exogyra*-limestone of upper cretaceous age, which forms the steep scarp of the Kara Koh. These successive belts are traversed by a small stream, which joins the Doab valley from the right near the village of Khorak-i-Bala. To ascend the Kara Kotal I had to go up this side valley and thus traversed the upper jurassic series nearly at right angles.

Dark alum-shales left side of valley.

The left side of the valley near Khorak-i-Bala is formed by very friable dark grey to black alum-shales with a few badly-preserved plant-impressions. The shales weather on the surface and on the upturned edges to a bright rusty brown, and often show a bright coloured metallic lustre on their planes, derived from decomposed iron pyrites. The deposit seems to remain very steady in its lithological aspect, and is generally found at the base of the "red-grit group" wherever I have met with the latter.

Occurrence elsewhere. Age.

Along the north side of the range called the Koh-i-kat-i-Shamshir in eastern Khorassan, as far as Zorabad on the Hari Rúd, and again on the north slope of the Tirband-i-Turkistán, the character of this deposit is the same. I believe the horizon will be found to be middle oolite; certain it is that the shales rest conformably on deposits with recognisable lower oolitic fossils in several localities.

Dip below "red-grit group."

The shales dip about 40° south and below rocks which I believe to belong to the widely distributed "red-grit group" or upper jurassics; the passage from the shales into the overlying group is quite gradual.

Dark bluish grey sandstone; a local development of "red-grit."

The first division which I could distinguish in the "red-grit" group rests conformably on the dark alum-shales, and consists chiefly of a dark bluish grey sandstone and grit; the latter encloses grains of black limestone, probably derived from the carboniferous rocks south of the Kara Koh and Bamián. It appears to be a local development of the "red-grit group;" a rock closely resembling it I found last year near the Kala Sard, about 35 miles south-east of Máshhád. The blue grits are not sharply separated from the alum-shales below. Thin irregular layers of the latter occur between thick beds of the blue grey grits, and no doubt some beds of the latter will be found within the alum-shales; such I found to be the case along the north slope of the Baréli hill in the Koh-i-kat-i-Shamshir. The total thickness of the bluish grit and sandstone may be about 1,000 to 1,200 feet near Khorak-i-Bala.

Red grit.

It is concordantly overlaid by the typical red sandstone and coarse grits with strings of conglomerates which seem to compose the upper jurassics in every section which I have hitherto seen in the Herat province, Turkistán, or Khorassan. I found both in the bluish grey grits and the "red grit" some poor remains of plants, mostly only impressions of straight stalks and carbonized matter.

Thin coal-seam.

On the left side of the Doab stream, near the upper boundary of the alum-shales, I found an irregular and impure coal-seam of about 2 inches thickness.

The total thickness of the "red grits" is not seen, as it is discordantly overlaid by the cretaceous limestone of the Kara Koh.

Jurassics of Doab.

Rocks of the same character and horizon may be traced along the Doab valley to the valley of the Tashkúrghán river; the Kara Kotal north of Doab presents steep scarps of upper cretaceous limestone towards the north, resting unconformably on the upper and middle jurassic groups. The sections south of the village Doab reveal the jurassic deposits dipping 35° to 40° west to south-west below the cretaceous limestone, and I found them to be composed of the following groups in descending order.—

3. Red grit group with volcanic breccia and tuffaceous beds.
2. Greyish blue grit and grey micaceous sandstone.
1. Dark alum-shales.

The red grit group (3) is of the usual and almost invariable character. I found also here some igneous beds associated with it, which consist of hard breccia and tuffaceous beds interstratified with the grit.

Below the "red grit" I found (2) grey micaceous sandstone and thick beds of greyish blue grits, alternating with friable black shales; this formation seems of very great thickness and composes all the lower slopes of the surrounding hills.

In lithological character this group is perfectly identical with the similar rocks which I saw near Khorak-i-Bala, about 10 miles west of Doab. Fragments of plants are very common in all the strata of group (2), but a bed of ferruginous, rather concretionary sandstone 1 mile south of Doab, yielded, besides numerous plant-fragments, some marine fossils of distinctly jurassic types.

North of Doab, on the way to Rui, I found the lower group (1) of the jurassic series, a grey sandstone with alum-shales containing a few plant-remains; they form all the lower slopes of the hills on both sides of the valley. The cretaceous limestone rests quite unconformably on the plant-bearing shales (1), and the grits and sandstones of groups (2) and (3) are wanting.

In the Tirband-i-Turkistán.

The general outlines of the geological structure of the Tirband-i-Turkistán range and its eastern continuations I have already given.

Mesozoic strata along third anticlinal.

The third anticlinal (see page 237) which runs almost unbroken from Painguzar to Doab on the Tashkúrghán river exposes lower and middle mesozoic deposits at several points below the capping cretaceous formations; I have described the older mesozoic and jurassic beds of the Hazaraját in the preceding paragraphs. The only other localities where I have noticed rocks older than cretaceous are situated south-west of Maimána and south-west of Sar-i-Púl.

Novel features.

In some respects these localities present altogether novel features, inasmuch as (1) any unconformity between the jurassic plant series and the cretaceous formations is doubtful, and (2) if such unconformity exists, then the overlap of the cretaceous formations must have begun during earlier neocomian times. I believe, however, that the apparent unconformity which I noticed south-west of Maimána can be explained differently, and that therefore the change of sea-level which occurred after jurassic times did not affect the area north of the Tirband range.

South-west of Maimána.

The great anticlinal of Painguzar, 16 to 18 miles south of Almar, exposes some of the upper jurassic horizons; the overlying strata being a succession of deposits, amongst which I could determine both lower and upper cretaceous horizons.

Seeming unconformity above plant-shales.

At first sight of the section an unconformity seems to exist between the red-grit group and the plant-shales below, but there are reasons which are against the assumption of any actual break between these two formations: (1) in sections west of this locality, *i.e.*, in Khorassan, the red-grit group and the black shales of the plant-group (jurassic) are always closely associated, and in fact alternate near the contact, and the same feature may be observed in all the eastern sections, as for instance near Khorak-i-Bala (page 248); (2), seeming unconformities are often observable where rigid thick-bedded formations resting on softer and yielding rocks have undergone lateral disturbance. In such cases, whilst the overlying rigid formations have only been bent into wide curves, the softer shales below have undergone greater crumpling and hence an appearance of discordance has been produced.

It is different with the unconformity between the older mesozoic formations and the upper cretaceous limestone in the Hazaraját; there the same very well-marked feature can be observed in every section, and the direction of the flexures of the underlying rocks differs entirely from that of the cretaceous limestone above.

The cliffs on the left side of the valley, between Painguzar and the Ziarat Khwaja Diwána, show the following section in descending order:—

Section of Painguzar.

Upper } Cretaceous group.
Lower }
Red-grit group with enclosures of gypsum; the passage from this into the overlying lower cretaceous beds is gradual. } Bedding nearly horizontal near top of the anticlinal.

pushed over the beds below.

6. Dark shales with partings of ferruginous sandstone and strings of nodular clay iron ore. The general character of this rock is completely that of the dark alum-shales of the Estoi hills.
5. Dark grey micaceous sandstone, weathers rusty brown; plant-remains.
4. Dark shales, same as 6.
3. Sandstone same as 5.
2. Shaly sandstone.
1. Thick-bedded grey sandstone.

} Beds dip about 20° to 25° to north-west, the direction of the general dip a few miles further on.

In the Astar-ab.

Along the same flexure and nearly due east of Painguzar, I again met with upper jurassic rocks. The locality is near the villages of Paisnah and Deh-i-Surkh in the Astar-ab valley, about 38 miles south-west of Sar-i-Púl. The river makes a sweep to the east near these villages, and turns again abruptly north and north-east some 6 or 7 miles below Paisnah, where it cuts through the entire cretaceous and part of the jurassic groups along a line which now coincides with the crest of the third anticlinal (see table page 327). The flexure of the rocks has apparently taken place after the greater part of the valley had been eroded out of the mesozoic series, and in that particular locality the bend into an anticlinal naturally took place along the line of least resistance, where the thick mass of the upper mesozoic series had previously been cut through by the river. The strata are now seen to dip away from the centre of the valley—north and south.

I found the section a continuous one from the upper cretaceous (*Exogyra*-limestone) down to the black alum-shales with plant-impressions. There is not the slightest unconformity traceable throughout the series of strata either in this locality or in the transverse portion of the Astar-ab valley between Deh-i-Surkh and Turghan.

In all about 1,860 feet of strata are exposed below the upper *Exogyra*-limestone, of which about 1,050 feet belong to the red-grit group. The black allum-shales below are only partially exposed, their base being hidden below the alluvium of the Astar-ab.

Cretaceous series.

Change of physical conditions after jurassics.

With the close of the jurassic period seems to have begun the most marked change in the physical conditions of this part of the world; the jurassic seas began to shallow, and the greater part of Turkistán and Khorassan became most probably part of a continent which extended towards India. The forces which are traceable to the present day in Turkistan folded and crumpled the older and mesozoic formations until they were raised above the jurassic sea-level. This shallowing and partial isolating of certain sea-basins may even be traced in the lithological character of the upper jurassics; the "red grit" which keeps wonderfully constant over the whole of Khorassan and Turkistán has most probably been deposited in a shallow and confined sea, and—as the gypsum layers in the sections of the south-western districts of Maimána show—possibly in land-locked basins.

Sub-aerial denudation during early cretaceous times.

The greater part of the upper jurassic rocks became subject therefore to sub-aerial denudation during early cretaceous times. Only near certain points along the cretaceous land deep bays existed; certainly in two localities, namely, in the sections west of Púl-i-Khatun in Khorassan and south-west of Maimána some marine deposits rest conformably between the upper jurassics and the upper cretaceous limestones which must have been laid down in such arms or firths of the lower cretaceous sea.

Lower cretaceous deposits.

The rocks which I believe to belong to this horizon in Khorassan I have described in former notes[1]; the Maimána province offers a very similar section through the lower cretaceous horizons, and I met the series fairly well developed in the Painguzar (Almar) neighbourhood.

Painguzar section.

Between the outer range of the Tirband, *i.e.*, the most northern flexure, and the synclinal of Farad Beg, extends the third great anticlinal (see page 327), which has been transversely cut through by the Almar stream, thus exposing the entire section. Both on the right side of the valley, east of Painguzar, as also immediately south of that village, the cretaceous series is seen to rest conformably on the red-grit group, and in spite of local crushing a fairly complete section can be obtained. I found the following beds in descending order:—

7. Thick-bedded whitish grey hard coral limestone with *Exogyra* sp.	Upper cretaceous.
6. Greenish earthy limestone with *Exogyra*; total thickness of these two groups about 2,000 feet.	
5. Considerable thickness of greyish beds inaccessible, but conformable on the beds below.	Lower cretaceous about 1,000 feet.
4. Shell limestone, with numerous Foraminifera.	
3. Do. do. containing *Trigonia* sp.	
2. Dark grey earthy shales.	
1. Greyish green soft sandstone in thick beds with concretionary layers, shaly towards the base.	
d. Red sandstone with gypsum beds.	Upper jurassics.
c. Parting of calcareous sandstone.	
b. Coarse brownish grey sandstone.	
a. Red-grit group.	

Further eastwards and along the same flexure lower cretaceous strata are seen to rest conformably on the red-grit group and pass upwards in the upper *Exogyra* limestones.

[1] Records Vol. XIX, pt. 1, pp. 59, 63.

The succession of strata between Khamdán and Deh-i-Surkh in the valley of the Astar-ab is in descending order as follows: About 1,500 to 2,000 feet of upper cretaceous limestone with *Exogyra* sp. resting conformably on—

Section in the Astar-ab.

	feet.
5. Greyish earthy calcareous sandstone in thin flaggy beds	60
4. Light grey impure limestone with bluish green shaly calcareous sandstone	80
3. Same as (5) with *Exogyra* sp.	80
2. Rusty brown, coarse sandstone in thin beds with *Trigonia* sp. and alternating with shell limestone	250
1. Bluish green earthy shales and clay	80
b. Light reddish grit with shaly partings	200
a. Thin bedded shaly red grits	60
Total	2,810

passing gradually into and resting conformably on the red-grit group, which is here at least 1,000 to 1,200 feet in thickness.

The sections at Painguzar and near Khamdán will therefore be seen to be very similar and to correspond in general characters with the succession of beds west of Púl-i-Khatun, as shown in the range of the Takht-i-Gaúzak (see Records XIX, p. 63).

Maimána sections identical with Takht-i-Gaúzak.

I believe the beds 1 to 5 will be found to be of lower cretaceous age and to be identical with the light-coloured marls of Zulfikár.

It appears certain that none of these strata reach further to the east, as I have found everywhere in the Hazaraját and Afghan-Turkistán only upper cretaceous formations resting directly on older groups.

Upper cretaceous.

The greater part of the province of Maimána and of Afghan-Turkistán is covered with a wide-spread cap of upper cretaceous rocks.

Rocks of the upper cretaceous.

With few exceptions the beds belonging to the upper cretaceous horizons consist of white thick-bedded limestones. Here and there a few layers of sandstone occur, which in that case often contain a few badly-preserved plant-remains. But by far the greatest thickness of the upper cretaceous formation is made up in ascending order of (1) hard white splintery limestones, (2) concretionary earthy white or brownish white limestones, occasionally dolomitic, (3) chalk with flints.

The general character of the group seems the same in all cases, that is, it is formed in massive beds, the total thickness being about 1,800 to 2,000 feet. Towards the northern sections the thickness of this group increases, and I found that south of Balkh the total thickness cannot be less than 3,500 to 4,000 feet In common with its overlying tertiaries it is folded and bent in wide anticlinals with occasional elevated table-lands between. The present rivers have excavated deep ravines and picturesque gorges through the rocks of this group, with steep, often vertical, sides. The general character of the group closely resembles that of the Quader of Bohemia, with which it shares approximately the same age.

Fossils.

The commonest fossils found in this group are *Exogyra* sp. and *Janira quinquecostata*, besides numerous others which have not been determined yet.

Age, probably two horizons of upper cretaceous.

The fossil contents, not less than its stratigraphical position over lower cretaceous beds, assign an upper cretaceous age to the group. I believe that a more detailed study will possibly reveal that at least two European horizons are represented in it, but I have not been able to distinguish any divisions on my map.

Exogyra sp. I found in all horizons of the upper cretaceous; but it seems probable that the lower portion of it is chiefly characterised by harder limestones, frequently a pure coral limestone, whereas the more earthy varieties seem to contain principally *Exogyra* sp.

White chalk with flints.

The uppermost portion of the upper cretaceous is composed of white chalk and shell-limestone with flints, and contains *Inoceramus* sp., *Exogyra* sp., &c.; it forms about a third of the total thickness of the group. The best sections were found in northern Turkistán, between Haiback and Tashkúrghán, and south of Balkh, where the white chalk forms precipitous cliffs.

Localities of the upper beds of the cretaceous west of the Tirband.

The same horizon is found to form the upper portion of the cretaceous deposits between Chakau and Kalanau north of Kushk in the Herat province; it also caps the cretaceous series of Zulfikár.

Tertiary formations.

Composition.

The tertiary series of Turkistán is composed of the following groups:—

Post-pliocene	Aerial and freshwater deposits.
Pliocene	Freshwater.
Miocene	Marine and freshwater.
Eocene (?)	Marine formations.

Localities.

Of these groups only the post-pliocene deposits occupy large areas in Turkistán; the lower groups are confined to narrow strips exposed in deep folds of the upper cretaceous formation and in a few localities in the Oxus basin. In the highlands of Turkistán, and the Hazarаját I have met the older tertiaries in Bamián and Saighan, where they are of small thickness, and along the northern edge of the hills of Turkistán, *i.e.*, resting on the chalk beds of the upper cretaceous series which dip below the plains south of Balkh and Mazar-i-Sharif.

Changes of coast lines after cretaceous times.

It is probable that during eocene times a large portion of the upper cretaceous sea began to shallow and here and there even to recede from its old coast-lines. The force which compressed the sedimentary formations into a narrow and folded belt north of the great Afghan watershed, dates from early tertiary times, when it had forced a great part of the area, now occupied by the Turkistán hills and the Hazaraját above sea-level. From that time date the extensive denudations which these tracts have been subjected to. In succession eocene and miocene formations, marine and freshwater were removed by subsequent and later erosions, until at the present day only a few remnants of the older marine beds are found compressed in elevated synclinals high up on the northern slopes of the Koh-i-Baba and Hindu Kush,—and the remainder of the area only shows the blown sands and fluviatile formations of much later date.

After the deposition of the lower miocene formations the sea seems to have withdrawn finally from the area now occupied by the high anticlinals of the Turkistán hills and retreated to the regions now occupied by the great Central Asian depressions. Lacustrine and fluviatile deposits began to spread over the gradually wrinkling surface of Turkistán and filled the wide synclinal basins with vast accumulations of sands, shales, and sandstone, which continue to the present day.

Section at Mathár.

At Mathár, south of the Kara Kotal, the cretaceous limestone with Exogyra sp. forms a wide synclinal trough, which encloses a fairly complete tertiary series, which I found in descending order to be:

9. About 150 to 200 feet of concretionary green clays with small ferruginous concretions and rust-coloured mud beds, containing fresh water gasteropods; partings of clay and ferruginous sandstone of bright orange colour. Towards the base some purple-coloured sandstone. The whole intersected by thin veins of gypsum. 8. 200 to 300 feet of chocolate-brown sandstone with shaly partings. This group shows fine mud deposits or clays towards the base, of yellowish-brown colour, containing fragments of vegetable matter and leaves; thin partings of pure light grey clay-shales. Towards the upper part gritty chocolate-brown clays and sandstone predominate, which, from thick banks in the centre of the group, changes into thin-bedded strata. A few thin partings of olive-green clays are very conspicuous in this mostly chocolate-coloured mass. 7. Great thickness of grey micaceous sandstone alternating with grey and green clays and chocolate-brown sandstone, which contains some gritty layers false-bedded. 6. Bright bluish green and yellowish brown clays with some sandstone beds. Contain plant-remains and freshwater shells; gypsum in layers and veins; great thickness. 5. Densely red sandstone with a few purple clay beds, towards the top great thickness of bright red sandstone and conglomerate, consisting chiefly of pebbles of cretaceous limestone cemented together by a red calcareous matrix.	*Pliocene freshwater series.*
4. Greenish dark clays and shales with partings of brown sandstone with concretionary structure. Thickness about 600 feet, with veins of gypsum and yellowish-brown earthy shales. The shales contain some fucoids and other plant-impressions, besides rather badly preserved remains of fishes and crustaceans.	*Upper Miocene (estuarine).*
3. Towards base of group 4, dark clays and soft clay shales predominate; the shales contain plant-remains and marine shells, *Cerithium* sp.; thickness about 500 feet.	*Miocene (marine).*
2. Bed of greenish clay at the base with layer of gypsum. 1. Thick beds of sandstone and shales with greenish earthy shales; *Exogyra* sp.	*Eocene ? (marine).*

Rests conformably on upper cretaceous limestone.

Eocene group at Mathár.

With the exception of an *Exogyra* sp. I have not discovered any fossil remains in the lowest beds of the tertiary rocks. The passage from the upper cretaceous limestone of the anticlinal north of Bajgah to the miocene *Cerithium*-clays (3) is gradual and continuous, and I would naturally infer a representation of the eocene horizon in the section, even if eocene fossils had not already been described from that locality. I believe Captain Hay [1] describes eocene fossils from beds which rest on cretaceous rocks north of the Bajgah anticlinal, but unfortunately his paper is not available to me whilst I write this in the field.

Thickness.

In the Mathár valley this group is of considerable thickness, probably not less than 800 to 1,000 feet. The strata composing it are highly raised up, but perfectly conformable to the upper cretaceous *Exogyra*-limestone.

Eocene beds south of Tashkúrghán.

A very similar group of sandstones and shales lies between the upper cretaceous and the dark miocene clays, south of Tashkúrghán, where the tertiary rocks dip under a steep angle below the recent deposits of the Oxus valley.

Miocene.

Of great interest is the group of partly marine partly freshwater strata which rests conformably on the marine eocene beds at Mathár.

Marine clays. *Cerithium* sp.

Towards the top of the group of sandstones and shales (1) beds of a dark clay or clay-shales with subordinate sandstone beds appear, which finally merge into a thick group (about 500 feet) of dark friable clay-shales, which contain a few indeterminable plant-remains and some marine shells, amongst which a *Cerithium* sp. is the commonest. The form is probably allied to a species also found in the miocene salt-bearing group of the Adarbaijan province of Persia. The clay-shales are associated with gypsum layers and veins, which occur not only in this horizon but throughout the overlying strata.

Estuarine formation. Fish remains.

This group passes upwards into sandy shales, with concretionary brown sandstone and yellowish brown earthy shales. The passage from the *Cerithium*-clays into the group (4) is so gradual that I must assume the latter to have been deposited under estuarine conditions near a gradually shallowing sea. Of marine fossils I have found none in the group, but some plant-impressions, mostly fragments only, besides badly preserved fish and crushed crustacean remains are common. Veins and irregular layers of gypsum are found throughout the group, which is well exposed on both sides of the Mathár valley in which the tertiary series forms steep cliffs.

Freshwater series.

Group (4) is overlaid conformably by a series of beds, which all pass gradually from one into the other, and evidently form one structural unit. They are all freshwater deposits, probably of fluviatile origin, and remarkable for the bright deep red, brown or green colours prevailing.

The lowest stratum of this series is a coarse conglomerate which is chiefly made up of rolled debris from the cretaceous limestones cemented together by a red-

[1] Journ. As. Soc. Beng., IX, 1840, p. 1126.

dish calcareous matrix. It is well seen on both sides of the valley and near both ends of it, but perhaps may best be examined north-west of the village of Mathár, on the right side of the stream, where I observed it to rest seemingly conformable on the underlying upper miocene rocks. With this conglomerate and above it are thick beds of densely red coarse sandstones, alternating with a few thin earthy purple layers. The total thickness of this group is very great; at Mathár not less than 800 to 1,000 feet are exposed of it, but in other sections this figure is largely exceeded, and is most probably several thousand feet. The group is of wide-spread extent north of the central Afghan watershed, and may be seen in all sections below the more recent Chúll deposits.

The groups 6, 7, 8, and 9, which form with 5 a structural whole, are, of course, not divided from each other in any defined manner, but pass from one into the other very gradually.

Tertiaries in other localities.

It only remains to trace these groups in other localities.

Bamián. Complete series.

In the Bamián valley itself the conditions are very similar; in a synclinal of upper cretaceous rocks, an apparently complete series of tertiary rocks is enclosed. I was unable to examine the Bamián section closely, as I was at the time suffering from severe fever, but fortunately Captain Hay (see footnote on preceding page) has given a description of that locality.

Oxus valley. Lower tertiaries.

The only other section where unquestionable lower tertiary rocks crop up is that of the Oxus valley, which presents altogether very interesting features.

South of Tashkúrghán

Conformably on the northern flank of the cretaceous anticlinal, south of Tashkúrghán and Balkh, I found the older tertiary clays and sandstones more or less identical with the groups as described from Mathár, and they pass here also gradually into the bright red and green clays and sandstones of the lower pliocenes.

Re-appears on the Oxus.

The whole series dips under a gradually lessening angle below the aerial and fluviatile deposits of the Oxus plains to crop up again at their northern margin. The tertiary series seems strongly developed on the Bokháran side of the valley, but political reasons prevented my visiting the right banks of the great river. Between Kilif and Kham-i-ab the Oxus cuts an outcrop of the tertiaries and luckily exposes some of the marine miocene strata, and perhaps some portion of the group 1 (page 255).

Kilif. Shell limestone.

The cliff above the head-land of the Kilif ferry (Afghan side) is composed of sandstones with alternating shell-limestone, dipping at an angle of about 60° below the blown sands of the great plain which stretches south of the river. The shell limestone contains some *Ostrea*, *Pecten*, and *Bryozoa*, which all bear a strong resemblance to species figured by von Abich from the salt-bearing miocene of north-western Persia.

Limestone with gypsum.

This complex of fossiliferous strata rests on irregular beds of white limestone, which forms the cliff west of the Kilif ferry; alternating with it and replacing the limestone laterally are large deposits and irregular masses of gypsum of reddish and black colour. The limestone yielded a few badly preserved fossils.

Kham-i-ab.

The same gypsum group crops up again some 30 miles further west in the cliffs of Kham-i-ab on the Afghan-Bokháran frontier, where the formation forms a bold scarp facing north and gently dips below the recent deposits of the Chúll south of it. In one of the irregular layers of soft white limestone of Dev-Kala, a prominent hill south of Kham-i-ab, I found a few marine remains (bivalves) which await determination.

Fossils at Dev-Kala.

Identification with gypsiferous formation of Persia.

I venture to identify this group of rocks on the Oxus with the typical miocene formation of Persia and Armenia, which seems identical with the gypsiferous series of Loftus.

I am told that at the western slopes of the Koh-i-Tan in Bokhára, some 35 to 40 miles north of Khwaja Salar, some good rock-salt occurs in beds similar to the gypsiferous group of Kilif. The rock-salt is mined and largely used by the inhabitants on both sides of the Oxus. It is of a fleshy pink colour.

Pliocene formations in Turkistán.

It remains now to describe the pliocene formations which occupy a very large area in Turkistán.

The Mathár section shows an apparently perfect conformity between all the strata composing the tertiary series; that, however, is not the case everywhere. Not only in the area between Mathár and the Oxus valley, but in all sections westwards of the Balkh-ab, I found the easily recognised bright coloured rocks of the pliocene series resting directly upon strata of the upper cretaceous group, and in most cases with apparent conformity.

After the close of the miocene period the conversion of a great part of the Central Asian sea into wide plains and isolated lake basins was finally accomplished, and the wrinkled and folded surface of marine deposits was gradually covered with a huge thickness of sandstones, clays, and sands during the pliocene and recent epochs.

No marked lithological difference between the pliocene and recent deposits.

There is nowhere a marked lithological difference between the pliocene deposits and the recent accumulations of sands and gravels. The passage from the former into the latter is very gradual in most localities.

Occurrence and composition.

The lower beds of the pliocene formations are only seen near the contact with the cretaceous limestones, or where the beds have been sufficiently raised to bring them above the surface, and they therefore show in most cases the characteristics of great fans, accumulations of river gravels, and intercalated beds of sands and clays. The whole lower portion of these deposits is nearly everywhere of a dense brick-red colour, with occasional thin clay bands of bright olive green. This formation seems of a perfectly uniform character over the greater part of Afghanistán and Persia, and underlies everywhere the vast accumulations of blown sand of the Chúll which fringes the Turkistán low-lands.

Pliocene strata deposited prior to the general wrinkling of the Turkistán table-land.

The cretaceous limestones formed probably an undulating table-land in pliocene times, in the wide troughs of which the sandstone and gravels of that period were laid down. Subsequent wrinkling of this table-land into the compressed area we see now has also crushed the later tertiary beds into narrow synclinals. This feature can be observed in every case, where the tertiaries and recent formations are exposed.

Crushing of the pliocene deposits near Katar Kala.

The valley of the Belcheragh-Maimena[1] stream shows this structure exceedingly well. The greater portion of the synclinal along which the stream runs must once have been filled by pliocene gravels, clays, and conglomerates, which in this case were unconformable to the cretaceous limestone anticlinals on both sides of the valley. The force which completed the folding of the Turkistán rocks after the deposition of the pliocene gravels affected the latter also, and the section of these rocks near Katar Kala, between Maimena and Belcheragh shows now a high arch into which the pliocene rocks have been crushed, and which stretches across the synclinal trough of the valley. The present stream has since then worked its way through the great thickness of gravels and sandstone beds, leaving at some points only portions of the latter on each side of the valley. They seem now to dip below the cretaceous limestone at several points owing to the partial inversion the strata of the latter have suffered in folding.

The northern margin of the Turkistán hills.

The best exposures of the pliocene group may be seen along the northern margin of the Turkistán high-lands, *i.e.*, along the north slope of the last anticlinal. Densely red grits, conglomerates, and clays may be traced uninterruptedly from the western corner of the Tirband, near Bala-Murgháb, to Tashkúrghán in Afghan-Turkistán. The coarser deposits (old fans) of the group rest usually conformably on the cretaceous limestone below, and with the latter they have now been highly raised, and in some cases been bent vertically. Northwards the dip gradually lessens and apparently becomes nearly horizontal.

Physical conditions of Turkistán much the same since pliocene times.

There seems to be no great lithological difference between the pliocene accumulations and the more recent deposits, and I believe the passage from one into the other is very gradual. The greater part of the recent accumulations are of aerial origin, and consist of unstratified loess deposits. I noticed similar masses of loess within the pliocene group, and I believe therefore that the physical conditions of this part of Central Asia have not changed materially since the close of the miocene times.

Some of the smaller and isolated areas of pliocene deposits within the great synclinals of Turkistán have probably been laid down in lake basins and river valleys, and so no doubt were some of the lower parts of the pliocene gravels and conglomerates near the northern edge of the high-lands, where the drainage from the hills spread over the great plains. But even in pliocene times, as at the present time, the fine dust and sand borne along by the northern air currents used

[1] This name is distinctly written Maimena in Mr. Griesbach's manuscript, but it would seem to denote the same as the equally distinct Maimána of other passages. Available maps of that region do not afford means of correction. The accentuation is defective throughout.—ED.

to meet the river-borne deposits coming from the hills. The sections of the Almar, Maimána, and Astar-ab streams all reveal the same facts: a short distance away from the edge of the hills, unstratified and irregular layers of loess lie between distinctly fluviatile formations, until still further away the former assume larger proportions, and finally the whole assumes the unstratified appearance of typical loess, which forms the wide Chúll north of Afghan-Turkistán.

Had I only observed the red grits and clays of the pliocene along the southern boundary of the Chúll, I would most probably have looked upon them as being of more recent origin, but the sections of Mathár and Bamián seem to afford a key to a different interpretation. At all events the lower portion of this huge accumulation of conglomerates, sandstones, and loess must be of pliocene age.

Recent formations.

From the preceding section it will appear that the history of the pliocene epoch has been repeated during later times and is still being enacted at the present moment. There is practically no difference in the lithological character of the deposits of these eras. Now, as in pliocene times, huge fans are spread out at the points where the present rivers enter the open plains and finer deposits are laid down further away from the fans. Air currents, probably little changed in direction since later pliocene times, bring yearly vast quantities of fine dust and sand and spread them over the low-lands of Turkistán, in the thick deposits of which the streams lose themselves with few exceptions. The finer particles of this dust is borne further southwards by the hot-weather winds and so find a last resting-place on the high slopes of the northern anticlinals. North of the provinces of Maimána and Turkistán immense deposits of aerial formations extend—formations which date from pliocene times to the present day. Only the southern margin of these deposits belongs to Afghanistán; the remainder covers the greater part of Central Asia and forms the lower reaches of the Oxus with the Aral and trans-Caspian region.

Here also the separation of coarser sand from finer dust is apparent and produces land of quite different nature. The coarser sand falls to the ground first and composes the great Turkoman deserts. Further south the finer dust produces the steppes of Afghan-Turkistán, known as the Chúll, which is still partly irrigated and under the influence of a larger amount of atmospheric moisture, and hence generally covered with good grass. According to Richthofen's observations, who has studied the aerial formations and steppes of northern China, these last two factors—moisture and vegetation—caused the cementing together and partial change of the air-borne particles of sand and dust and so caused the formation of unstratified loess deposits which cover immense portions of Central Asia.

In connection with the recent formations there are chiefly two features which I will notice here; the first is the fact that the folding process is still active at the present time, and the second feature is the accumulation of vegetable matter in certain areas of the Chúll.

Recent flexures.

The first fact seems proved by two observations: (1), at all the points where the present rivers of Turkistán form high alluvial banks,—and this is the case along their lower reaches in the plains,—it is plainly seen that the beds composing these deposits have undergone considerable disturbance. Near the northern margin of the high-lands, sands and gravels of the younger alluvial deposits are raised high up, in some cases nearly vertically; further away from the older anticlinals the dip of the recent deposits flattens gradually and forms the plains of Turkistán.

(2.) The valley of the Oxus between Akhcha and Tashkúrghán is formed chiefly by extensive and probably very thick deposits of clays, gravels, and loose sandstone. Near the river, and forming a belt of varying width, thick waves of blown sand cover this base of fluviatile deposits. The latter has been formed by the Oxus with its tributaries, the present Khulm, Balkh-ab, Sar-i-Púl, and Maimána streams. At the present time none of the latter reach the Oxus itself, but lose themselves in, and are diverted by, a great swell in the ground which extends more or less parallel with and north of the edge of the hills, and north of the populated districts of the plains. Though I have not seen any section of this 'rise' or swell in the valley of the Oxus, I believe that it is the beginning of an anticlinal which has formed in comparatively recent times. The Oxus itself is a good illustration of the fact known as De Baers'[1] law, inasmuch as it steadily encroaches on its right banks, at the same time depositing detritus on its left side. The river comes in great sweeps from Badakhshan, diverted certainly here and there by far projecting ranges, but on the whole steadily pressing northwards and so removing material from its right bank. It therefore hugs the hills of Bokhára the whole way. If no other agencies were at work, the river, in its endeavours to transgress on its right banks, would have levelled the cliffs of Kham-i-ab and Kilif, instead of, as appears now, having cut off a corner of the miocene group which forms the Bokháran side. The dip of these miocene strata, not less than the partially raised recent alluvial accumulations near the latter, prove that the gradual bending of the tertiaries of the Oxus basin into an anticlinal is going on at the present time. The river is as it were flowing along the crest of a mountain range now in course of formation. Here denudation keeps pace with folding, and hence the excavation of the river channel between the cliffs of Kilif and Kham-i-ab.

I believe the swell mentioned above to be simply another line along which an anticlinal is forming at the present time. The gradually rising fold being parallel with the direction of the river has aided the exertion of the latter to encroach on its right side and so resulted in the Oxus being gradually forced over the miocene deposits of Kilif, into which the river eroded a channel, whilst the left banks continue to bend into a new flexure.

The lesser eroding power of the former tributaries of the Oxus in Turkistán could not keep pace with the steadily rising area of the new fold, aided by the accumulations of aerial formations which collect mainly along the northern curves of this flexure, and hence the streams have now been cut off from the Oxus and are mostly lost in the Turkistán plain or form irregularly shaped marshes.

The second feature which I observed in connection with the modern deposits of rivers seems to me of considerable importance in illustrating certain conditions under which carbonaceous deposits may have been formed. Afghanistán, especi-

[1] Bull. Acad. St. Petersburg II, 1860.

ally the hilly portion of it, is remarkably poor in vegetation; its hill-sides are all but absolutely devoid of any. Trees are very few and far between, and grass exists only as separate tufts here and there. The lower slopes are generally well clothed with fine grass amongst which thistles and camel-thorn species flourish, and in some places altogether replace the former. The scorching dry winds of the summer soon dry every blade of grass and every single thistle, which after a time are reduced to more or less of a vegetable dust. The dry stalks and scrubby parts of thistles and camel-grass become now the sport of the wind, and it is not uncommon to see them accumulated into the shape of large balls or bundles careering over the dry surface of the hill-sides. Most of the smaller rivulets in the hills become quite dry during that season, and others are reduced to quite small runnels. In the spring, however, when the snow melts and tremendous thunderstorms break in the mountains, every little streamlet changes into a violent torrent, whilst the big rivers become altogether impassable, often for months. At that season the channels of all the hill streams, previously choked with vegetable dust and debris, are thoroughly cleaned out. So are the hill-sides and sloping plains, with the result that all this organic matter, representing more or less the entire vegetable growth of the preceding year, is washed down into the big rivers of Turkistán, which then are in flood. They are then more or less completely covered with a thick coating, a floating mass of vegetable debris, which consists chiefly of powdered and broken-up grass, some fragments of scrubby plants, such as thistles, and only a few broken branches or whole trees.

As I had to cross the principal mountain streams during my tour in the spring of 1886 I was forcibly struck with the fact that in a country so bare of vegetable growth as Afghanistán, every stream during spring-time was nothing but a sewer, in which almost everything that had grown the preceding year was washed down to the plains.

Had Afghanistán a climate more moist, and were the hill-sides covered with forests, the vegetable matter contained in the streams during spring-time would probably be very slight in comparison with what it is now. Grasses and annual plants would decay locally, more or less held together by tree-growths and the moister surface of the soil. As it is, however, the scorching and almost persistent winds which prevail in Afghanistán reduce every blade of grass on the hill-sides into a yellowish brown dust before the hottest days of the summer are over.

I was especially struck with this during last spring, when I crossed the Balkh-ab by the bridge at Akhkabrúk. A thunderstorm had broken in the hills to the south and the river came down a seething mass of chocolate-coloured liquid. Its surface was covered thickly with vegetable matter, such as I have described above. It was evidently the result of an extensive 'wash' of the whole hill-sides. So matted and thick was the mass of vegetable matter, that I noticed birds being able to alight on it, though it was floating all the time. With it, the water holds in suspension a large quantity of mineral matter and brings down large boulders. The noise of the latter as they rattle down with the current is sometimes quite deafening. I observed the latter fact when encamped at Haiback close to the Khulm river. It happened to come down in flood after a terrific thunderstorm, and the noise of the moving stones in its bed was far exceeding that of the rushing torrent, and I could only liken it to the clash of machinery.

The mineral matter held in suspension falls gradually of course as the river proceeds, and the water will be almost free from such matter near the end of its course, where the river 'runs to earth' in the plain of Turkistán. Not so the vegetable matter floating along. Only a small proportion of it will find a resting place along the banks, as it is constantly again swept away by subsequent floods. Almost the entire sweepings of the hill-sides of the Tirband, of the Hazaraját, and the Turkistán high-lands generally find their way into the rivers and eventually get stranded in the reedy marshes of the Chúll, where in time the vegetable substance must form vast deposits in isolated areas.

Much of the water is used up for artificial irrigation, and with it no doubt a great deal of the vegetable matter helps to manure the lands of Turkistán; but in times before man helped to shape the course of natural events, the accumulations of vegetable deposits in the marshes of the Central Asian plains must have been very large and seems to me to explain the existence of coal-beds in formations which evidently were deposited in an area and epoch poor in vegetable produce, with a flora poor at least in species, if not in actual quantity.

Glacial formations.

There are no glaciers existent at the present time in Afghan-Turkistán. But that such filled some of the high valleys in former days, probably contemporary with the older alluviums, is proved by huge glacial accumulations in several localities which I have visited. Some of them seem so fresh and undisturbed that it is difficult to believe that behind them glaciers do not still exist.

High boulder bed terraces exist in nearly all the valleys, and some of them may be of glacial origin. Particularly well developed I found such in the valley of the Almar stream near Sarakh-dara and on the north slope of the Kara Galli pass south-west of Maimána.

I have however seen unquestionable glacial formations in several localities, as for instance in the valley of the Yakh-dara, west of Faúghan, near Shisha Alang and Chahil, at Karmard and other places.

In the Yakh-dara and at Chahil the deposits may perhaps be best studied. At both places the old glacier has retired, leaving its moraines perfectly undisturbed. At Chahil the valley is still blocked by the old end-moraine which forms a dam of boulders about one mile long right across the valley behind which the basin of the former glacier stretches, bounded on each flank by side-moraines. The floor of this glacial basin is covered with a fine mud, and half of it is occupied now by a deep lake. The drainage escapes through a narrow opening in the centre of the end-moraine.

Summary.

Comparison with adjoining countries.

The sections which I examined this year are about midway between the Himalayan, Indian, and the Persian areas, and naturally show certain affinities with these regions.

It appears probable that nearly all the horizons described in this paper are represented in Persia also. With the exception of the formations enclosed between the carboniferous Productus-limestone and the upper jurassic beds, all or most of the horizons of the Hazaraját are also seen in the Himalayan or sub-Himalayan areas.

Eastern Khorassan and the Herat Province.

As might have been conjectured, the likeness between th e formations of eastern Khorassan and the Herat Province with Turkistán is striking, and would probably be found still greater, if I had had better opportunities of studying the former last year. The following table will show how the different horizons of these provinces may be correlated :—

Turkistán.	Herat Province.			Khorassan.
Blown sand of Chúll; alluvial deposits.	Alluvial deposits; blown sand of Herat valley and northern Badghis.			Blown sand, north-eastern Khorassan; alluvial deposits; salt-pans.
Upper pliocene and older loess of Chúll.	Loess of Badghis with beds of sandstone and conglomerates.			Loess deposit of lower Jam valley, Nishapur plain, &c.
Lower pliocene of Mathár (plant-beds).	Upper sandstone and plant-beds of Herat valley (Tirpúl beds); north of Shabash, Tirpúl, &c. Red and white clays with freshwater shells of Sakhra in the Murghab valley.			?
Upper miocene (estuarine) of Mathár. Lower miocene of Mathár.	Lower plant-beds of Tirpúl with gypsum. Red clays and grits with *Ostrea multicostata* of Badghis (Nimak-sar and Khwaja Kallandar).			? Sandstone with *Ostrea multicostata* Desh., near Khaf.
Eocene of Bajgah, Bamián, &c.	?			Nummulitic limestone with rhyolites, between Nishapur and Madan.
Upper cretaceous of Turkistán.	White chalk with fossils, south of Kila Nao. *Exogyra*-limestone of Darband, south of Bala Murghab.	White limestone with *Inoceramus cripsi* at Zulfikár and Ardewan pass.	Hippuritic limestone of the Doshakh range and Paira. Coral limestone of the Doshakh peak.	White chalk of Kelat-i-Nadri and Zorabad. *Inoceramus*-beds of Zorabad. *Exogyra*-limestone, Takht-i-Gaúzak near Púl-i-Khatun, Kelat-i-Nadri, &c.
Lower cretaceous (Astar-ab, upper Almar stream).	White sandstone and grits with *Ostrea* sp., and plant-remains of the Kashka Kotal. Shell limestone of the Band-i-Baba.	White marls and clay-shales with marine fossils of Zulfikár.		*Trigonia*-beds and shell limestone of the Takht-i-Gauzak; white plant-sandstone of Kelat-i-Nadri.

Turkistán.	Herat Provinces.		Khorassan.	
	Red grits (with volcanic breccia).	Barchut range (Chasma Subz pass, Robat-i-Surkh pass, Ardewan pass, Kurukh, Davendar range, &c.)	Red grits .	Kat-i-Shamshir (S. E. of Máshhád); Madan west of Nishapur; Firaiman S. E. of Máshhád Yaktán range.
Jurassic group of Astar-ab and north slope of Kara Koh.	Black shales (plant-remains).	Kurukh valley, Robát-i-Surkh pass.	Black shales (with fragments of plants).	Zorabad; Garm-ab (Kat-i-Shamshir range); west of Takht-i-Gaúzak.
	Brachiopod limestone.	Iaoza.	Limestone and shales (with marine fossils).	Gaukharchang pass (Burj-i-Kalij Khan).
Rhætic? of Shisha Alang.	Brachiopod limestone.	Kholi Biaz east of Herat.	?	
Halobia lommeli group of Chahil, &c.	Plant-shales and sandstone.	Ditto ditto.	Green shales of Yaktán range and Dehrud pass.	
	Green shales .	Ditto ditto.		
Lower trias and anthracite group (permian).	Green plant-shales with coal-seam.	Ditto ditto.	?	
Carboniferous of Ak Robát.	Carboniferous Productus-limestone.	Robát-i-Pai; Doshakh range; Kholi Biaz.	Carboniferous Productus-limestone of Yaktán range, Dehrup pass, &c., &c.	

It will be seen that up to the close of the jurassic group the difference between the lithological characters of the various sections is not great. The carboniferous Productus-limestone was certainly laid down under purely marine conditions. From the close of the carboniferous to upper jurassic times a littoral character prevails in all the deposits from eastern Khorassan to the frontier of Badakshan, and I may conclude that, during permian times, the sea gradually became shallower, even leaving isolated basins and estuaries along the Perso-Turkistán tracts.

While the sea continued to retreat further northwards during jurassic and lower cretaceous times in the eastern portions of Turkistán, other parts of the old coast-line became gradually again submerged and the overlap of the sea reached its maximum extent in upper cretaceous times, when vast tracts of south-eastern Europe, Persia, and Afghanistán with Beluchistán, Sind, and the north-western margin of the Indian continent were covered by an ocean, which was most probably continuous over these areas.

From that time forward eastern Khorassan and Turkistán, and indeed the greater part of Persia, seems to have enjoyed much the same physical conditions. As my work in Khorassan and the Herat province was only of the nature of a reconnaissance, some blanks appear in the foregoing table, where probably whole groups could be recorded if I had had opportunity of examining certain sections more carefully.

North-western Persia and the Elburz.

The literature which bears on matters relating to Persian geology is very large, but the only connected accounts which we possess, we owe to Abich,[1] Grewingk,[2] Loftus,[3] Blanford,[4] and Tietze,[5] and according to these authors it appears that the geological structure of northern and north-western Persia closely corresponds with that of Afghanistán.

From the upper cretaceous to the youngest formations the resemblance is very strong. The passage from the upper cretaceous into the nummulitics and lower tertiaries is very gradual, as Abich has shown for the north-western Persia. There are also miocene marine deposits, overlaid by great thicknesses of a marine salt and gypsum formation in which densely red rocks predominate, which formation (the gypsiferous group of Loftus) passes upwards into a freshwater group containing plants and mammalian bones, which stratigraphically corresponds with my pliocene freshwater group.

Along the entire Elburz range there appears below the upper cretaceous (hyppuritic) group and the true carboniferous (marine) rocks a great thickness of deposits, which contain in certain localities plant-remains of Gondwana types, and in north-western Persia some marine jurassic fossils in its upper beds. Coal-seams are found in many localities. I think it very probable that this series of deposits represents all the horizons which I found in Turkistán between the carboniferous and the cretaceous group. I hope to find the opportunity at some future time of examining this plant-bearing series of the Elburz and so establish its exact relations with my Turkistán sections.

India and the Himalayas.

Several of the groups of strata which I observed in Turkistán show close relationship to formations found in the Peninsula of India, the Central Himalayas, and Kashmir. All along the northern margin of Persia, through the Herat province and Turkistán, runs a more or less connected line of carboniferous rocks, containing marine remains common in the carboniferous beds of Europe. Formations of more or less identical lithological character and containing the same carboniferous fauna are found all along the Himalayan ranges from Kashmir to the frontier of Nepal. Several of the forms found in Kashmir and in the Perso-Afghan areas are identical, and it appears most probable that during carboniferous

[1] H. von Abich: Vergleichende geognostische Grundzüge der kaukasischen, armenischen und nordpersischen Gebirge. Mem. Acad. Sc. St. Petersb. Vol. VII. 359—536.

H. von Abich, Über das Steinsalz in russ. Armenien; pages 61—150.

Do. Beitr. zur Palæontologie des asiat. Russl.; pages 537—577.

Do. Eine Bergkalkfauna aus der Araxesenge in Armenien. Wien 1878 etc. etc.

[2] Dr. C. Grewingk, Die. geogn. und orogr. Verh. des nördl. Persiens.—Verh. Kais. min. Gesell. St. Petersb. 1853, p. 208.

[3] W. K. Loftus, on the Geology of portions of the Turko-Persian frontier, etc. Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc. 1855. Vol. XI. p. 247.

[4] W. T. Blanford, Eastern Persia. London 1876, pp. 437—506.

[5] Dr. E. Tietze, papers in Jahr. K. K. geol. Reichsanstalt 1875, pp. 129—140; 1877 pp. 1—6, p. 341—430; 1878 p. 169—206; 1879 pp. 565—658; 1881 pp. 67—130.

times these tracts were connected by sea. That connection seems to have continued, partly at least, up to later permian times, for in beds belonging to that epoch on the Araxes are found identically similar forms as in the beds with *Otoceras woodwardi* in the Central Himalayas, which I included in the lower trias at first, with which horizon they are structurally connected.

Whilst purely marine conditions prevailed from carboniferous to tertiary times in the Kashmir and Himalayan areas, the sea began to retreat gradually along the whole Perso-Turkistán line soon after the close of the permian epoch.

No marine beds seem hitherto to have been found in the Elburz lower mesozoic deposits; in Turkistán, however, I found several well-marked triassic and later horizons intercalated between beds of distinctly freshwater or estuarine character. Amongst them I recognized strata with *Monotis salinaria* and *Halobia lommeli*, both good upper triassic (Hallstadt) types. The horizon has been recognized by Stoliczka[1] and Lydekker[2] in the Spiti and Zanskar areas. I found it well represented in the Central Himalayas of Kumaon. In addition to this the Turkistán group contains also some Gondwana types of plants, which probably grew on the triassic land south of the Hazaraját, which may have been connected with the Indian Gondwana continent.

In the jurassic series I have only found one group of deposits which reminded me very strongly of a Himalayan horizon, namely, the Spiti shales. Lithologically the black alum-shales of Khorak-i-Bala and Doab in Turkistán and the Maimána province, no less than similar beds in Khorassan, seem undistinguishable from the Spiti shales, from which, however, they differ in their fossil contents. I found similar shales at the base of the cretaceous group of the Takht-i-Sulimán west of Dera Ismail Khan.

Cretaceous and tertiary.

The tremendous overlap of upper cretaceous deposits with the entire tertiary series of Turkistán seem rather to agree in their broad outlines with similar formations in Beluchistán, Sind, and the north-west frontier than with the Himalayas, with which I have not been able to correlate them.

The upper cretaceous rocks seem to have been laid down in a sea which stretched from the Adriatic to Afghanistán and round the north-western margin of India almost uninterruptedly, for both the lithological characters and the fossil contents of the upper cretaceous group seem very constant over the entire area. With eocene times some changes occurred, for the tertiary deposits of the Perso-Turkistán and Indian seas show some great differences. It may probably be found that the tertiary series of Sind and Beluchistán is perhaps structurally connected with the Perso-Turkistán rocks; there seems at least a similar succession of marine to freshwater series in both these tracts.

Shadian, near Balkh, 1st September 1886.

[1] Memoirs Vol. V. p. 44.

[2] Memoirs Vol. XXII. p. 168.

Notice of a fiery Eruption *from one of the* mud volcanoes of Cheduba Island, Arakan.[1]

The following report, dated 1st of August 1886, from the Deputy Commissioner of Kyauk Pyu has been communicated by the Commissioner of Arakan:—

"I have the honour to bring to your notice that the Myooke of Cheduba reports that on the night of the 3rd instant at about 11 P.M. an eruption took place of one of the volcanoes in the Minbya Circle of the Island of Cheduba. The volcano, the fire burst from, is Nagabyin-quin, called Nagapho (male). The flame rose to the height of 1,000 feet, the circumference or girth of it was about 500 feet; only lava and mud were thrown up, and it strongly smelt of petroleum. There was no damage done to cattle or human life."

The 'lava' means no doubt ejected fragments of the sedimentary rocks of the locality: see Vol. XI, p. 202.

Notice of the Nammianthal aerolite, *by* H. B. MEDLICOTT, *Geological Survey of India.*

Nammianthal is a village in the South Arcot district of the Madras Presidency, 6 miles north-east of the town of Tiruvannamalai, approximately at 79°-12′ E. Longitude and 11°-17′ N. Latitude. On atlas sheet No. 78 these names appear as Lamundel and Triomallee (old spelling). The fall occurred on the 27th January 1886. The stone was received in a single piece, but a portion had been broken off and about a fourth of the crust chipped away by the first official (a Police officer) who obtained possession of it. Its weight was 4,519 grammes: specific gravity 3·68. There was nothing remarkable in the shape: an irregular outline, with rounded edges and angles, and pitted over the surface in the usual manner. It is a rather coarse-grained oligosiderite, of very firm texture.

In forwarding the specimen the Collector of the district furnished the following account of the fall:—"One Ramasamy Goundan is said to have been in his field facing west, when he heard a loud report behind him (*i.e.* the east), and turning round observed the fall of the aerolite, which is said to have been accompanied by steam or smoke. The sky was cloudy at the time.

"The observer is reported to have become insane since the date of this occurrence. I have therefore been unable to gather any further information as to the circumstances of the fall."

Analysis of Gold-dust *from the* Meza Valley, Upper Burma, *by* R. ROMANIS, D.SC., *Chemical Examiner to the Government of Burma.*

The Meza river is a western affluent of the Irawadi close to the town of Mayadoung, about 130 miles above Mandalay. The specimens were sent by the Deputy Commissioner of Katha, a station on the Irawadi some 35 miles higher up, and

[1] For previous notices see vol. XI, p. 188; XII, 70; XIII, 206,; XIV, 196; XV, 141; XVI 204; XVII, 142; XVIII, 124.

50 miles below Bhamo. The sample A was found at the foot of a range of hills 30 miles west of Katha; its composition was as follows:—

	Gold	87·66
	Silver	5·96
Gangue	Copper pyrites	1·95
	Silver	1·54
	Magnetite	0·32
	Quartz	1·09
	Loss on ignition	1·48

The specimen was in comparatively large irregular grains, with adhering quartz. The silver was partly alloyed with gold, partly in the residue insoluble in aqua-regia. Under the microscope I picked out an octahedral crystal of chrome iron and a grain of iridosmine.

The sample B was from the river sand; it was in small smooth grains. It contained little magnetite, but a comparatively large quantity of iridosmine. Analysis gave the following result:—

Gold	74·83
Silver	2·86
Platinum (with trace of iridium)	2·53
Iridosmine	7·04
Zirconia	7·08
Silica (by difference)	5·66

The iridosmine is known to the gold-washers as *shin-than* (clear iron), but they reject it as useless; so it seems likely that with due care a much larger proportion might be procured.[1]

In connection with the analysis of the gold, the following brief notice of the gold diggings in the Katha district may be of interest; it is abstracted from a report by Mr. H. M. S. Mathews, as published in the *Rangoon Gazette* of the 18th August 1886.

Five principal localities are noticed: (1) Ma-In-Shwemu, 70 miles north-west of Katha and 38 from Maing-Kaing on the Chindwin, several days by boat above Kindat; (2) Kaba Schwemu, 15 miles west of Wuntho; (3) Mauhaing Schwemu, 25 miles west of Manteit; (4) Ko-nan-yua, 20 miles north-west of Manteit; (5) Nanka Schwemu, west of the Mu river and on the same parallel as Wuntho. There are old workings in the Katha district itself, also in the independent country north of Ma-In.

There are three different methods of working:

(1) Shallow channels are dug in the gold-bearing ground, with deeper pools at intervals to serve as catchment basins. Water is then conducted into the channel from the nearest hill stream. After a few hours the water-supply is diverted and the water baled out of the basins, the silt collected in these being carefully washed for gold dust.

(2) By washing the silt collected during the rains in deep catchment drains, sometimes a mile and a half long, and generally the common property of a village. They yield from 5 to 20 rupees weight of gold in the season.

[1] For a notice of iridosmine from the stream gold of Upper Assam, see a paper by Mr. Mallet in the Records for 1882 (Vol. XV, p. 53).

(3) By mining the auriferous layers in the deep alluvial deposits. The layer is generally a span or less in thickness of dark sandy pebbly soil overlaid by a red layer of similar composition, which is again overlaid by ordinary loam, from 5 to 20 cubits in depth. In the dry weather drifts are driven from the bank of a stream on the outcrop of the gold-layer. At intervals of about 7 or 8 cubits a shaft is sunk down to the drift, apparently to secure escape in case of a fall of earth; the drift is then continued in the most promising direction. The earnings are very uncertain: from Re. 1-4 weight of gold to only 4 annas weight in a month. At the diggings the gold is valued at about Rs. 20 per rupee weight; at Katha the price is 20 to 30 Rs.

The gold-seekers are principally Kado Shans, *i.e.*, half-bred Shan Burmans; they work for two or three months in the year, and for the rest as ordinary cultivators. The workings are said to have been carried on for 300 years. In 1882 the Burmese officials were expelled by the Wuntho Chief who holds the country still.

ADDITIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

FROM 1ST JULY TO 30TH SEPTEMBER 1886.

'Dhobi's earth,' sand with carbonate of soda, locally used in washing clothes, occurs in patches among the low sand dunes on the shore of the Godavari delta; and some sulphurous earth, from the Godavari delta. PRESENTED BY MR. J. VANSTAVERN.

A piece of orpiment from Chitral, from hills north-west of Killa Drassan.
PRESENTED BY DR. GILES, GILGHIT MISSION.

Cobalt ore from Babai, south of Khetri, and slag from old disused copper mines, 20 miles from Babai near Dhanaota, about 1 mile north of Udeypur, a village in Jeypore.
PRESENTED BY DR. J. P. STRATTON, POLITICAL AGENT, JEYPORE.

A collection of minerals about 42 varieties, and 3 specimens of *Eozoon canadense*, from Canada. PRESENTED BY SIR J. WILLIAM DAWSON.

Specimen of gold dust from river sand, from Meza Chyaung.
PRESENTED BY DR. R. ROMANIS, CHEMICAL EXAMINER, BURMA.

A slab, 18 inches square, of red marble, cut and polished, from Jeypore, Rajputana.
PRESENTED BY THE JEYPORE MUSEUM.

The nearly entire meteorite that fell on the 27th January 1886, at Nammianthal village, 6 miles north-east of Tiruvannamalai town in South Arcot, Madras, weight 4519 grammes. SENT BY THE COLLECTOR OF SOUTH ARCOT.

Nineteen specimens of minerals from German localities.
BY EXCHANGE, FROM THE JENA UNIVERSITY MUSEUM.

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

FROM 1ST JULY TO 30TH SEPTEMBER 1886.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BACKHOUSE, *James.*—On a mandible of Machærodus from the forest-bed. With an appendix by R. Lydekker. 8° Pam., London, 1886. R. LYDEKKER.

BRONN'S.—Klassen und Ordnungen des Thier-Reichs. Band VI, abth III, Reptilien, lief. 50-53. 8° Leipzig, 1886.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BROSSARD, *E.*—Essai sur la constitution physique et géologique des régions méridionales de la sub-division de Sétif (Algérie). 4° Paris, 1866. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

BURMA.—Papers on the Geology and Minerals of British Burma, reprinted by order of C. E. Bernard, Chief Commissioner. 8° Calcutta, 1882.
GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

BURNES, *James.*—A narrative of a visit to the Court of Sinde; a sketch of the history of Cutch from its first connection with the British Government in India till the conclusion of the treaty of 1819; and some remarks on the medical topography of Bhooj. 8° Edinburgh, 1831.

CASTILLO, *Antonio del*, and BÁRCENA, *Mariano.*—Antropologia Mexicana. El Hombre del Penon. Noticia sobre el hallazgo de un hombre prehistorico en el Valle de México. 8° Pam. México, 1885. M. BÁRCENA.

CAUTLEY, *Proby T.*—On the structure of the Sevâlik Hills and the organic remains found in them. 4° Pam., London, 1836. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

CLARKE, *John M.*—On the higher Devonian Faunas of Ontario county New York. 8° Washington, 1885. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

COPE, *Edward D.*—Report on the stratigraphy and pliocene vertebrate paleontology of Northern Colorado. 8° Pam., Washington, 1874.
H. B. MEDLICOTT.

„ Review of the vertebrata of the cretaceous period found west of the Mississippi river. 8° Washington, 1874. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

CROSS, *Whitman*, and HILLEBRAND, *W. F.*—Contributions to the Mineralogy of the Rocky Mountains. 8° Washington, 1885. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

DAVIDSON, *Thomas.*—The Silurian Brachiopoda of the Pentland Hills. 4° Pam., Glasgow, 1868. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

DAWSON, *Sir J. William.*—On the results of recent explorations of erect trees containing animal remains in the coal-formation of Nova Scotia. 4° London, 1882. THE AUTHOR.

„ On some unsolved problems in Geology. 8° Pam., Salem, 1883. THE AUTHOR.

„ On the cretaceous and tertiary floras of British Columbia and the North-West Territory. 4° Montreal, 1883.
THE AUTHOR.

„ On the Mesozoic Floras of the Rocky Mountain Region of Canada. 4° Montreal, 1885. THE AUTHOR.

DELGADO. *J. F. Nery.*—Sobre a existencia do terreno siluriano no baixo alemtejo. 4° Lisbon, 1876. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, PORTUGAL.

„ Relatorio da Commissao desempenhada em Hespanha no anno de 1878. 4° Pam., Lisboa, 1879.
GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, PORTUGAL.

„ Note sur les Échantillons de Bilobites envoyés a l'exposition géographique de Toulouse. 8° Pam., Toulouse, 1884.
GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, PORTUGAL.

FISCHER, *Paul.*—Manuel de Conchyliologie. Fasc. X. 8° Paris, 1886.

FISHER, *Rev. Osmond.*—On the variations of gravity at certain stations of the Indian Arc of the meridian in relation to their bearing upon the constitution of the earth's crust. 8° Pam., London, 1886. THE AUTHOR.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

FONTANNES, *F.*—Note sur la découverte d'un unio plissé dans le miocène du Portugal. 8° Pam., Lyon, 1883. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, PORTUGAL.

" Note sur quelques gisements nouveaux des terrains miocènes du Portugal et description d'un portunien du genre achelons. 8° Pam., Paris, 1884. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, PORTUGAL.

FRANKLIN, *James.*—On the geology of a portion of Bundelcund, Boghelcund, and the districts of Saugor and Jubulpore. 4° Pam., London, 1828. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

FYTCHE *Albert.*—Burma past and present with personal reminiscences of the country. 2 vols. 8° London, 1878.

GABB, *Wm. M.*—On the topography and geology of Santo Domingo. 4° Philadelphia, 1873. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

GIBBES, *Robert, W.*—A memoir on Mosasaurus and the three allied new genera, Holcodus, Conosaurus, and Amphorosteus. 4° Pam., Washington, 1850. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

GRANT, *C. W.*—Memoir to illustrate a geological map of Cutch. 4° London, 1837. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

HAGUE, *Arnold*, and IDDINGS, *Joseph, P.*—On the development of crystallization in the igneous rocks of Washoe Nevada, with notes on the geology of the district. 8° Pam., Washington, 1885. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

HAYNE, *Benjamin*, and BISHOP, *B.*—Memorandum with an analysis of the ores of copper in the Nellore and Cuddapah districts, and in the zemindaries of Vencatagherry and Calastry. Together with a few remarks by C. A. Kerr. 8° Madras, 1835. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

HECTOR, *James.*—Preliminary report on the recent Volcanic Eruptions. Flsc. Pam., Wellington, 1886. THE AUTHOR.

HITCHCOCK, *Edward.*—Illustrations of surface geology. 4° Washington, 1857. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

INDO-CHINA.—Miscellaneous papers relating to Indo-China: reprinted for the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society from Dalrymple's "Oriental Repertory," and the "Asiatic Researches" and "Journal" of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. 2 vols. 8° London, 1886.

IRVING, *Roland Duer.*—The copper-bearing rocks of Lake Superior. 4° Washington, 1883. REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

IRVING, *Roland Duer* and CHAMBERLIN, *T. C.*—Observations on the junction between the eastern sandstone and the Keweenaw series on Keweenaw Point, Lake Superior. 8° Washington, 1885. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

JAMES, *Joseph F.*—A revision of the genus Clematis of the United States. 8° Pam., Cincinnati, 1883. THE AUTHOR.

" Cephalopoda of the Cincinnati group. 8° Pam., Cincinnati, 1886. THE AUTHOR.

JAMES, *U. P.*—Catalogue of the Lower Silurian Fossils, Cincinnati group, found at Cincinnati and vicinity within a range of 40 or 50 miles. 8° Pam., Cincinnati, 1871. THE AUTHOR.

" Contributions to Paleontology: fossils of the Lower Silurian formation: Ohio, Indiana and Kentucky. 8° Pam., Cincinnati, 1881. THE AUTHOR.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

JAMES, *U. P.*—Descriptions of ten new species of Monticulipora from the Cincinnati group, Ohio. 8° Pam., Cincinnati, 1882. THE AUTHOR.

JUDD, *John W.*—On Marekanite and its allies. 8° Pam., London, 1886. THE AUTHOR.

KALKOWSKY, *Ernst.*—Elemente der Lithologie. 8° Heidelberg, 1886.

KIRKPATRICK, *Colonel.*—An account of the kingdom of Nepaul, being the substance of observations made during a mission to that country in the year 1793. 4° London, 1811.

LAUBE, *Gustav C.*—Die Echinoiden der Oesterreichisch-Ungarischen Oberen Tertiaerablagerungen. 4° Wien, 1871. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

LEIDY, *Joseph.*—Memoir on the extinct species of American Ox. 4° Pam., Washington, 1852. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

" The ancient fauna of Nebraska; or, a description of remains of extinct Mammalia and Chelonia from the mauvaises terres of Nebraska. 4° Washington, 1853. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

" A memoir on the extinct Sloth tribe of North America. 4° Washington, 1855. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

" Cretaceous reptiles of the United States. 4° Washington, 1865. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

LYDEKKER, *Richard.*—Description of a tooth of Mastodon latidens, Clift, from Borneo. 8° Pam., London, 1885. R. LYDEKKER.

" Note on some vertebrata from the Red Crag. 8° Pam., London, 1886. R. LYDEKKER.

" On the fossil mammalia of Maragha, in North-Western Persia. 8° Pam., London, 1886. R. LYDEKKER.

MARTIN, *Jules.*—Paléontologie stratigraphique de l'Infra-Lias du département de la Côte-D'Or, suivie d'un aperçu paléontologique sur les mêmes assises dans le Rhone, l'Ardèche et l'Isère. 4° Paris, 1859. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

MINES.—Final report of Her Majesty's Commissioners appointed to enquire into accidents in Mines, and the possible means of preventing their occurrence or limiting their disastrous consequences, together with evidence and appendices. Flsc. London, 1886. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

MOUSHKETOFF, *J. V.*—Turkestan; a geological and orographical description based upon data collected during the journeys of 1874 to 1880. Vol. I. (In Russian.) 8° St. Petersburg, 1886.

Paléontologie Française. 1re Serie, Animaux Invertébrés, Terrain Jurassique, Crinoides livr. 81; Éocène: Échinides, livr. 4-5. Terrain Crétacé: Zoophytes, livr. 31-32. 2me Série, Végétaux, Terrain Jurassique, Éphédrées, livr. 35-36. 8° Paris, 1886.

PENTLAND, *J. B.*—Description of fossil remains of some nimals from the north-east border of Bengal. 4° Pam., London, 1828. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

PETER, *Robert.*—On the general excellence of soils of Kentucky, &c. 8° Pam., Frankfort. No date. CINCINNATI SOCIETY OF NATURAL HISTORY.

POHLIG, *H.*—On the pliocene of Maragha, Persia, and its resemblance to that of Pikermi in Greece; on fossil elephant remains of Caucasia and Persia; and on the results of a monograph of the fossil elephants of Germany and Italy. 8° Pam., London, 1886. THE AUTHOR.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

PUMPELLY, *Raphael.*—Geological researches in China, Mongolia, and Japan, during the years 1862 to 1865. 4° Washington, 1866. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

QUATREFAGES, *Armand de.*—Les ages préhistoriques de l'Espagne et du Portugal. Préface. 8° Paris, 1886. THE AUTHOR.

RIBEIRO, *Carlos.*—Des formations tertiaires du Portugal. 8° Pam., Paris, 1880. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, PORTUGAL.

RÜTIMEYER, *L.*—Untersuchung der Thierreste aus den Pfahlbauten der Schweiz. 4° Pam., Zürich, 1860. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

SCLATER, *P. L.*—On the Rhinoceroses now or lately living in the menagerie of the Zoological Society of London. 4° London, 1876. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

STOLICZKA, *Ferdinand.*—Oligocäne Bryozoen von Latdorf in Bernburg. 8° Pam., Wien, 1861. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

SWAN, *James G.*—The Indians of Cape Flattery, at the entrance to the Strait of Fuca, Washington Territory. 4° Washington, 1869. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

TERQUEM, *O.* and PIETTE, *E.*—Le Lias inférieur de l'Est de la France comprenant la Meurthe, la Moselle, le Grand-Duché de Luxembourg, la Belgique et la Meuse. 4° Paris, 1865. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

THOMAS, *Cyrus.*—Synopsis of the Acrididae of North America. 4° Washington, 1873. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

THOMSON, *Sir C. Wyville*, and MURRAY, *John.*—Report of the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. "Challenger" during 1873-76. Vol. XIV, Zoology, 4° London, 1886. SECY. OF STATE.

WALL, *G. P.* and SAWKINS, *James G.*—Report on the geology of Trinidad. 8° London. 1860.

WARDER, *Robert B.*—An antiseptic called "Ozone." 8° Pam., Columbus, 1882. THE AUTHOR.

WESSEL, *Philipp*, and WEBER, *Otto.*—Neuer Beitrag zur Tertiär-Flora der niederrheinischen Braunkohlenformation. 4° Cassel, 1855. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

WHITE, *Charles A.*—On marine eocene fresh-water miocene and other fossil mollusca of western North America. 8° Pam., Washington, 1885. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

" On new cretaceous fossils from California. 8° Pam., Washington, 1885. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

WHITTLESEY, *Charles.*—On the fresh-water glacial drift of the North-Western States. 4° Washington, 1866. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

WILLIAMS, *D. H.*—A geological report on the Kymore Mountains, the Ramghur Coal-fields, and on the manufacture of iron, &c. 8° Calcutta, 1852. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

WILLIS, *Bailey.*—The lignites of the Great Sioux Reservation; a report on the region between the Grand and Morean rivers, Dakota. 8° Pam., Washington, 1885. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

YULE, *Henry*, and BURNELL, *Arthur Coke.*—Hobson-Jobson: being a glossary of Anglo-Indian colloquial words and phrases, and of kindred terms; etymological, historical, geographical, and discursive. 8° London, 1886.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, &c.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

American Journal of Science. 3rd Series, Vol. XXXI, No. 186 to XXXII, No 189. 8° New Haven, 1886. THE EDITORS.

American Naturalist. Vol. XX, No 5. 8° Philadelphia, 1886.

Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Neue Folge. Band XXVIII, heft 2-4 8° Leipzig, 1886.

Annales des Mines. 8me Série, Tome IX, livr. 1. 8° Paris, 1886. L'ADMINIS. DES MINES.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles. 7me Série, Botanique, Tome III, Nos 4-6. 8° Paris, 1886.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles. 6me Série, Zoologie et Paléontologie. Tome XX, Nos 3-4. 8° Paris, 1886.

Annals and Magazine of Natural History. 5th Series, Vol. XVIII, Nos. 103-105. 8° London, 1886.

Archiv für Naturgeschichte. Jahrg. L, heft 6. 8° Berlin, 1884.

Athenæum Nos. 3059-3072. 4° London, 1886.

Beiblätter zu den Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Band X, Nos. 5-8. 8° Leipzig, 1886.

Bibliothèque Universelle. Archives des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles. 3me Période, Tome XV, Nos. 4-6. 8° Genève, 1886.

Bibliothèque Universelle et Revue Suisse. 3me Période, Tome XXX, No. 89 to XXXI, No. 91. 8° Lausanne, 1886.

Botanisches Centralblatt. Band XXVI, No. 9 to XXVII, No. 11. 8° Cassel, 1886.

Chemical News. Vol. LIII, No. 1385 to LIV, No. 1398. 4° London, 1886.

Colliery Guardian. Vol. LI, No. 1328, to LII, No. 1341. Fol. London, 1886.

Das Ausland. Jahrg. LIX, Nos. 23-36. 4° Stuttgart, 1886.

Geological Magazine. New series, Decade III, Vol. III, Nos. 7-9. 8° London, 1886.

Indian Engineer. Vol. I, Nos. 8-13. 4° Calcutta, 1886. THE EDITOR.

Iron. Vol. XXVII, No. 700 to XXVIII, No. 713. Fol. London, 1886.

Journal de Conchyliologie. 3me série, Tome XXVI, No. 1. 8° Paris, 1886.

London, Edinburgh and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science. 5th series, Vol. XXII, Nos. 134-136. 8° London, 1886.

Mining Journal. Vol. LVI, Nos. 2650-2663. Fol. London, 1886.

Naturæ Novitates. Jahrg. VIII, Nos. 11-17. 8° Berlin, 1886.

Nature. Vol. XXXIV, No. 867-880. 4° London, 1886.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palaeontologie. Jahrg. 1886, Band II, heft 1-2. 8° Stuttgart, 1886.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palaeontologie. Beilage-Band IV, heft 3. 8° Stuttgart, 1886.

Palæontographica. Band XXXII, lief 4. 4° Stuttgart, 1886.

Palæontographica. Supplement III. 4° Cassel, 1885.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen. Band XXXII, Nos. 6-8. 4° Gotha, 1886.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen. Supplement No. 83. 4° Gotha, 1886.

Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science. New series. Vol. XXVI, pt. 4, and XXVII, pt. 1. 8° London, 1886.

Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaften. Folge 4, Band V, heft 1-2. 8° Halle, 1886.

GOVERNMENT SELECTIONS, REPORTS, &c.

BENGAL.—Quarterly Bengal Army list. New series, No. 97. 8° Calcutta, 1886. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

BOMBAY.—Selections from the Records of the Bombay Government. New series, Nos. 178 and 181-185. Flsc. Bombay, 1886. BOMBAY GOVERNMENT.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

INDIA.—The Imperial Gazetteer of India. By W. W. Hunter. 2nd edition. Vols. I—VIII 8° London, 1886. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ Note on an inspection of the forests in Oudh in March and April 1886. By B. Ribbentrop. Flsc., Simla, 1886.

„ Report on the course of instruction at the Forest School, Dehra Dun, during 1885. Flsc., Simla, 1886. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ Review of forest administration in British India for 1884-85. Flsc., Simla, 1886. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ Government of India. Civil Budget Estimate for 1886-87. Flsc., Calcutta, 1886. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ List of Officers in the Survey Departments, corrected to 1st July 1886. Flsc. Calcutta, 1886. REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

„ Meteorological observations recorded at six stations in India, corrected and reduced. December 1885 and January to May 1886. 4° Calcutta, 1886. METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER TO GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ Review of the trade of India in 1885-86. By J. E. O'Conor. Flsc., Simla, 1886. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

TRANSACTIONS, PROCEEDINGS, &c., OF SOCIETIES, SURVEYS, &c.

BALTIMORE.—American Journal of Mathematics. Vol. VIII, No. 3. 4° Baltimore, 1886. JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ Johns Hopkins University Studies in Historical and Political Science 4th series, VII—VIII—IX. 8° Baltimore, 1886. THE UNIVERSITY.

BATAVIA.—Notulen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen. Deel XXIV, Afl. 2. 8° Batavia, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Tijdschrift voor indische Taal-land-en Volkenkunde. Deel XXXI, Afl. 2-3. 8° Batavia, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ De vestiging van het Nederlandsche Gezag over de Banda-Eilanden (1599—1621). Door J. A. Van der Chijs. 8° Batavia, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

BERLIN.—Zeitschrift der Deutschen geologischen Gesellschaft. Band XXXVIII, heft 1-2 8° Berlin, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

BOMBAY.—Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society. Vol. I, No. 3. 8° Bombay, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

BRUSSELS.—Bulletin de la Société Royale Belge de Géographie. Année X, No. 2. 8° Bruxelles, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Bulletin du Musée Royal d' Histoire Naturelle de Belgique. Tome IV, No. 2. 8° Bruxelles, 1886. THE MUSEUM.

BUDAPEST.—Természetrajzi Füzetek. Vol. X, Nos. 2-3. 8° Budapest, 1886. THE MUSEUM.

CALCUTTA.—Annual report, lists of accessions, and selected extracts of minutes of the Indian Museum. Vols. XII—XVI. 8° Calcutta, 1881-1885. INDIAN MUSEUM.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

CALCUTTA.—Catalogue of the remains of Pleistocene and Pre-historic Vertebrata, contained in the Geological Department of the Indian Museum, Calcutta. By R. Lydekker. 8° Calcutta, 1886. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

„ Catalogue of the remains of Siwalik Vertebrata contained in the Geological Department of the Indian Museum, Calcutta. Part II, Aves, Reptilia, and Pisces. By R. Lydekker. 8° Calcutta, 1886. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

„ Asiatic Researches; or, Transactions of the Society instituted in Bengal for enquiring into the History and Antiquities, the Arts, Sciences, and Literature of Asia. Vols. I to XI. Printed verbatim from the Calcutta edition, 4° London, 1799-1812.

„ Do. Do. Vols. XII—XIV, XVI, XVII, XIX and XX, 4° Calcutta, 1816-1836.

„ Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. New series, Vol. LV, Part I, No. 2, and Part II, No. 2. 8° Calcutta, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Nos. IV-VI. 8° Calcutta, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Palæontologia Indica. Series X, Vol. IV, pt. 1, and Series XIV, Vol. I., pt. 3, fasc. 6. 4° Calcutta, 1886. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

„ Records of the Geological Survey of India. Vol. XIX, pt. 3. 8° Calcutta, 1886. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

„ General report on the operations of the Survey of India Department during 1884-85. Flsc. Calcutta, 1886. SURVEY OF INDIA.

„ Survey of India Department. Notes for May to August 1886. Flsc. Calcutta, 1886. SURVEY OF INDIA.

„ Tables of heights in Sind, the Punjab, N.-W.-Provinces, and Central India, determined by the Great Trigonometrical Survey of India, trigonometrically and by spirit-leveling operations, to May 1862. 8° Calcutta, 1863.

„ Report of the 9th annual meeting of the Indian Association for the Cultivation of Science. 8° Calcutta, 1886. THE ASSOCIATION.

„ University of Calcutta. Minutes for the year 1885-86. 8° Calcutta, 1886. CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY.

CAMBRIDGE.—Proceedings of the Cambridge Philosophical Society. Vol. IV, pt. 6. 8° Cambridge, 1883. THE SOCIETY.

„ Transactions of the Cambridge Philosophical Society. Vol. XIII, pt. 3. 4° Cambridge, 1883. THE SOCIETY.

CAMBRIDGE MASS.—Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology. Vol. XII, No. 5. 8° Cambridge, 1886. THE MUSEUM.

CINCINNATI.—Catalogue of the books and pamphlets in the library of the Cincinnati Society of Natural History. By Joseph F. James. 8° Cincinnati, 1886. CINCINNATI SOCIETY OF NATURAL HISTORY.

„ Journal of the Cincinnati Society of Natural History. Vol. I, Nos. 1, 2 and 4; II, Nos. 1, 2 and 4; III, Nos. 1, 3 and 4; IV, Nos. 1-4; V, Nos. 1-4; VI, Nos. 1-4; VII, Nos. 1-4; VIII, Nos, 1, 3 and 4; IX, Nos. 1-2. 8° Cincinnati, 1878-1886. THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

COLUMBUS.—Annual report of the Ohio State Board of Agriculture for 1872-1874, 1876 and 1877. 8° Columbus, 1873-1878.
CINCINNATI SOCIETY OF NATURAL HISTORY.

„ Final report of the Ohio State Board of Centennial Managers to the General Assembly of the State of Ohio. 8° Columbus, 1877.
CINCINNATI SOCIETY OF NATURAL HISTORY.

„ Geologische Vermessung des Staates Ohio. Theil 1-3. 8° Columbus, 1871.
CINCINNATI SOCIETY OF NATURAL HISTORY.

„ Report of the Geological Survey of Ohio. Vols. II—III Geology, and Vol. II Palæontology. 8° Columbus, 1874-1878.
CINCINNATI SOCIETY OF NATURAL HISTORY.

COPENHAGEN.—Mémoires de l'Académie Royale de Copenhague. 6me série, Vol. II, Nos. 8-10, III, No. 2, and IV, No. 1. 4° Copenhague, 1885-1886.
THE ACADEMY.

„ Oversigt over det kong. danske Videnskabernes Selskabs. No. 3 (1885) and No. 1 (1886). 8° Copenhague, 1885-1886. THE ACADEMY.

DEHRA DUN.—Great Trigonometrical Survey of India. Spirit-levelled heights. Nos. 1-3, Southern India. 8° Dehra Dun, 1872-1879.

„ Great Trigonometrical Survey. Spirit-levelled heights in the Bengal Presidency. Series I—VII. 8° Dehra Dun, 1884.

„ Great Trigonometrical Survey. Spirit-levelled heights in the Bombay Presidency. Nos. 1-4. 8° Dehra Dun, 1879-1885.

„ Tables of heights in the Punjab, N.-W. Provinces and Oudh, determined by the spirit-levelling operations of the Great Trigonometrical Survey of India in 1866-67 to 1871-72. Sections I—IX. 8° Dehra Dun, 1869-1873.

DRESDEN.—Sitzungsberichte und Abhandlungen der Naturwissenschaftlichen Gesellschaft Isis in Dresden. Jahrg. 1886, Januar bis Juni. 8° Dresden, 1886.
THE SOCIETY.

DUBLIN.—Report of the Director of the Science and Art Museum, Dublin, for 1885. 8° Dublin, 1886. THE MUSEUM.

EDINBURGH.—Scottish Geographical Magazine. Vol. I, Nos. 4-9, and II, Nos. 6-9. 8° Edinburgh, 1885-1886. THE SOCIETY.

KÖNIGSBERG.—Schriften der Physikalisch-Ökonomischen Gesellschaft. Jahrg. XXVI. 4° Königsberg, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

LAUSANNE.—Bulletin de la Société Vaudoise des Sciences Naturelles. 2me série. Vol. XVI, No. 81. 8° Lausanne, 1879. THE SOCIETY.

LONDON.—Journal of the Linnean Society of London. Botany, Vol. XXI, Nos. 138-144 and 150. Zoology, Vol. XIX, Nos. 109-113. 8° London, 1885-1886.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Transactions of the Linnean Society of London. 2nd series, Zoology, Vol. II, pts. 12, 15-17, and Vol. III, pt. 4. 4° London, 1885-1886.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. New series, Vol. XVIII, pt. 2. 8° London, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Journal of the Society of Arts. Vol. XXXIV, Nos. 1751-1764. 8° London, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

LONDON.—Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society. New series, Vol. VIII, Nos. 6—8. 8° London, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Royal Society. Vol. XL, No. 243. 8° London, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London. Part I, 1886. 8° London, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London. Vol. XLII, No. 166. 8° London, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

MADRID.—Boletin de la Sociedad Geografica de Madrid. Tome XX, Nos. 4-6. 8° Madrid, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

MANCHESTER.—Transactions of the Manchester Geological Society. Vol. XVIII, pt. 20. 8° Manchester, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

MOSCOU.—Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes. Tome LXI, Nos. 3-4. 8° Moscou, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

NEWCASTLE.—Transactions of the north of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers. Vol. XXXV, pt. 3. 8° Newcastle, 1886. THE INSTITUTION.

PARIS.—Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France. 3me série, Tome XIII, No. 8. 8° Paris, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France. 3me série, Tome IV, No. 2. 4° Paris, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Compte rendu des Séances de la Société de Géographie. Nos. 6 and 11-15. 8° Paris, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

PENZANCE.—Transactions of the Royal Geological Society of Cornwall. Vol X, pt. 8. 8° Penzance, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

PHILADELPHIA.—Journal of the Franklin Institute. 3rd series, Vol. XCI, Nos. 6 and XCII. Nos. 1-3. 8° Philadelphia, 1886. THE INSTITUTE.

„ Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences. Part 1. 8° Philadelphia, 1886. THE ACADEMY.

„ Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society. Vol. XXIII, No. 122. 8° Philadelphia, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

PISA.—Atti della Societa Toscana di Scienze Naturali. Memorie Vol. VII. 8° Pisa, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Atti della Societa Toscana di Scienze Naturali. Processi verbali. Vol. V. pp. 59-94. 8° Pisa, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

PORTUGAL.—Sobre a existencia do Terreno Siluriano No Baixo Alemtejo. Por. J. F. N. Delgado. 4° Lisboa, 1876. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, PORTUGAL.

„ Section des Travaux Géologiques du Portugal. Contributions a la Flore Fossile du Portugal, par le Dr. Oswald Heer. 4° Lisbonne, 1881. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, PORTUGAL.

„ Relatorio e outros documentos relativos á Commissão scientifica desempenhada em differentes cidades da Italia, Allemanha e Franca. By J. F. N. Delgado. 4° Lisboa, 1882. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, PORTUGAL.

ROME.—Atti della R. Accademia dei Lincei. Serie 3, Memorie, Vols. XVIII—XIX; and Serie 4, Vol. II. 4° Roma, 1884-1885. THE ACADEMY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

ROORKEE.—Tables of heights in N.-W. Provinces and Bengal, determined by the G. T. S. of I., by spirit-leveling operations, to May 1865. 8° Roorkee, 1866.

ST. PETERSBURG.—Bibliothèque Géologique de la Russie. I, 1885. 8° St. Pétersbourg, 1886.
GEOLOGICAL COMMISSION.

„ Bulletins du Comité Géologique. Vol. V, Nos. 1-6. 8° St. Pétersbourg, 1886.
GEOLOGICAL COMMISSION.

„ Mémoires du Comité Géologique. Vol. II, No. 3. 4° St. Pétersbourg, 1886.
GEOLOGICAL COMMISSION.

SALEM.—Bulletin of the Essex Institute. Vol. XVII, No. 4-6. 8° Salem, 1885.
ESSEX INSTITUTE.

„ Memoirs of the Peabody Academy of Science. Vol. II. 8° Salem, 1886.
THE ACADEMY.

SAN FRANCISCO.—Bulletin of the California Academy of Sciences. No. 4. 8° San Francisco, 1886.
THE ACADEMY.

SYDNEY.—Report of the committee of management of the Technological, Industrial and Sanitary Museum for 1885. Flsc. Sydney, 1886.
THE MUSEUM.

TORINO.—Atti della R. Accademia delle Scienze di Torino. Vol. XXI, disp. 5-6. 8° Torino, 1886.
THE ACADEMY.

TORONTO.—Proceedings of the Canadian Institute. 3rd series, Vol. III, No. 4. 8° Toronto, 1886.
THE INSTITUTE.

VICTORIA.—Report on the carboniferous strata and coal seams situated on the coast between Western Port Bay and Anderson's Inlet, 8 miles east of Cape Patterson in Bass's Straits. By A. R. C. Selwyn. Flsc. Melbourne, 1854.
R. D. OLDHAM.

„ Reports relative to the Geological Survey of Victoria, 1861. Flsc. Melbourne, 1862.
R. D. OLDHAM.

„ Report on coal seams, Cape Patterson, with plan and section. By Alfred R. C. Selwyn. Flsc. Melbourne, 1867.
R. D. OLDHAM.

„ Report on the coal fields of Victoria. Nos. 1-2. By John Mackenzie. Flsc. Melbourne, 1873.
R. D. OLDHAM.

„ Annual report of the Secretary for Mines and Water-Supply. Flsc. Melbourne, 1886.
DEPARTMENT OF MINES AND WATER-SUPPLY.

„ Mineral Statistics of Victoria for 1885. Flsc., Melbourne, 1886.
DEPARTMENT OF MINES, VICTORIA.

„ The Gold-fields of Victoria. Reports of the Mining Registrars for the quarter ending 31st March 1886. Flsc. Melbourne, 1886.
MINING DEPARTMENT, VICTORIA.

VIENNA.—Annalen des k. k. Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums. Band I, No. 3. 8° Wien, 1886.
THE MUSEUM.

„ Verhandlungen der k. k. geologischen Reichsanstalt. Nos. 7-9. 8° Wien, 1886.
THE INSTITUTE.

WASHINGTON.—Annual report of the Smithsonian Institution for 1884. 4° Washington, 1885.

„ Bulletin of the United States National Museum. No. 24. 8° Washington, 1883.
REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

WASHINGTON.—Fifth annual report of the United States Geological Survey, 1883-84. Roy. 8° Washington, 1885. UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY.

„ Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute. Vol. XVIII. Index to Vols. 1-17. 8° Wellington, 1886. THE INSTITUTION.

YOKOHAMA.—Transactions of the Asiatic Society of Japan. Vol. XIV, pt. 1. 8° Yokohama, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Transactions of the Seismological Society of Japan. Vol. IX, pts. 1-2. 8° Yokohama, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

MAPS.

ROUMANIA.—Harta geologica generala a Romaniei lucrata de membrü Biuroului Geologic sub directiunea domnului Gr. Stefanescu. Sheets VII—IX. Bucharest. No date. GEOLOGICAL BUREAU.

TURKESTAN.—Carte géologique du Turkestan Russe dressée en 1881 par les ingénieurs des mines G. Romanovsky et I. Mouchketow, d'après leurs propres observations faites de 1874 à 1880. St. Pétersbourg, 1886. GEOLOGICAL COMMISSION, RUSSIA.

October 23rd, 1886.

Government of India Central Printing Office.—No. 28 D. G. Survey.—2-11-86.—720.

RECORDS

OF

THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

VOL. XIX, PART 1.

1886.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA, AND OF THE GEOLOGICAL MUSEUM, CALCUTTA, FOR THE YEAR 1885 1

Report *on the* International Geological Congress *of* Berlin, *by* W. T. BLANFORD, LL.D., F.R.S. 13

Notes on some Palæozoic Fossils *recently collected by* Dr. H. WARTH *in the* Olive group *of the* Salt-range, *by* W. WAAGEN, PH.D., F.G.S. (With a plate) 22

Memorandum on the Correlation *of the* Indian *and* Australian coal-bearing beds, *by* R. D. OLDHAM, A.R.S.M., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India* 39

Afghan *and* Persian Field notes, *by* C. L. GRIESBACH, F.G.S., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India, on duty with the Afghan Boundary Commission* 48

Notes on the Section *from* Simla *to* Wangtu, *and on the* petrological character *of the* Amphibolites *and* Quartz-Diorites *of the* Sutlej *valley, by* COLONEL C. A. MCMAHON, F.G.S. (With a plate) . . 65

ADDITIONS TO THE MUSEUM 88

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY . . . . *ib.*

MEMOIRS OF THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

VOL. I. Royal 8vo, pp. 309, 1859 (*out of print*).
VOL. II. Royal 8vo, pp. 341, 1859 (*out of print*).
VOL. III. Royal 8vo, pp. 438. Pt. 1, 1863 (*out of print*). Pt. 2, 1864 (*price* 2 Rs.): On the Sub-Himalayan Ranges between the Ganges and Sutlej.
VOL. IV. Royal 8vo, pp. 450. Pt. 1, 1863 (*price* 2 Rs.): Report on the Cretaceous Rocks of Trichinopoly District, Madras. Pt. 2, 1864 (*price* 2 Rs.): On the Structure of the Districts of Trichinopoly, Salem, &c. Pt. 3, 1865 (*price* 1 Re.): On the Coal of Assam, &c.
VOL. V. Royal 8vo, pp. 354. Pt. 1, 1865 (*price* 3 Rs.): Sections across N. W. Himalaya, from Sutlej to Indus.—On the Gypsum of Spiti. Pt. 2, 1866 (*price* 1 Re.): On the Geology of Bombay. Pt. 3, 1866 (*price* 1 Re.): On the Jheria Coal-field.—Geological Observations on Western Tibet.
VOL. VI. Royal 8vo, pp. 395. Pt. 1, 1867 (*price* 8 As.): On the Neighbourhood of Lynyan, &c., in Sind.—Geology of a Portion of Cutch. Pt. 2, 1867 (*price* 2 Rs.): Bokáro Coal-field.—Rámgarh Coal-field.—Traps of Western and Central India. Pt. 3, 1869 (*price* 2 Rs. 8 As.): Tapti and Nerbudda Valleys.—Frog-beds in Bombay.—*Oxyglossus pusillus*.
VOL. VII. Royal 8vo, pp. 342. Pt. 1, 1869 (*price* 3 Rs.): Vindhyan Series.—Mineral Statistics—Coal.—Shillong Plateau. Pt. 2, 1870 (*price* 1 Re.): Karharbári Coal-field.—Deoghar Coal-field. Pt. 3, 1871 (*price* 1 Re.): Aden Water-supply.—Káranpura Coal-fields.
VOL. VIII. Royal 8vo, pp. 353. Pt. 1, 1872 (*price* 4 Rs.): On the Kadapah and Karnul Formations in the Madras Presidency. Pt. 2, 1872 (*price* 1 Re.): Itkhuri Coal-field.—Daltonganj Coal-field.—Chope Coal-field.
VOL. IX. Royal 8vo, pp. iv, 358. Pt. 1, 1872 (*price* 4 Rs.): Geology of Kutch. Pt. 2, 1872 (*price* 1 Re.): Geology of Nagpúr.—Geology of Sirban Hill.—Carboniferous Ammonites, pp. 65.
VOL. X. Royal 8vo, pp. 359. Pt. 1 (*price* 3 Rs.): Geology of Madras.—Sátpúra Coal-basin. Pt. 2, 1874 (*price* 2 Rs.): Geology of Pegu.
VOL. XI. Royal 8vo, pp. 338. Pt. 1, 1874 (*price* 2 Rs.): Geology of Dárjiling and Western Dúars. Pt. 2, 1876 (*price* 3 Rs.): Salt-region of Kohát, Trans-Indus: pp. 230.
VOL. XII. Royal 8vo, pp. 363. Pt. 1, 1877 (*price* 3 Rs.): South Mahrátta Country. Pt. 2, 1876 (*price* 2 Rs.): Coal-fields of the Nága Hills: pp. 95.
VOL. XIII. Royal 8vo, pp. 248. Pt. 1, 1877 (*price* 2 Rs. 8 As.): Wardha Valley Coal-field. Pt. 2, 1877 (*price* 2 Rs. 8 As.): Geology of the Rájmahál Hills.
VOL. XIV. Royal 8vo, pp. 313, 1878. Geology of the Salt-range in the Punjab.
VOL. XV. Royal 8vo, pp. 192. Pt. 1, 1878 (*price* 2 Rs. 8 As.): Geology of the Aurunga and Hutár Coal-fields (Palamow). Pt. 2, 1880 (*price* 2 Rs. 8 As.): Ramkola and Tatapani Coal-fields (Sirguja).
VOL. XVI. Royal 8vo, pp. 264. Pt. 1, 1879 (*price* 1 Re. 8 As.): Geology of Eastern Coast from Lat. 15° to Masulipatam. Pt. 2, 1880 (*price* 1 Re. 8 As.): The Nellore Portion of the Carnatic. Pt. 3, 1880 (*price* 2 Rs.): Coastal Region of the Godávari District.
VOL. XVII. Royal 8vo, pp. 305. Pt. 1, 1879 (*price* 3 Rs.): Geology of Western Sind. Pt. 2, 1880 (*price* 2 Rs.): Trans-Indus extension of the Punjab Salt-range.
VOL. XVIII. Royal 8vo, pp. 300. Pt. 1, 1881 (*price* 2 Rs.): Southern Afghanistan. Pt. 2, 1881 (*price* 1 Re. 8 As.): Mánbhúm and Singhbhúm. Pt. 3, 1881 (*price* 2 Rs.): Pránhita-Godávari Valley.
VOL. XIX. Royal 8vo, pp. 242. Pt. 1, 1882 (*price* 2 Rs.): The Cachar Earthquake of 1869. Pt. 2, 1882 (*price* 1 Re.): Thermal Springs of India. Pt. 3, 1883 (*price* 1 Re.): A catalogue of Indian Earthquakes. Pt. 4, 1883 (*price* 1 Re.): Geology of parts of Manipur and the Naga Hills.
VOL. XX. Royal 8vo, pp. 240, Pt. 1, 1883 (*price* Rs. 2-8): Geology of Madura and Tinnevelly. Pt. 2, 1883 (*price* Rs. 2-8): Geological Notes on the Hills in the neighbourhood of the Sind and Punjab Frontier between Quetta and Dera Ghazi Khan.
VOL. XXI. Royal 8vo, pp. 286. Pt. I, 1884 (*price* Rs. 2): Geology of the Lower Narbada Valley. Pt. 2, 1884 (*price* Re. 1): Geology of Kathiawar. Pt. 3, 1885 (*price* Rs. 2): Coal-field of South Rewah. Pt. 4, 1885 (*price* Re. 1): Barren Island.
VOL. XXII. Royal 8vo, pp. 344, 1883. The Geology of Kashmir, Chamba, and Khagán.

The price fixed for these publications is 5 Rs. (10*s*.) each volume.

Manual of the Geology of India, 2 Vols. and Map (*out of print*). Pt. III (Economic Geology), *price* 5 Rs. (10*s*.)

To be had at the Geological Survey Office, Indian Museum, Calcutta, or through any Bookseller. London: Trübner & Co.

RECORDS

OF

THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

VOL. XIX, PART 2.

1886.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

Notes on the Geology of parts of Bellary *and* Anantapur Districts, *by* R. B. FOOTE, F.G.S., *Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (With a map) 97

Geology of the Upper Dehing *basin in the* Singpho Hills, *by* TOM D. LA TOUCHE, B.A., *Geological Survey of India.* (With a map) . . . 111

On the microscopic characters *of some* Eruptive Rocks *from the Central* Himalayas, *by* COLONEL C. A. MCMAHON, F.G.S. 115

Preliminary note on the Mammalia *of the* Karnul Caves, *by* R. LYDEKKER, B.A., F.G.S., &c. 120

Memorandum on the prospects of finding coal *in* Western Rajputana, *by* R. D. OLDHAM, A.R.S.M., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India* 122

A note on the Olive Group *of the* Salt-range, *by* R. D. OLDHAM, A.R.S.M., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India* 127

Memorandum *on the discussion regarding the* boulder-beds *of the* Salt-range, *by* H. B. MEDLICOTT, *Director of the Geological Survey of India* . . 131

Note on the Gondwana Homotaxis, *by* R. LYDEKKER, B.A., F.G.S. . . 133

ADDITIONS TO THE MUSEUM 134

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY 135